

2018



CT6

cadillac.com (U.S.)
cadillac.ca (Canada)



www.puretire.com

Contents

Introduction	2
In Brief	5
Keys, Doors, and Windows	34
Seats and Restraints	64
Storage	115
Instruments and Controls	118
Lighting	181
Infotainment System	189
Climate Controls	190
Driving and Operating	203
Vehicle Care	305
Service and Maintenance	397
Technical Data	412
Customer Information	417
Reporting Safety Defects	427
OnStar	430
Index	441

Introduction



The names, logos, emblems, slogans, vehicle model names, and vehicle body designs appearing in this manual including, but not limited to, GM, the GM logo, CADILLAC, the CADILLAC Emblem, and CT6 are trademarks and/or service marks of General Motors LLC, its subsidiaries, affiliates, or licensors.

For vehicles first sold in Canada, substitute the name "General Motors of Canada Company" for Cadillac Motor Car Division wherever it appears in this manual.

This manual describes features that may or may not be on the vehicle because of optional equipment that was not purchased on the vehicle, model variants, country specifications, features/applications that may not be available in your region, or changes subsequent to the printing of this owner's manual.

Refer to the purchase documentation relating to your specific vehicle to confirm the features.

Keep this manual in the vehicle for quick reference.

Canadian Vehicle Owners

A French language manual can be obtained from your dealer, at www.helminc.com, or from:

Propriétaires Canadiens

On peut obtenir un exemplaire de ce guide en français auprès du concessionnaire ou à l'adresse suivante:

Helm, Incorporated
Attention: Customer Service
47911 Halyard Drive
Plymouth, MI 48170
USA

Using this Manual

To quickly locate information about the vehicle, use the Index in the back of the manual. It is an alphabetical list of what is in the manual and the page number where it can be found.

Danger, Warning, and Caution

Warning messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce them.



Danger

Danger indicates a hazard with a high level of risk which will result in serious injury or death.

Warning

Warning indicates a hazard that could result in injury or death.

Caution

Caution indicates a hazard that could result in property or vehicle damage.



A circle with a slash through it is a safety symbol which means “Do Not,” “Do not do this,” or “Do not let this happen.”

Symbols

The vehicle has components and labels that use symbols instead of text. Symbols are shown along with

the text describing the operation or information relating to a specific component, control, message, gauge, or indicator.

 : Shown when the owner's manual has additional instructions or information.

 : Shown when the service manual has additional instructions or information.

 : Shown when there is more information on another page — “see page.”

Vehicle Symbol Chart

Here are some additional symbols that may be found on the vehicle and what they mean. See the features in this manual for information.

 : Airbag Readiness Light

 : Air Conditioning

 : Antilock Brake System (ABS)

 : Brake System Warning Light

 : Charging System (12-Volt Battery)

 : Cruise Control

www.puretire.com

 : Do Not Puncture

 : Do Not Service

 : Engine Coolant Temperature

 : Exterior Lamps

 : First Responder

 : Flame/Fire Prohibited

 : Fuel Gauge

 : Fuses

 : Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer

 : High Voltage

 : LATCH System Child Restraints

 : Malfunction Indicator Lamp

 : Oil Pressure

 : Power

 : Remote Vehicle Start

 : Seat Belt Reminders

 : Stop/Start

 : Tire Pressure Monitor

 : Traction Control/StabiliTrak

 : Under Pressure

 : Windshield Washer Fluid



NOTES

[illegible]

In Brief

Instrument Panel

Instrument Panel Overview	6

Initial Drive Information

Initial Drive Information	8
Stop/Start System (Gasoline Only)	8
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System	8
Remote Vehicle Start	9
Door Locks	9
Trunk	10
Windows	10
Seat Adjustment	11
Memory Features	13
Second Row Seats	13
Heated and Ventilated Seats	14
Head Restraint Adjustment	15
Seat Belts	15
Passenger Sensing System	15
Mirror Adjustment	16
Steering Wheel Adjustment	16
Interior Lighting	16
Exterior Lighting	17
Windshield Wiper/Washer	18
Climate Controls	19
Transmission	20

Vehicle Features

Infotainment System	20
Steering Wheel Controls	20
Cruise Control	21
Driver Information Center (DIC)	21
Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System	22
Night Vision System	22
Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)	22
Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System	22
Lane Keep Assist (LKA)	22
Lane Change Alert (LCA)	23
Surround Vision	23
Rear Vision Camera (RVC)	23
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) System	23
Parking Assist	23
Automatic Parking Assist (APA)	23
Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB)	24
Surround Vision Recorder	24
Power Outlets	24
Universal Remote System	24
Sunroof	25

PLUG-IN Features

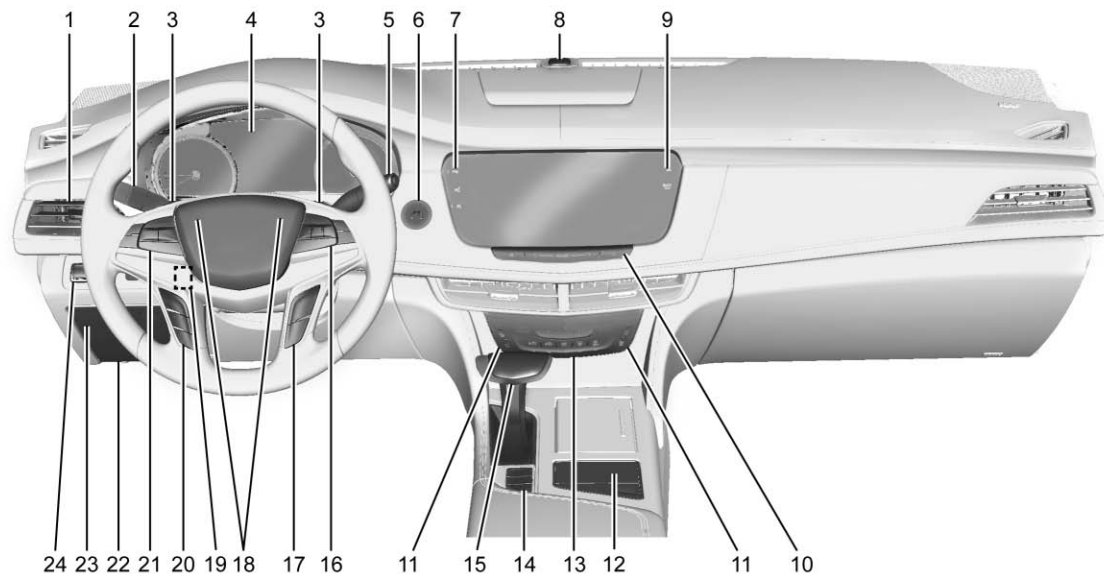
High Voltage Safety Information	26
Charging	26
Regenerative Braking	29
Service	29

Performance and Maintenance

Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control	29
Tire Pressure Monitor	30
Fuel (2.0L L4 Turbo Engine)	30
Fuel (3.0L Twin Turbo V6 Engine)	30
Fuel (3.6L V6 Engine)	30
E85 or FlexFuel	31
Engine Oil Life System	31
Driving for Better Fuel Economy (Gasoline Only)	31
Driving for Better Energy Efficiency (PLUG-IN Only)	32
Roadside Service	33

Instrument Panel

Instrument Panel Overview



1. *Air Vents* ⇨ 201.
2. *Exterior Lamp Controls* ⇨ 181.
Turn Signal Lever. See *Turn and Lane-Change Signals* ⇨ 184.
3. *Tap Shift Controls (If Equipped)*. See *Manual Mode (Gasoline Only)* ⇨ 231.
Regen On Demand (If Equipped). See *Regenerative Braking (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 235.
4. *Instrument Cluster (Base Level)* ⇨ 127 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)* ⇨ 130.
Driver Information Center (DIC) Display. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 160.
5. *Windshield Wiper/Washer* ⇨ 120.
6. **ENGINE START/STOP Button**. See *Ignition Positions* ⇨ 215.
7. **Parking Assist Button**. See *Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing* ⇨ 260.
Automatic Parking Assist (APA) Button (If Equipped). See *Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing* ⇨ 260.
8. **Light Sensor**. See *Automatic Headlamp System* ⇨ 183.
9. *Hazard Warning Flashers* ⇨ 184.
Glove Box Button. See *Glove Box* ⇨ 115.
10. *Infotainment* ⇨ 189.
11. *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 72 (If Equipped).
12. **Infotainment Touch Pad**. See the infotainment manual.
13. *Automatic Climate Control System (Quad Zone - Gasoline Only)* ⇨ 195 or *Automatic Climate Control System (Dual Zone - Gasoline and PLUG-IN)* ⇨ 190.
14. *Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH)* ⇨ 235 (If Equipped).
MODE Button. See *Driver Mode Control (Gasoline Only)* ⇨ 239.
Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control ⇨ 237.
15. **Shift Lever**. See *Automatic Transmission* ⇨ 229.
16. **Driver Information Center (DIC) Controls**. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 160.
17. **Steering Wheel Controls**. See the infotainment manual.
18. *Horn* ⇨ 120.
19. *Steering Wheel Adjustment* ⇨ 119 (Out of View).
20. *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ 267 (If Equipped).
Lane Keep Assist (LKA) ⇨ 277 (If Equipped).
Heated Steering Wheel ⇨ 119 (If Equipped).
21. *Cruise Control* ⇨ 240.
Adaptive Cruise Control ⇨ 243 (If Equipped).
Super Cruise ⇨ 251 (If Equipped).
Phone Button. See “Steering Wheel Controls” in the infotainment manual.

- 22. Data Link Connector (DLC) (Out of View). See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)* ⇨ 141.
- 23. *Instrument Panel Storage* ⇨ 115.
Instrument Panel Fuse Block ⇨ 343.
- 24. *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ 233.
Instrument Panel Illumination Control ⇨ 185 (Out of View).
Head-Up Display (HUD) ⇨ 163 (If Equipped) (Out of View).

Initial Drive Information

This section provides a brief overview about some of the important features that may or may not be on your specific vehicle.

For more detailed information, refer to each of the features which can be found later in this owner's manual.

Stop/Start System (Gasoline Only)

The vehicle has a fuel saving stop/start system to shut off the engine and help conserve fuel.

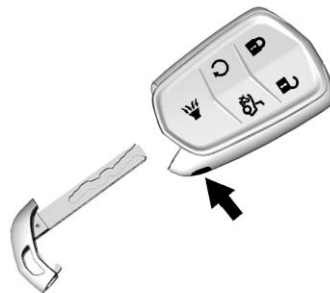
When the brakes are applied and the vehicle is at a complete stop, the engine may turn off. When the brake pedal is released or the accelerator pedal is pushed, the engine will restart.

If equipped, the automatic engine stop/start function can be disabled by touching **A** on the center stack. See *Starting the Engine (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 216 or *Starting the Engine (Gasoline Only)* ⇨ 219.

www.puretire.com

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System

The Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter may work up to 60 m (197 ft) away.



Press the button to remove the key. The key can be used for the driver door.

Press **U** to unlock the driver door or all doors, depending on the vehicle personalization settings.

If equipped, press **U** to unlock the fuel door.

Press **L** to lock all doors.

If equipped, press  to lock the fuel door.

Lock and unlock feedback can be personalized. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

Press  twice quickly to open the trunk.

Press  and release to initiate vehicle locator.

Press and hold  for more than three seconds to sound the panic alarm.

Press  again to cancel the panic alarm.

See *Keys* ⇨ 34 and *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 35.

Remote Vehicle Start

If equipped, the engine can be started from outside of the vehicle.

Starting the Vehicle

1. Press and release  on the RKE transmitter.

2. Immediately, press and hold  for at least four seconds or until the turn signal lamps flash.
3. Start the vehicle normally after entering.

When the vehicle starts, the parking lamps will turn on.

For the PLUG-IN vehicle, the engine will only start if needed for warming functions or high voltage battery charging.

Remote start can be extended.

Canceling a Remote Start

To cancel a remote start, do one of the following:

- Press and hold  until the parking lamps turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Turn the vehicle on and then off.

See *Remote Vehicle Start* ⇨ 42.

Door Locks

Keyless Access

Press the button on the door handle and pull the handle when the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft). See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 35.

Manual Operation

From outside, use the key in the driver door. The key lock cylinder is covered by a cap. See *Door Locks* ⇨ 43.

From the inside rear doors, push down on the door lock knob on top of the door. To unlock a door, pull once on the door handle to unlock it, and again to open it.

Power Door Locks

From outside, press  or  on the RKE transmitter.



From inside, press  or . See *Power Door Locks* ⇨ 45.

Trunk



To open the trunk:

- Press  on the driver door. For PLUG-IN vehicles, the trunk release switch is part of a dual switch that includes the fuel door switch. See *Filling the Tank* ⇨ 296.
- Press  twice quickly on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.
- Press the touch pad on the rear of the trunk above the license plate after unlocking all doors.

If equipped, these will also open the power trunk. See *Trunk* ⇨ 47.

Windows

The power windows work when the ignition is on, in ACC/ACCESSORY, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ 222.

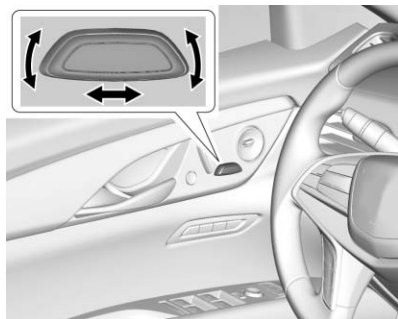


Using the window switch, press to open or pull to close the window.

The windows may be temporarily disabled if they are used repeatedly within a short time.

Seat Adjustment

Power Seats



Platinum Seat Shown, Base and Uplevel Seats Similar

To adjust the seat:

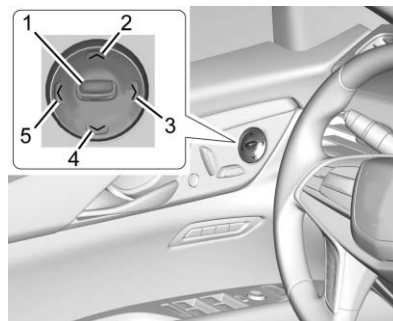
- Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.
- Raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion by moving the front of the control up or down.
- Raise or lower the seat by moving the rear of the control up or down.

See *Power Seat Adjustment* ⇨ 67.

See *Thigh Support Adjustment* ⇨ 68.

Uplevel Seat Adjustment

If equipped, the ignition must be on to use all uplevel seat features.



Platinum Seat Shown, Uplevel Seat Similar

1. Feature Select
2. Up
3. Forward
4. Down
5. Rearward

- Press Feature Select (1) to display seat adjustments on the infotainment display. Press and release or hold to scroll through features.
- Press Up (2) to make upward adjustments of the selected feature.
- Press Forward (3) to make forward adjustments of the selected feature.
- Press Down (4) to make downward adjustments of the selected feature.
- Press Rearward (5) to make rearward adjustments of the selected feature.

Reclining Seatbacks



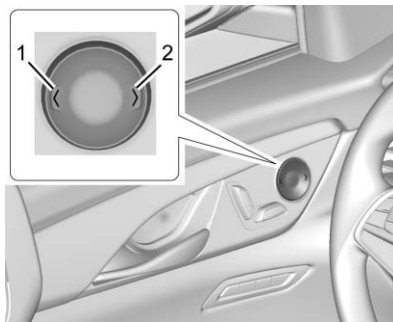
Platinum Seat Shown, Base and Uplevel Seats Similar

To adjust the seatback:

- Tilt the top of the control rearward to recline.
- Tilt the top of the control forward to raise.

See *Reclining Seatbacks* ⇨ 69.

Base Lumbar Adjustment

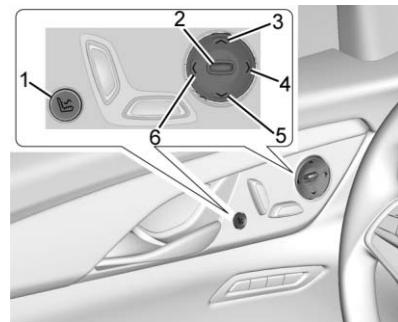


Base Seat

To adjust lumbar support, if equipped:

- Press Forward (2) to move lumbar support forward.
- Press Rearward (1) to move lumbar support rearward.

Massage



Platinum Driver Seat Shown, Passenger Seat Similar

If equipped, the ignition must be on to use the massage feature.

To activate and adjust the massage feature:

1. Toggle the center selection control (2) to view available massage adjustment options on the infotainment display.
2. Select massage feature.
3. Press the control up (3) or down (5) to select the massage type.

4. Press the control forward (4) or rearward (6) to change the intensity.
5. Press the massage control button (1) to recall the last massage type and intensity.

See *Massage* ⇨ 74.

Memory Features



Platinum Driver Seat Shown,
Passenger Seat Similar

If equipped, memory seats allow two drivers to store and recall their unique seat positions for driving the vehicle, and a shared exit position for getting out of the vehicle. Other feature

positions may also be set, such as power mirrors and power steering wheel. Memory positions are linked to RKE transmitter 1 or 2 for automatic memory recalls.

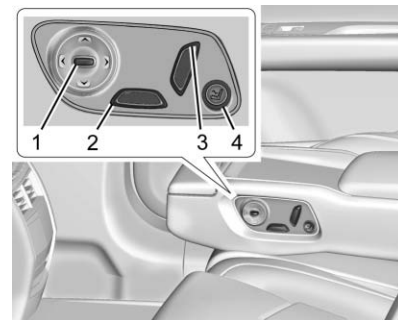
Before storing, adjust all available memory feature positions. Turn the ignition on and then press and release SET; a beep will sound. Then immediately press and hold 1, 2, or  (Exit) on the driver door until two beeps sound. To manually recall these positions, press and hold 1, 2, or  until the saved position is reached.

When Auto Memory Recall is enabled in vehicle personalization, positions previously stored to memory buttons 1 and 2 are recalled when the ignition is changed from off to on or ACC/ACCESSORY.

When Easy Exit Options is enabled in vehicle personalization, the feature automatically recalls the previously stored exit position when exiting the vehicle. See *Memory Seats* ⇨ 69.

Second Row Seats

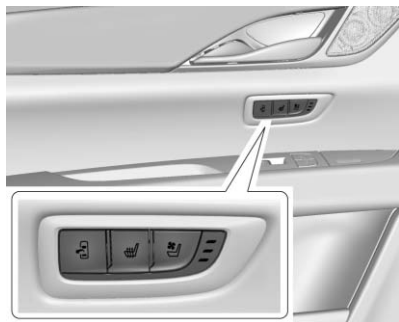
If equipped, the armrest may have seat adjustment controls.



1. Seatback Display and Lumbar Adjustment Control
2. Power Seat Adjustment
3. Power Seat Adjustment
4. Massage

See *Rear Seats* ⇨ 74.

Easy Exit



If equipped, press  to tilt the front of the seat fully downward and to move the entire seat fully rearward. The seat will also move to this position when the rear door is opened.

Heated and Ventilated Seats



If equipped, the buttons are near the climate controls on the center stack. To operate, the ignition must be on.

Press  or  to heat the driver or passenger seat cushion and seatback.

Press  or  to heat the driver or passenger seatback only.

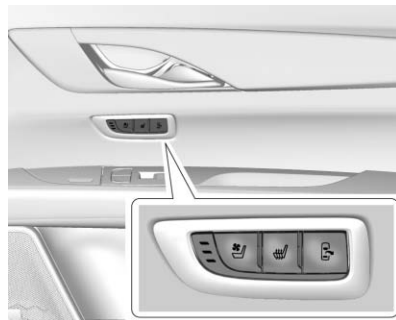
Press  or  to ventilate the driver or passenger seat.

Press the button once for the highest setting. With each press of the button, the seat will change to the next lower

setting, and then to the off setting. The indicator lights above the buttons indicate three for the highest setting and one for the lowest. If the front heated seats are on high, the level may automatically be lowered after approximately 30 minutes.

See *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ➔ 72.

Heated and Ventilated Rear Seats



If equipped, the buttons are on the rear passenger doors.

Press  or  to ventilate the left or right outboard seat.

Press  or , if equipped, to heat the left or right outboard seat cushion only.

Press  or , if equipped, to heat the left or right outboard seatback only.

Press  or , if equipped, to heat the left or right outboard seat cushion and seatback.

See *Heated and Ventilated Rear Seats* ⇨ 76.

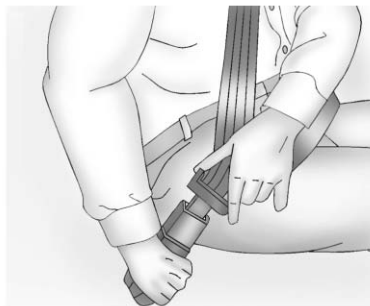
Head Restraint Adjustment

Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

To achieve a comfortable seating position, change the seatback recline angle as little as necessary while keeping the seat and the head restraint height in the proper position.

See *Head Restraints* ⇨ 65 and *Power Seat Adjustment* ⇨ 67.

Seat Belts



Refer to the following sections for important information on how to use seat belts properly:

- *Seat Belts* ⇨ 78.
- *How to Wear Seat Belts Properly* ⇨ 79.
- *Lap-Shoulder Belt* ⇨ 80.
- *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ 103.

www.puretire.com

Passenger Sensing System



United States



Canada

The passenger sensing system turns off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag under certain conditions. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 91.

The passenger airbag status indicator will light on the overhead console when the vehicle is started. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ 140.

Mirror Adjustment

Exterior Mirror



1. Move the selector switch to L (Left) or R (Right) to choose the driver or passenger mirror.
2. Press one of the four arrows to move the mirror.
3. Move the selector switch to ● to deselect the mirror.

The vehicle has manual folding mirrors or, if equipped, power folding mirrors. See *Power Mirrors* ⇨ 55.

Interior Mirror

Adjustment

Adjust the rearview mirror for a clear view of the area behind your vehicle.

Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror

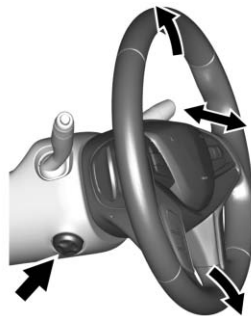
Automatic dimming reduces the glare of headlamps from behind. The dimming feature comes on when the vehicle is started.

Rear Camera Mirror

If equipped, this automatic dimming rearview mirror provides a wide angle camera view of the area behind the vehicle. For ease of use, adjust the mirror for a clear view of the area behind the vehicle while the display is off. See *Rear Camera Mirror* ⇨ 57.

Steering Wheel Adjustment

Power Tilt and Telescoping Steering Wheel



Press the control to move the tilt and telescoping steering wheel up and down or forward and rearward.

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Interior Lighting

Dome Lamp

The dome lamp is in the overhead console.



To change the dome lamp settings, press:

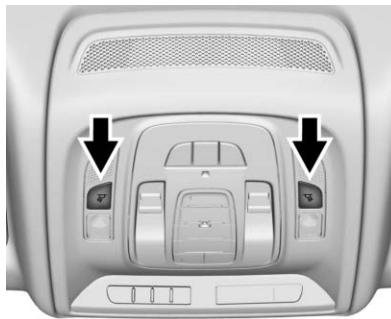
 **OFF** : Turns the lamp off, even when a door is open.

 **ON/OFF** : Turns the lamp on or off.

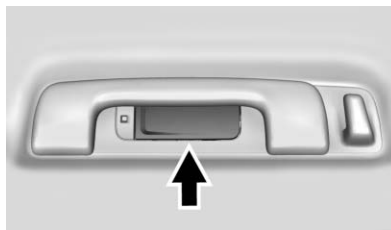
Reading Lamps

There are front and rear reading lamps on the overhead console and over the rear passenger doors. These lamps come on automatically when any door is opened.

To manually turn the reading lamps on or off:



Press  or  next to each overhead console reading lamp.



Press the lamp lenses over the rear passenger doors.

For more information on interior lighting, see *Instrument Panel Illumination Control*  185.

www.puretire.com

Exterior Lighting



The exterior lamp control is on the turn signal lever.

Turn the control to the following positions:

 : Turns the exterior lamps off and deactivates the AUTO mode. Turn to  again to reactivate the AUTO mode.

In Canada, the headlamps will automatically reactivate when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park).

AUTO : Automatically turns the exterior lamps on and off, depending on outside lighting.

 : Turns on the parking lamps including all lamps, except the headlamps.

 : Turns on the headlamps together with the parking lamps and instrument panel lights.

See:

- *Exterior Lamp Controls* ⇨ 181.
- *Turn and Lane-Change Signals* ⇨ 184.

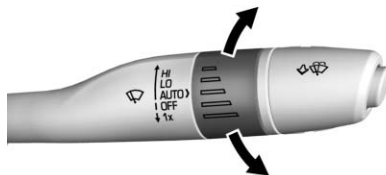
Windshield Wiper/Washer



With the ignition on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, move the lever up or down to select the wiper speed.

HI : Use for fast wipes.

LO : Use for slow wipes.



AUTO : Use this setting for intermittent wipes when Rainsense is disabled, or for Rainsense wipes when it is enabled. For intermittent wipes, move the lever up to AUTO, then turn the band on the wiper lever up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes.

If Rainsense is enabled in vehicle personalization, move the lever up to AUTO, then turn the band on the wiper lever to adjust the sensitivity to moisture.

- Turn the band up for more sensitivity to moisture.
- Turn the band down for less sensitivity to moisture.

- Move the windshield wiper lever out of the AUTO position to deactivate Rainsense.

To enable or disable this feature, see “Rainsense Wipers” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

OFF : Use to turn the wipers off.

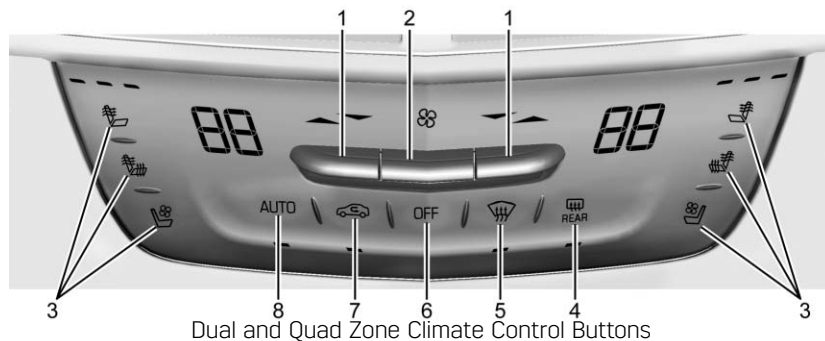
1X : For a single wipe, briefly move the lever down. For several wipes, hold the lever down.

 : Pull the lever toward you to spray windshield washer fluid and activate the wipers.

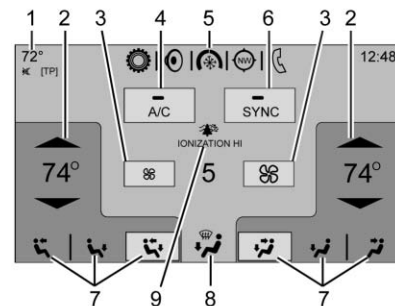
See *Windshield Wiper/Washer* ⇨ 120.

Climate Controls

The climate control buttons on the center stack and on the climate control display are used to adjust the heating, cooling, and ventilation.



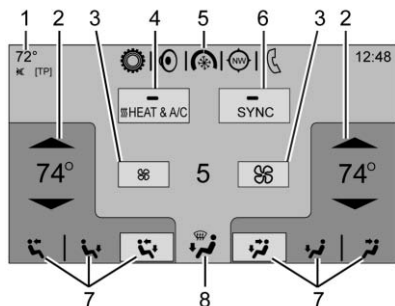
1. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls	5. Defrost
2. Fan Control	6. OFF (Fan)
3. Driver and Passenger Heated and Ventilated Seats (If Equipped)	7. Recirculation
4. Rear Window Defogger	8. AUTO (Automatic Operation)



Climate Control Display
(Gasoline Only)

1. Outside Temperature Display
2. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
3. Fan Control
4. A/C (Air Conditioning)
5. Climate Control Selection (Application Tray Button)
6. SYNC (Synchronized Temperature)
7. Driver and Passenger Air Delivery Mode Controls
8. Defog

9. Ionizer Status Indicator (If Equipped)



Climate Control Display
(PLUG-IN Only)

1. Outside Temperature Display
2. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
3. Fan Control
4. Heater and A/C (Air Conditioning)
5. Climate Control Selection (Application Tray Button)
6. SYNC (Synchronized Temperature)

7. Driver and Passenger Air Delivery Mode Controls

8. Defog

See *Automatic Climate Control System (Quad Zone - Gasoline Only)* ⇨ 195 or *Automatic Climate Control System (Dual Zone - Gasoline and PLUG-IN)* ⇨ 190.

Transmission

Tap Shift

Vehicles equipped with Tap Shift allow shifting an automatic transmission similar to a manual transmission. Tap Shift can be enabled through the shift lever or the Tap Shift controls on the back of the steering wheel. See *Manual Mode (Gasoline Only)* ⇨ 231.

Vehicle Features

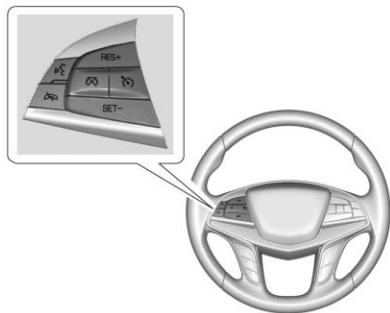
Infotainment System

See the infotainment manual for information on the radio, audio players, rear seat infotainment, phone, navigation system, and voice or speech recognition. It also includes information on settings.

Steering Wheel Controls

The infotainment system can be operated by using the steering wheel controls. See "Steering Wheel Controls" in the infotainment manual.

Cruise Control



Ⓢ : Press to turn the system on and off. A white indicator appears in the instrument cluster when turned on.

RES+ : If there is a set speed in memory, press briefly to resume to that speed or press and hold to accelerate. If the cruise control is already active, use to increase vehicle speed. To increase speed by 1 km/h (1 mph), press RES+ to the first detent. To increase speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, press RES+ to the second detent.

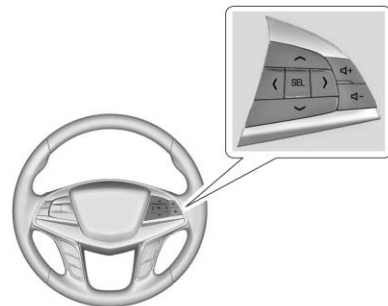
SET- : Press briefly to set the speed and activate cruise control. If the cruise control is already active, use to decrease vehicle speed. To decrease speed by 1 km/h (1 mph), press SET- to the first detent. To decrease speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, press SET- to the second detent.

ⓧ : Press to disengage cruise control without erasing the set speed from memory.

See *Cruise Control* ⇨ 240, *Adaptive Cruise Control* ⇨ 243 (if equipped), or *Super Cruise* ⇨ 251 (if equipped).

Driver Information Center (DIC)

The DIC display is in the instrument cluster. It shows the status of many vehicle systems.



^ or v : Press to go to the previous or next selection.

< or > : Press to move between the interactive display zones in the cluster. Press **<** to go back to the previous menu.

SEL : Press to open a menu or select a menu item. Press and hold to reset values on certain screens.

See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 160.

Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System

If equipped, FCA may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. FCA provides a green indicator, , when a vehicle is detected ahead. This indicator displays amber if you follow a vehicle too closely. When approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly, FCA provides a flashing red alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps or pulses the driver seat.

See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ 267.

Night Vision System

If equipped, this system can help the driver see and alert the driver to pedestrians or large animals ahead of the vehicle beyond the area lit by the headlamps.

See *Night Vision System* ⇨ 273.

Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)

If the vehicle has Forward Collision Alert (FCA), it also has FAB, which includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA). When the system detects a vehicle ahead in your path that is traveling in the same direction that you may be about to crash into, it can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This can help avoid or lessen the severity of crashes when driving in a forward gear.

See *Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)* ⇨ 269.

Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System

If equipped, the FPB system may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes with nearby pedestrians when driving in a forward gear. FPB displays an amber indicator, , when a nearby pedestrian is detected directly ahead. When approaching a detected pedestrian too quickly, FPB provides a red flashing alert on the windshield

and rapidly beeps or pulses the driver seat. FPB can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle.

See *Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System* ⇨ 270.

Lane Keep Assist (LKA)

If equipped, LKA may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. It may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking without using a turn signal in that direction. It may also provide a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert as the lane marking is crossed. The system will not assist or alert if it detects that you are actively steering. Override LKA by turning the steering wheel. LKA uses a camera to detect lane markings between 60 km/h (37 mph) and 180 km/h (112 mph).

See *Lane Departure Warning (LDW)* ⇨ 277 and *Lane Keep Assist (LKA)* ⇨ 277.

Lane Change Alert (LCA)

If equipped, the LCA system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding lane change crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone (or spot) areas or with vehicles rapidly approaching these areas from behind. The LCA warning display will light up in the corresponding outside mirror and will flash if the turn signal is on. The Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) system is included as part of the LCA system.

See *Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)* ⇨ 275 and *Lane Change Alert (LCA)* ⇨ 275.

Surround Vision

If equipped, views around the vehicle display in the infotainment display to aid with parking and low-speed maneuvers.

See “Surround Vision” under *Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing* ⇨ 260.

Front Vision Camera

If equipped, a view of the area in front of the vehicle displays on the infotainment display to aid with parking and low-speed maneuvers.

See “Front Vision Camera” under *Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing* ⇨ 260.

Rear Vision Camera (RVC)

If equipped, RVC shows a view of the area behind the vehicle on the infotainment display when the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse) to aid with parking and low-speed backing maneuvers.

See *Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing* ⇨ 260.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) System

If equipped, the RCTA system uses a triangle with an arrow on the infotainment display to warn of traffic behind your vehicle that may cross your vehicle's path while in R (Reverse). In addition, beeps will sound, or the driver-seat will pulse.

See *Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing* ⇨ 260.

Parking Assist

If equipped, Rear Parking Assist (RPA) uses sensors on the rear bumper to assist with parking and avoiding objects while in R (Reverse). It operates at speeds less than 8 km/h (5 mph). RPA may show a warning triangle on the infotainment display and a graphic on the instrument cluster to provide the object distance. In addition, multiple beeps or seat pulses may occur if very close to an object.

The vehicle may also have the Front Parking Assist system.

See *Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing* ⇨ 260.

Automatic Parking Assist (APA)

If equipped, the APA system helps to search for and maneuver the vehicle into parallel or perpendicular parking spots using automatic steering,

displays, and beeps. When the vehicle speed is below 30 km/h (18 mph), touch **P** to enable the system.

See “Automatic Parking Assist (APA)” under *Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing* ⇨ 260.

Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB)

If the vehicle has Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) it also has the RAB system, which is designed to help avoid or reduce the harm caused by backing crashes when the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse). If the system detects the vehicle is backing too fast to avoid a crash with a detected object behind your vehicle in your path, it may automatically brake hard to a stop.

See *Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing* ⇨ 260.

Surround Vision Recorder

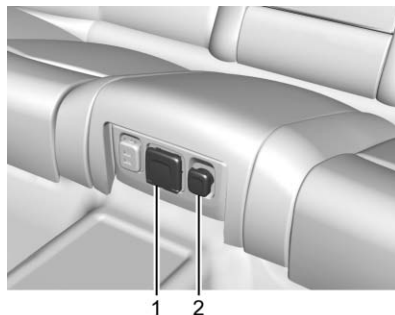
If equipped, the Surround Vision Recorder records 360° camera views to an SD card. Only images are recorded, no sound.

See *Surround Vision Recorder* ⇨ 279.

Power Outlets

Power Outlet 12-Volt Direct Current

The 12-volt accessory power outlet can be used to plug in electrical equipment, such as a cell phone or MP3 player. The vehicle may have an accessory power outlet on the rear seat trim panel (gasoline and PLUG-IN) and inside the trunk (PLUG-IN only).



1. Power Outlet 110V/120V Alternating Current
www.puretire.com

2. Power Outlet 12-Volt Direct Current

Lift the cover to access the power outlet.

See *Power Outlets* ⇨ 123.

Universal Remote System



If equipped, this system provides a way to replace up to three remote control transmitters used to activate devices such as garage door openers, security systems, and home automation devices.

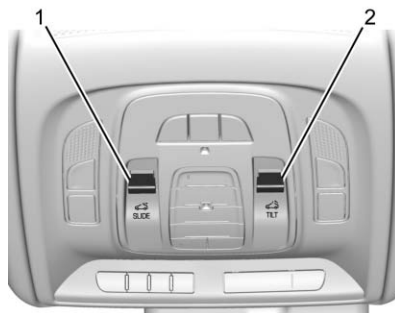
Read the instructions completely before attempting to program the Universal Remote system. Because of the steps involved, it may be helpful to have another person available to assist you with programming the Universal Remote system.

See *Universal Remote System* ⇨ 177.

Sunroof

If equipped with a sunroof, the ignition must be on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP) must be active, to operate the sunroof.

See *Ignition Positions* ⇨ 215 and *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ 222.



1. SLIDE Switch
2. TILT Switch

Slide Switch

Express-Open/Express-Close : Press the rear or front of  SLIDE (1) to the second detent and release to express-open or express-close the sunroof.

Open/Close (Manual Mode) : Press the rear of  SLIDE (1) to the first detent and hold to open the sunroof. Press the front of  SLIDE (1) to the first detent and hold to close the sunroof.

Tilt Switch

Vent Feature : Press and hold the front of  TILT (2) to vent the sunroof. Press and hold the rear of  TILT (2) to close the sunroof vent.

See *Sunroof* ⇨ 62.

PLUG-IN Features

High Voltage Safety Information

Warning

Exposure to high voltage can cause shock, burns, and even death. The high voltage components in the vehicle can only be serviced by technicians with special training.

High voltage components are identified by labels. Do not remove, open, take apart, or modify these components. High voltage cable or wiring has orange covering or labels. Do not probe, tamper with, cut, or modify high voltage cable or wiring.

This vehicle has a high voltage battery and a standard 12-volt battery.

If the vehicle is in a crash, the sensing system may shut down the high voltage system. When this occurs, the high voltage battery is disconnected

and the vehicle will not start. The SERVICE VEHICLE SOON message in the Driver Information Center (DIC) will be displayed. Before the vehicle can be operated again, it must be serviced at your dealer.

Warning

Damage to the high voltage battery or high voltage system can create a risk of electric shock, overheating, or fire.

If the vehicle is damaged from a moderate to severe crash, flood, fire, or other event, the vehicle should be inspected as soon as possible. Until the vehicle has been inspected, store it outside at least 15 m (50 ft) from any structure or anything that can burn. Ventilate the vehicle by opening a window or a door.

Contact your dealer as soon as possible to determine whether an inspection is needed.

See *Battery - North America* ⇨ 334 for important safety information. If an airbag has inflated, see *What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?* ⇨ 89.

Only a trained service technician with the proper knowledge and tools should inspect, test, or replace the high voltage battery. See your dealer if either the 12-volt battery or the high voltage battery needs service.

Charging

This section explains the process for charging the high voltage battery. Do not allow the vehicle to remain in temperature extremes for long periods without being driven or plugged in. It is recommended that the vehicle be plugged in when temperatures are below 0 °C (32 °F) and above 32 °C (90 °F) to maximize high voltage battery life.

When using the portable charge cord included with the vehicle, it will take approximately 20 hours to charge the vehicle with the 8 amp AC current setting or 12.5 hours using the 12 amp AC current setting. When using a charging station capable of

16 amps or more, it will take approximately 4.5 hours to charge the vehicle. Charge times will vary with outside temperature. There are three ways to program how the vehicle is charged. See *Programmable Charging (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 150.

The charging system may run fans and pumps that result in sounds from the vehicle while it is turned off. Additional unexpected clicking sounds may be caused by the electrical devices used while charging.

While the charge cord is plugged into the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be driven.

Charging

Start Charge

A portable charge cord used to charge the vehicle high voltage battery is stored in the trunk under the load floor.

1. Place the vehicle in P (Park) with the ignition off.
2. Push the rearward edge of the charge port door in and release to open the door.

In cold weather conditions, ice may form around the charge port door. Remove ice from the area before attempting to open or close the charge port door.

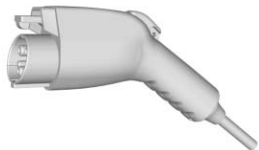
3. Open the trunk. Lift the load floor cover and remove the charge cord.
4. Plug the charge cord into the electrical outlet. See *Electrical Requirements for Battery Charging (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 293. Verify the charge cord status. See *Charge Cord (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 287. Select the appropriate charge level using the Charge Limit Preference screen on the infotainment display. See “Charge Limit Selection” under *Programmable Charging (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 150.



5. Plug in the vehicle plug of the charge cord into the charge port on the vehicle. Verify that the charging status indicator illuminates on top of the instrument panel and an audible beep occurs. See *Charging Status Feedback (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 283.
6. If equipped, to arm the charge cord theft alert, lock the vehicle with the RKE transmitter. To disable this feature, see “Charge Cord Theft Alert” in *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

End Charge

1. Unlock the vehicle with the RKE transmitter to disarm the charge cord theft alert.



2. Unplug the vehicle plug of the charge cord from the vehicle.
3. Close the charge port door by pushing firmly on the rearward edge of the door surface.
4. Unplug the charge cord from the electrical outlet.
5. Place the charge cord into the storage compartment.

Charge Cord

Important Information About Portable Electric Vehicle Charging

- Charging an electric vehicle can stress a building's electrical system more than a typical household appliance.

- Before you plug in to any electrical outlet, have a qualified electrician inspect and verify the electrical system (electrical outlet, wiring, junctions, and protection devices) for heavy-duty service at a 12 amp continuous load.
- Electrical outlets may wear out with normal usage or be damaged over time, making them unsuitable for electric vehicle charging.
- Check the electrical outlet/plug while charging and discontinue use if the electrical outlet/plug is hot, then have the electrical outlet serviced by a qualified electrician.
- When outdoors, plug into an electrical outlet that is weatherproof.
- Mount the charging cord to reduce strain on the electrical outlet/plug.



Danger

Improper use of portable electric vehicle charge cords may cause a fire, electrical shock, or burns, and may result in damage to property, serious injury, or death.

- Do not use extension cords, multi-outlet power strips, splitters, grounding adaptors, surge protectors, or similar devices.
- Do not use an electrical outlet that is worn or damaged, or will not hold the plug firmly in place.
- Do not use an electrical outlet that is not properly grounded.
- Do not use an electrical outlet that is on a circuit with other electrical loads.

Charge Cord Status Indicators

See *Charge Cord (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 287.

Charge Level Selection

Charge level selection can be made using the Charge Limit Preference screen on the infotainment display. See “Charge Limit Selection” under *Programmable Charging (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 150.

Warning

Using a charge level that exceeds the electrical circuit or electrical outlet capacity may start a fire or damage the electrical circuit. Use the lowest charge level until a qualified electrician inspects the electrical circuit capacity. Use the lowest charge level if the electrical circuit or electrical outlet capacity is not known.

Regenerative Braking

Regenerative braking takes some of the energy from the moving vehicle and turns it back into electrical energy. This energy is then stored in the high voltage battery system,

contributing to increased energy efficiency. See *Regenerative Braking (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 235.

Service

Warning

Never try to do your own service on high voltage components. You can be injured and the vehicle can be damaged if you try to do your own service work. Service and repair of these high voltage components should only be performed by a trained service technician with the proper knowledge and tools. See *Doing Your Own Service Work* ⇨ 307.

Performance and Maintenance

Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control

The Traction Control System (TCS) limits wheel spin. The system is on when the vehicle is started.

The StabiliTrak system assists with directional control of the vehicle in difficult driving conditions. The system is on when the vehicle is started.

- To turn off TCS, press and release  on the center console.  illuminates in the instrument cluster and the appropriate DIC message displays.
- Press and release  again to turn TCS back on.
- To turn off both TCS and StabiliTrak, press and hold  on the center console until  and  illuminate in the instrument cluster. The appropriate DIC message displays.

- Press and release  again to turn on both systems.

See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 237.

The vehicle has Driver Mode Control. See *Driver Mode Control (Gasoline Only)* ⇨ 239.

Tire Pressure Monitor

This vehicle may have a Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS).



The low tire pressure warning light alerts to a significant loss in pressure of one of the vehicle's tires. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the recommended pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 211. The warning light will remain on until the tire pressure is corrected.

The low tire pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This may be an early indicator that the tire pressures are getting low and the tires need to be inflated to the proper pressure.

The TPMS does not replace normal monthly tire maintenance. Maintain the correct tire pressures.

See *Tire Pressure Monitor System* ⇨ 358.

Fuel (2.0L I4 Turbo Engine)



Premium Recommended Fuel

Use premium 93 octane unleaded gasoline in your vehicle. Unleaded gasoline with an octane rating as low as 87 may be used, but it will reduce performance and fuel economy. See *Fuel* ⇨ 294.

www.puretire.com

Fuel (3.0L Twin Turbo V6 Engine)



Premium Required Fuel

Use premium 93 octane unleaded gasoline in your vehicle. Unleaded gasoline with a 91 octane rating may be used, but it will reduce performance and fuel economy. See *Fuel* ⇨ 294.

Fuel (3.6L V6 Engine)



Regular Fuel

Use only unleaded gasoline rated 87 octane or higher in your vehicle. Do not use gasoline with an octane rating lower as it may result in vehicle damage and lower fuel economy. See *Fuel* ⇨ 294.

E85 or FlexFuel



No E85 or FlexFuel

Gasoline-ethanol fuel blends greater than E15 (15% ethanol by volume), such as E85, cannot be used in this vehicle.

Engine Oil Life System

The engine oil life system calculates engine oil life based on vehicle use and displays the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message when it is time to

change the engine oil and filter. The oil life system should be reset to 100% only following an oil change.

Resetting the Oil Life System

1. Using the DIC buttons, display REMAINING OIL LIFE on the DIC. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 160.
2. Press and hold SEL to clear the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message and reset the oil life at 100%.

Be careful not to reset the oil life display accidentally at any time other than after the oil is changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change.

The oil life system can also be reset as follows:

1. Using the DIC buttons, display REMAINING OIL LIFE on the DIC. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 160.
2. Fully press and release the accelerator pedal three times within five seconds.

www.puretire.com

If the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message is not on, the system is reset.

See *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ 318.

Driving for Better Fuel Economy (Gasoline Only)

Driving habits can affect fuel mileage. Here are some driving tips to get the best fuel economy possible.

- Avoid fast starts and accelerate smoothly.
- Brake gradually and avoid abrupt stops.
- Avoid idling the engine for long periods of time.
- When road and weather conditions are appropriate, use cruise control.
- Always follow posted speed limits or drive more slowly when conditions require.
- Keep vehicle tires properly inflated.
- Combine several trips into a single trip.

- Replace the vehicle's tires with the same TPC Spec number molded into the tire's sidewall near the size.
- Follow recommended scheduled maintenance.

Driving for Better Energy Efficiency (PLUG-IN Only)

Use the following tips to help maximize energy efficiency and range.

In colder temperatures, while these efficiency tips will help, the electric vehicle driving range may be lower due to higher energy usage.

Driving Style

Acceleration/Braking/Coasting

Avoid unnecessary rapid accelerations and decelerations.

Electric range is maximized at 80 km/h (50 mph) and below. Higher speeds use more energy and can significantly reduce electric range.

Use cruise control when appropriate.

Plan ahead for decelerations and coast whenever possible. For example, do not rush to traffic signals.

Do not shift to N (Neutral) to coast. The vehicle recovers energy while coasting and braking in D (Drive) or M (Manual Mode).

Drive Mode and PRNDM Selection

Use Tour Mode when possible.

Sport Mode provides more responsive acceleration than Tour Mode but can reduce efficiency.

Use Hold Mode on a trip where it is expected that all of the electric charge will be depleted. Use Hold Mode mainly during highway or high speed driving to maximize both EV miles and fuel efficiency.

Use M (Manual Model) in heavy stop-and-go traffic or when traveling downhill. M (Manual Mode) requires less brake pedal application and provides a controlled, efficient way to slow the vehicle down.

Climate Setting

Using the heat and air conditioning systems decreases the energy available for electric driving.

Optimal energy efficiency is achieved with the heat, air conditioning, and fan turned off.

Less energy is used at low fan speeds.

Use the heated seat feature and the heated steering wheel instead of climate settings. Heating the seat and steering wheel uses less energy than heating the vehicle interior.

Use remote start to heat or cool the interior when the vehicle is plugged in to maximize the electric range by utilizing electricity from the electrical outlet.

In hot weather, avoid parking in direct sunlight or use sunshades inside the vehicle.

Turn off the front and rear window defog/defrost when they are no longer needed.

Avoid driving with the windows open at highway speeds.

Vehicle Charging/Maintenance

Charging

Keep the vehicle plugged in, even when fully charged, to keep the battery temperature ready for the next drive. This is important when outside temperatures are extremely hot or cold.

Maintenance

Always keep the tires properly inflated and the vehicle properly aligned.

The weight of excess cargo in the vehicle affects efficiency and range. Avoid carrying more than is needed.

If fuel is not regularly used, consider keeping the fuel tank only one-third full. Excess fuel weight impacts efficiency and range.

For fuel recommendations, see *Fuel* ⇨ 294.

Avoid unnecessary use of electrical accessories. Power used for functions other than propelling the vehicle will reduce EV range.

Using a rooftop carrier will reduce efficiency due to additional weight and drag.

Roadside Service

U.S.: 1-800-224-1400

Canada: 1-800-882-1112

TTY Users (U.S. Only): 1-888-889-2438

New Cadillac owners are automatically enrolled in the Roadside Service Program.

See *Roadside Service* ⇨ 421.

Keys, Doors, and Windows

Keys and Locks

Keys	34
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System	35
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation	35
Remote Vehicle Start	42
Door Locks	43
Power Door Locks	45
Delayed Locking	45
Automatic Door Locks	46
Lockout Protection	46
Safety Locks	46

Doors

Trunk	47

Vehicle Security

Vehicle Security	52
Vehicle Alarm System	52
Immobilizer	54
Immobilizer Operation	54

Exterior Mirrors

Convex Mirrors	55
Power Mirrors	55

Folding Mirrors	56
Heated Mirrors	56
Automatic Dimming Mirror	56
Reverse Tilt Mirrors	56

Interior Mirrors

Interior Rearview Mirrors	57
Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror	57
Rear Camera Mirror	57

Windows

Windows	59
Power Windows	59
Sun Visors	61
Rear Window Sunshade	61

Roof

Sunroof	62

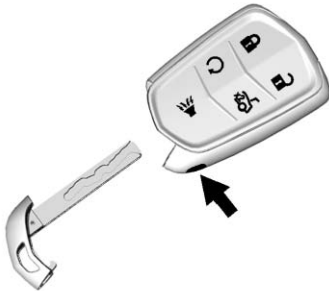
Keys and Locks

Keys



Warning

Leaving children in a vehicle with a Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is dangerous and children or others could be seriously injured or killed. They could operate the power windows or other controls or make the vehicle move. The windows will function with the RKE transmitter in the vehicle, and children or others could be caught in the path of a closing window. Do not leave children in a vehicle with an RKE transmitter.



This key, inside the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter, is used for the driver door.

To remove the key, press the button on the side of the transmitter near the bottom, and pull the key out. Never pull the key out without pressing the button.

See your dealer if a new key is needed.

Contact Roadside Service if locked out of the vehicle. See *Roadside Service* ⇨ 421.

With an active OnStar service plan, an OnStar Advisor may remotely unlock the vehicle. See *OnStar Overview* ⇨ 430.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System

See *Radio Frequency Statement* ⇨ 426.

If there is a decrease in the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) operating range:

- Check the distance. The transmitter may be too far from the vehicle.
- Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- Check the transmitter's battery. See "Battery Replacement" later in this section.

www.puretire.com

- If the transmitter is still not working correctly, see your dealer or a qualified technician for service.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation

The Keyless Access system allows for vehicle entry when the transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft). See "Keyless Access Operation" later in this section.

The RKE transmitter may work up to 60 m (197 ft) away from the vehicle.

Keep in mind that other conditions, such as those previously stated, can impact the performance of the transmitter.



🔒 : Press to lock all doors. The turn signal indicators may flash and/or the horn may sound on the second press to indicate locking. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

If the driver door is open when **🔒** is pressed and Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout is enabled through vehicle personalization, all doors will lock and then the driver door will immediately unlock. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168. If the passenger door is open when **🔒** is pressed, all doors lock.

Pressing **🔒** may also arm the alarm system. See *Vehicle Alarm System* ⇨ 52.

If equipped with auto mirror folding, pressing and holding **🔒** for one second will fold the mirrors. The auto mirror folding feature will not operate unless it is enabled. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

For gasoline vehicles, pressing **🔒** will also lock the fuel door.

🔓 : Press to unlock the driver door. Press unlock again within five seconds to unlock all doors. The RKE transmitter can be programmed to unlock all doors on the first button press. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

Lock and unlock feedback can be personalized. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168. When remotely unlocking the vehicle at night, the headlamps and back-up lamps will come on for about 30 seconds to light your approach to the vehicle. The turn signal indicators may flash to indicate unlocking.

For gasoline vehicles, pressing **🔓** will also unlock the fuel door.

Pressing **🔓** will disarm the alarm system. See *Vehicle Alarm System* ⇨ 52.

If equipped with auto mirror folding, pressing and holding **🔓** for one second will unfold the mirrors. The auto mirror folding feature will not operate unless it is enabled. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

Press and hold **🔓** until the windows fully open. Windows will not operate unless remote window operation is enabled. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

🔄 : Press and release **🔒** and then immediately press and hold **🔄** for at least four seconds to start the engine from outside the vehicle using the RKE transmitter. See *Remote Vehicle Start* ⇨ 42.

📡 : Press and release one time to initiate vehicle locator. The exterior lamps flash and the horn chirps three times. Press and hold **📡** for more than three seconds to sound the panic

alarm. The horn sounds and the turn signal lamps flash for 30 seconds, or until  is pressed again or the vehicle is started.

 : Press twice quickly to open the trunk. Press once to stop the trunk from moving. See *Trunk* ⇨ 47.

Keyless Access Operation

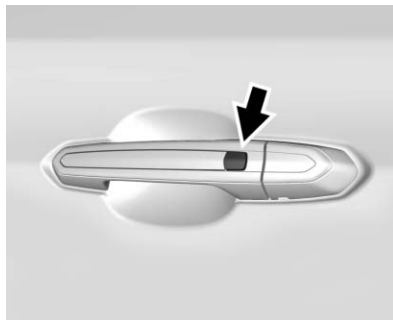
The Keyless Access system lets you lock and unlock the doors and access the trunk without removing the RKE transmitter from your pocket, purse, briefcase, etc. The RKE transmitter must be within 1 m (3 ft) of the door or trunk being opened. If equipped, there will be a button on the outside door handles.

The Keyless Access system can be programmed to unlock all doors on the first lock/unlock button press from the driver door. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

If equipped with memory seats, RKE transmitters 1 and 2 are linked to seating positions of memory 1 or 2. See *Memory Seats* ⇨ 69.

Keyless Unlocking/Locking from the Driver Door

When the doors are locked and the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the door handle, pressing the lock/unlock button on the driver door handle will unlock the driver door. If the lock/unlock button is pressed again within five seconds, all passenger doors will unlock.



Driver Door Shown, Passenger Similar

Pressing the lock/unlock button will cause all doors to lock if any of the following occur:

- It has been more than five seconds since the first lock/unlock button

- Two lock/unlock button presses were used to unlock all doors.
- Any vehicle door has opened and all doors are now closed.

Keyless Unlocking/Locking from the Passenger Doors

When the doors are locked and the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the door handle, pressing the lock/unlock button on a passenger door handle will unlock all doors. Pressing the lock/unlock button will cause all doors to lock if any of the following occur:

- The lock/unlock button was used to unlock all doors.
- Any vehicle door has opened and all doors are now closed.

Passive Locking

The Keyless Access system will lock the vehicle several seconds after all doors are closed if the vehicle is off and at least one transmitter has been removed or none remain in the vehicle.

For gasoline vehicles, the fuel door will also lock at this time.

If other electronic devices interfere with the RKE transmitter signal, the vehicle may not detect the RKE transmitter inside the vehicle. If passive locking is enabled, the doors may lock with the RKE transmitter inside the vehicle. Do not leave the RKE transmitter in an unattended vehicle.

To customize the doors to automatically lock when exiting the vehicle, see *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

Temporary Disable of Passive Locking Feature

Temporarily disable passive locking by pressing and holding  on the interior door switch with a door open for at least four seconds, or until three chimes are heard. Passive locking will then remain disabled until  on the interior door is pressed, or until the vehicle is turned on.

Remote Left In Vehicle Alert

When the vehicle is turned off and a remote is left in the vehicle, the horn will chirp three times after all doors are closed. To turn on or off see *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

Remote No Longer in Vehicle Alert

If the vehicle is on, with a door open, and then all doors are closed, the vehicle will check for RKE transmitter(s) inside. If an RKE transmitter is not detected, the DIC will display NO REMOTE DETECTED and the horn will chirp three times. This occurs only once each time the vehicle is driven. To turn on or off, see *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

Keyless Trunk Opening

To open the trunk, press the touch pad on the rear of the trunk above the license plate. The doors must be unlocked or the RKE transmitter must be within 1 m (3 ft).

Keyed Access

To access a vehicle with a dead transmitter battery, see *Door Locks* ⇨ 43.

Programming Transmitters to the Vehicle

Only RKE transmitters programmed to the vehicle will work. If a transmitter is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased and programmed through your dealer. The vehicle can be reprogrammed so that lost or stolen transmitters no longer work. Each vehicle can have up to eight transmitters matched to it.

Programming with Recognized Transmitters

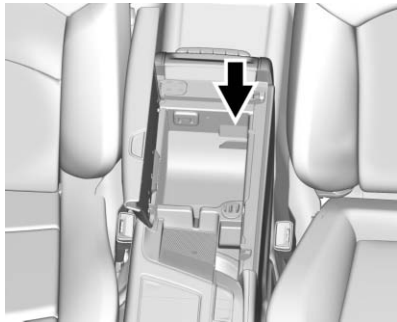
A new transmitter can be programmed to the vehicle when there are two recognized transmitters.

To program, the vehicle must be off and all transmitters, both currently recognized and new, must be with you.

1. Remove the vehicle key from the recognized transmitter.
2. Place the recognized transmitter(s) in the cupholder.
3. Remove the key lock cylinder cap on the driver door handle. See *Door Locks* ⇨ 43. Insert the

vehicle key into the key lock cylinder on the driver door handle, then turn the key counterclockwise to the unlock position five times within 10 seconds.

The Driver Information Center (DIC) displays READY FOR REMOTE #2, 3, 4, ETC.



4. Place the new transmitter into the transmitter pocket. The center console storage area will need to be opened.

5. Press ENGINE START/STOP. When the transmitter is learned, the DIC display will show that it is ready to program the next transmitter.
6. Remove the transmitter from the transmitter pocket and press  or  on the transmitter.

To program additional transmitters, repeat Steps 4–6.

When all additional transmitters are programmed, press and hold ENGINE START/STOP for approximately 12 seconds to exit programming mode.

7. Put the vehicle key back into the transmitter.

Programming without Recognized Transmitters

If two currently recognized transmitters are not available, follow this procedure to program up to eight transmitters. This feature is not available in Canada. This procedure will take approximately 30 minutes to

complete. The vehicle must be off and all transmitters to be programmed must be with you.

1. Remove the vehicle key from the transmitter.
2. Remove the key lock cylinder cap on the driver door handle. See *Door Locks* ⇨ 43. Insert the vehicle key into the key lock cylinder on the driver door handle, then turn the key counterclockwise to the unlock position five times within 10 seconds.

The Driver Information Center (DIC) displays REMOTE LEARN PENDING, PLEASE WAIT.

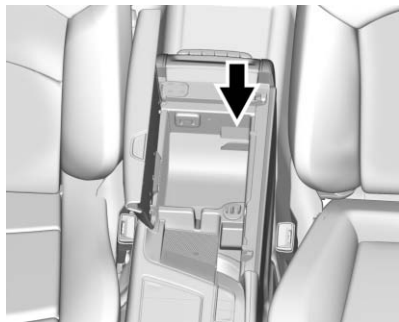
3. Wait for 10 minutes until the DIC displays PRESS ENGINE START BUTTON TO LEARN and then press ENGINE START/STOP.

The DIC display will again show REMOTE LEARN PENDING, PLEASE WAIT.

4. Repeat Step 3 two additional times. After the third time all previously known transmitters

will no longer work with the vehicle. Remaining transmitters can be relearned during the next steps.

The DIC display should now show READY FOR REMOTE # 1.



5. Place the new transmitter in the transmitter pocket. The center console storage area will need to be opened.
6. Press ENGINE START/STOP. When the transmitter is learned, the DIC display will show that it is ready to program the next transmitter.

7. Remove the transmitter from the transmitter pocket and press  or  on the transmitter.

To program additional transmitters, repeat Steps 5–7.

When all additional transmitters are programmed, press and hold ENGINE START/STOP for approximately 12 seconds to exit programming mode.

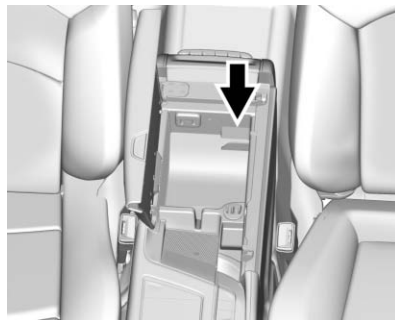
8. Put the vehicle key back into the transmitter.

Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery

If the transmitter battery is weak or if there is interference with the signal, the DIC may display NO REMOTE DETECTED or NO REMOTE KEY WAS DETECTED PLACE KEY IN TRANSMITTER POCKET THEN START YOUR VEHICLE when starting the vehicle.

To start the vehicle:

1. Open the center console storage area.



2. Place the transmitter in the transmitter pocket.
3. With the vehicle in P (Park) or N (Neutral) press the brake pedal and ENGINE START/STOP.

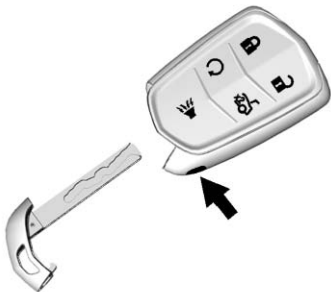
Replace the transmitter battery as soon as possible.

Battery Replacement

Caution

When replacing the battery, do not touch any of the circuitry on the transmitter. Static from your body could damage the transmitter.

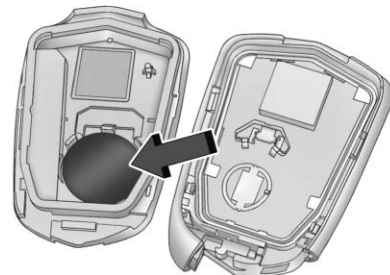
Replace the battery if the REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY message displays in the DIC.



1. Press the button on the side of the transmitter near the bottom and pull the key out.



2. Separate the two halves of the transmitter using a flat tool inserted into the bottom center of the transmitter. Do not use the key slot.



3. Remove the old battery. Do not use a metal object.
4. Insert the new battery on the back housing, positive side facing down. Replace with a CR2032 or equivalent battery.
5. Align the front and back housing, then snap the transmitter together.
6. Reinsert the key.

Remote Vehicle Start

If equipped, this feature allows the engine to be started from outside the vehicle.

For the PLUG-IN vehicle, the engine will only start if needed for warming functions or high voltage battery charging.

 : This button will be on the RKE transmitter if the vehicle has remote start.

The climate control system will use the previous settings during a remote start. The rear window defogger may come on during remote start based on cold ambient conditions. The rear defog indicator light does not come on during remote start.

If equipped, the heated seats and heated steering wheel or ventilated seats may come on when enabled in vehicle personalization. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

If equipped, the heated and ventilated front seats may also come on when the vehicle personalization setting is enabled. See *Heated and Ventilating Front Seats* ⇨ 72.

Laws in some local communities may restrict the use of remote starters. For example, some laws may require a person using remote start to have the vehicle in view. Check local regulations for any requirements.

If your vehicle is low on fuel, do not use the remote start feature. The vehicle may run out of fuel.

The RKE transmitter range may be shorter while the vehicle is running.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System* ⇨ 35.

Starting the Engine Using Remote Start

1. Press and release  on the RKE transmitter.
2. Immediately press and hold  for at least four seconds or until the turn signal lamps flash. This confirms the request to remote start the vehicle has been received.

During the remote start, the doors will be locked and the parking lamps will remain on as long as the engine is running.

The engine will shut off after 10 minutes unless a time extension is done or the vehicle is started.

3. Press the brake pedal and start the vehicle to drive.

Extending Engine Run Time

The engine run time can also be extended by another 10 minutes, if during the first 10 minutes Steps 1 and 2 are repeated while the engine is still running. An extension can be requested 30 seconds after starting. This provides a total of 20 minutes.

The remote start can only be extended once.

When the remote start is extended, the second 10 minute period is added on to the first 10 minutes for a total of 20 minutes.

A maximum of two remote starts, or a remote start with an extension, are allowed between ignition cycles.

The vehicle's ignition must be turned from on to off before the remote start procedure can be used again.

Canceling a Remote Start

To cancel a remote start, do any of the following:

- Press and hold  until the parking lamps turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Turn the vehicle on and then off.

Conditions in Which Remote Start Will Not Work

The remote start will not operate if any of the following occur:

- The ignition is in any mode other than OFF.
- A transmitter is in the vehicle.
- The hood is not closed.
- The hazard warning flashers are on.

- There is an emission control system malfunction.
- The engine coolant temperature is too high.
- The oil pressure is low.
- Two remote vehicle starts or a start with an extension have already been used.
- The vehicle is not in P (Park).

Door Locks

Warning

Unlocked doors can be dangerous.

- Passengers, especially children, can easily open the doors and fall out of a moving vehicle. The doors can be unlocked and opened while the vehicle is moving. The chance of being thrown out of the vehicle in a crash is increased if the doors are not locked. So, all passengers should wear seat belts

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- properly and the doors should be locked whenever the vehicle is driven.
- Young children who get into unlocked vehicles may be unable to get out. A child can be overcome by extreme heat and can suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke. Always lock the vehicle whenever leaving it.
- Outsiders can easily enter through an unlocked door when you slow down or stop the vehicle. Locking the doors can help prevent this from happening.

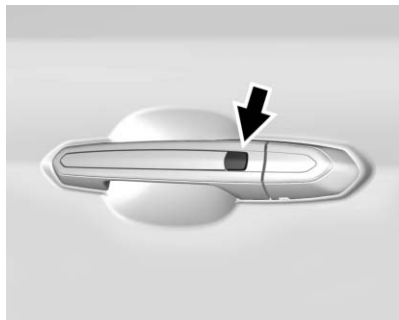
To lock or unlock the door from outside the vehicle:

- Press  or  on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.
- In the case of a dead battery, use the key in the driver door. The key cylinder is covered with a cap.

To lock or unlock the door from inside the vehicle:

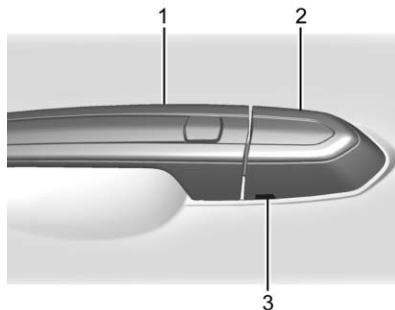
- Press  or  on the power door lock switch.
- Pulling an interior door handle will unlock the door. Pulling the door handle again unlatches it.

Keyless Access



Press the lock/unlock button when the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the driver door handle. When unlocking from the driver door, the first press unlocks that door; press again within five seconds to unlock all passenger doors. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 35.

Driver Door Key Lock Cylinder Access (In Case of Dead Battery)

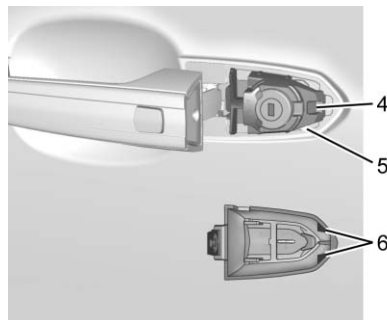


To access the driver door key lock cylinder:

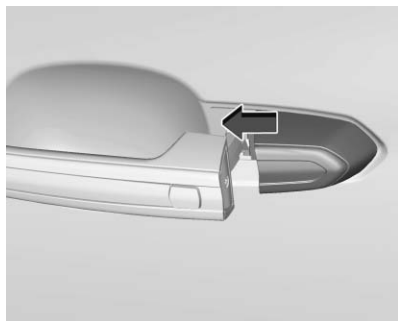
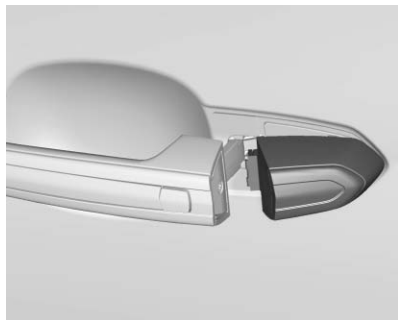
1. Pull the door handle (1) to the open position and hold it open until the cap removal is complete.
2. Insert the key into the slot (3) on the bottom of the cap (2) and lift the key upward.
3. Move the cap (2) rearward and remove.
4. Use the key in the cylinder.

To replace the cap:

1. Pull the door handle (1) to the open position and hold it open until the cap installation is complete.



2. Insert the two tabs (6) at the back of the cap between the seal (5) and the metal base (4).



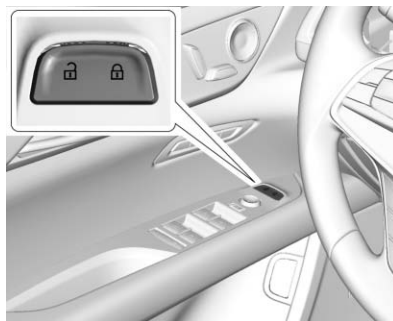
3. Slide the cap forward and press the forward edge to install the cap in place.
4. Release the door handle.

5. Check that the cap is secure.

Free-Turning Locks

The door key lock cylinder turns freely when either the wrong key is used, or the correct key is not fully inserted. The free-turning door lock feature prevents the lock from being forced open. To reset the lock, turn it to the vertical position with the correct key fully inserted. Remove the key and insert it again. If this does not reset the lock, turn the key halfway around in the cylinder and repeat the reset procedure.

Power Door Locks



www.puretire.com

 : Press to lock the doors.

 : Press to unlock the doors.

Delayed Locking

This feature delays the locking of the doors until five seconds after all doors are closed.

Delayed locking can only be turned on when the Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout has been turned off.

When  is pressed on the power door lock switch while the door is open, a chime will sound three times indicating delayed locking is active.

The doors will lock automatically five seconds after all doors are closed. If a door is reopened before that time, the five-second timer will reset when all doors are closed again.

Press  on the door lock switch again or press  on the RKE transmitter to lock the doors immediately.

This feature can also be programmed. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

Automatic Door Locks

The doors will lock automatically when all doors are closed, the ignition is on, and the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park).

If a vehicle door is unlocked and then opened and closed, the doors will lock either when your foot is removed from the brake or the vehicle speed becomes faster than 13 km/h (8 mph).

To unlock the doors:

- Press  on the power door lock switch.
- Shift the transmission into P (Park).

Automatic door locking cannot be disabled. Automatic door unlocking can be programmed. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

Lockout Protection

If the ignition is on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, and the power door lock switch is pressed with the driver door open, all the doors will lock and only the driver door will unlock.

If the vehicle is off and locking is requested while a door is open, when all doors are closed the vehicle will check for RKE transmitters inside. If an RKE transmitter is detected and the number of RKE transmitters inside has not reduced, the driver door will unlock and the horn will chirp three times. Lockout protection can be manually overridden with the driver door open by pressing and holding  on the power door lock switch.

Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout

If Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout is turned on and the vehicle is off, the driver door is open, and locking is requested, all the doors will lock and only the driver door will unlock. The Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout feature can be turned on or off using the vehicle personalization menus. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

Safety Locks

The rear door safety locks prevent passengers from opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle.

Manual Safety Locks



If equipped, the safety lock is on the inside edge of the rear doors. To use the safety lock:

1. Move the lever down to the lock position.
2. Close the door.
3. Do the same for the other rear door.

To open a rear door when the safety lock is on:

1. Unlock the door by activating the inside handle, by pressing the power door lock switch, or by using the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.
2. Open the door from the outside.

When the safety lock is enabled, adults and older children will not be able to open the rear door from the inside. Cancel the safety locks to enable the doors to open from the inside.

To cancel the safety lock:

1. Unlock the door and open it from the outside.
2. Move the lever up to unlock. Do the same for the other door.

Doors

Trunk

Warning

Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle if it is driven with the liftgate or trunk/hatch open, or with any objects that pass through the seal between the body and the trunk/hatch or liftgate. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO) which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If the vehicle must be driven with the liftgate or trunk/hatch open:

- Close all of the windows.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the climate control system to a setting that brings in only outside air and

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

set the fan speed to the highest setting. See “Climate Control Systems” in the Index.

See *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ 228.

To open the trunk, the vehicle must be off or the shift lever must be in P (Park).

Manual Trunk



- Press  on the driver door. For PLUG-IN vehicles, the trunk release switch is part of a dual switch that includes the fuel door switch. See *Filling the Tank* ⇨ 296.
- Press  twice quickly on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.



- Press the touch pad on the rear of the trunk above the license plate when all doors are unlocked.

For Keyless Access, the trunk can be opened while the vehicle is locked by pressing the touch pad above the license plate while the RKE

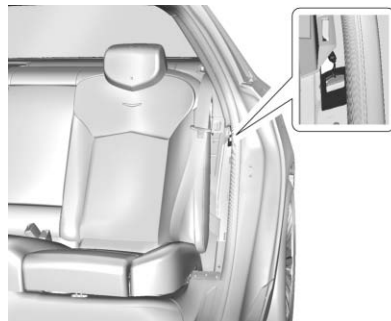
transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the rear of the vehicle. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 35.

Close the trunk by pulling on the handle. Do not use the handle as a tie-down. Do not press the touch pad while closing the trunk; this will cause the trunk lid to be unlatched.

The trunk has an electric latch. If the vehicle has lost power or the battery is disconnected, the trunk will not open. If this happens, use the emergency trunk release handle.

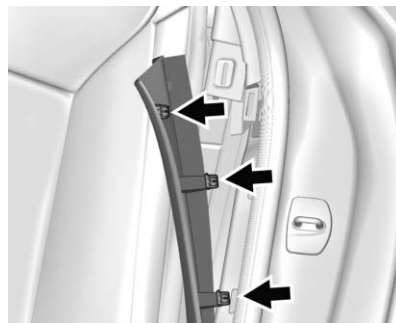
Manual Trunk Access (PLUG-IN Only)

PLUG-IN vehicles have a trunk access handle in case of a power loss.



The handle is under the trim between the rear seat and the rear driver side door frame.

To access:



1. Remove the trim molding by pulling until the top three attachments are removed.



2. While holding the trim molding, pull the trunk release handle until the trunk manually opens.
3. Place the handle back in its original position and reinstall the three attachments. Make sure the trim molding is reinstalled properly.

Power Trunk

Caution

You or others could be injured if caught in the path of the power trunk. Make sure there is no one in the way of the power trunk as it is opening and closing.

Caution

Do not mount any load-carrying accessories, such as a bike rack or luggage carriers, to the trunk of a vehicle equipped with the power trunk feature. This may damage the power trunk system.

If equipped, to open the power trunk:

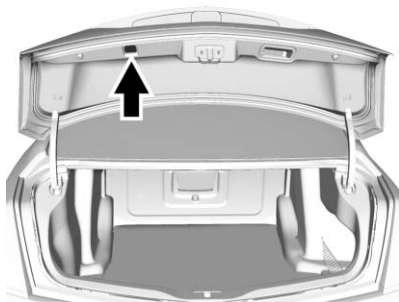
- Press and release  on the driver door. The driver door must be unlocked, the ignition must be on, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP) must be active.

- Press  twice quickly on the RKE transmitter.
- Press the touch pad on the rear of the trunk after unlocking all doors or with the RKE transmitter in range for Keyless Access.

Monitor the trunk area to make sure nothing will come in contact or move into the path of the trunk lid when power closing.

To close the power trunk:

- Press and hold  on the driver door until the trunk latches. A chime will sound and a DIC message will display when the operation is complete.



- Press the power trunk button on the trunk lid.

Press any trunk button or the touch pad to stop the power operation. Pressing a trunk button again starts the operation in the reverse direction. The touch pad will not close the trunk lid.

Do not manually force the trunk lid open or closed during a power cycle. The power trunk may be temporarily disabled under extreme low temperatures, or after repeated power cycling over a short period of time. The trunk can be opened manually.

Obstacle Detection Features

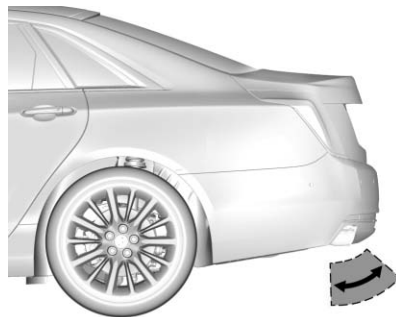
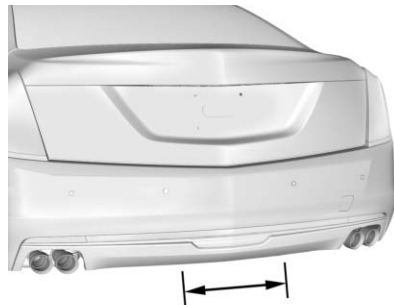
If there is an obstruction during a power open or close cycle, a closing trunk will reverse direction and an opening trunk will stop power operation. If there are multiple obstructions on the same power cycle, the power function will deactivate. After removing the obstructions, manually close the trunk lid to allow normal power operation functions to resume.

If the vehicle is locked and an obstacle prevents the trunk from closing and latching, the horn will sound as an alert that the trunk did not close.

Hands-Free Power Trunk

If equipped, the power trunk may be operated with a kicking motion under the rear bumper. The RKE transmitter must be within 1 m (3 ft).

The hands-free feature will not work while the trunk lid is moving. To stop the trunk while in motion, use one of the power trunk buttons.



To operate, kick your foot straight up in one swift motion under the center of the rear bumper, then pull it back.

- Do not sweep your foot side to side.

- Do not keep your foot under the bumper; it will not activate.
- Do not touch the trunk lid until it has stopped moving.
- This feature may be temporarily disabled under some conditions. If it does not respond to the kick, operate the power trunk by another method or start the vehicle and the feature will be re-enabled.

When closing the power trunk using this feature, there will be a short delay. The taillamps will flash and a chime will sound. Move away from the trunk before it starts moving.

Rear Seat Pass-Through (Gasoline Only)

Use the rear seat pass-through door when transporting long items. See *Rear Seat Pass-Through Door* ⇨ 77.

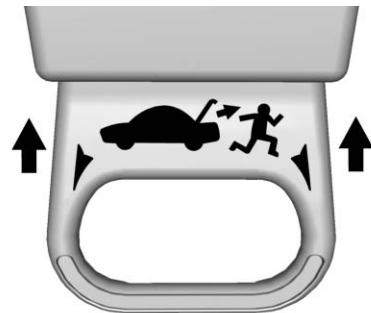
Emergency Trunk Release Handle



Caution

Do not use the emergency trunk release handle as a tie-down or anchor point when securing items in the trunk as it could damage the handle.

There is a glow-in-the-dark emergency trunk release handle on the trunk lid. This handle will glow following exposure to light. Pull the release handle to open the trunk from the inside.



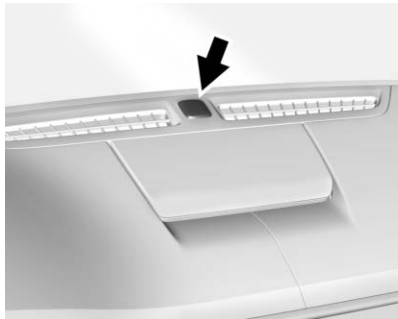
After pulling the emergency trunk release handle, push the handle back into the bezel.

Vehicle Security

This vehicle has theft-deterrent features; however, they do not make the vehicle impossible to steal.

Vehicle Alarm System

This vehicle has an anti-theft alarm system.



The indicator light, on the instrument panel near the windshield, indicates the status of the system. On the PLUG-IN, the Charging Status Indicator is integrated into the indicator light. See *Charging Status Feedback (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 283.

Off : Alarm system is disarmed.

On Solid : Vehicle is secured during the delay to arm the system.

Fast Flash : Vehicle is unsecured. A door, the hood, or the trunk is open.

Slow Flash : Alarm system is armed.

Arming the Alarm System

1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Lock the vehicle in one of three ways:
 - Use the RKE transmitter.
 - Use the Keyless Access system.
 - With a door open, press  on the interior of the door.
3. After 30 seconds the alarm system will arm, and the indicator light will begin to slowly flash indicating the alarm system is operating. Pressing  on the RKE transmitter a second time will bypass the 30-second delay and immediately arm the alarm system.

The vehicle alarm system will not arm if the doors are locked with the key.

If the driver door is opened without first unlocking with the RKE transmitter, the horn will chirp and the lights will flash to indicate pre-alarm. If the vehicle is not started, or the door is not unlocked by pressing  on the RKE transmitter during the 10-second pre-alarm, the alarm will be activated.

The alarm will also be activated if a passenger door, the trunk, or the hood is opened without first disarming the system. When the alarm is activated, the turn signals flash and the horn sounds for about 30 seconds. The alarm system will then re-arm to monitor the next unauthorized event.

Disarming the Alarm System

To disarm the alarm system or turn off the alarm if it has been activated:

- Press  on the RKE transmitter.
- Unlock the vehicle using the Keyless Access system.
- Start the vehicle.

To avoid setting off the alarm by accident:

- Lock the vehicle after all occupants have left the vehicle and all doors are closed.
- Always unlock a door with the RKE transmitter or use the Keyless Access system.

Unlocking the driver door with the key will not disarm the system or turn off the alarm.

How to Detect a Tamper Condition

If  is pressed on the RKE transmitter and the horn chirps and the lights flash three times, a previous alarm occurred while the system was armed.

If the alarm has been activated, a message will appear on the Driver Information Center (DIC).

Power Sounder, Inclination Sensor, and Intrusion Sensor

In addition to the standard theft-deterrent system features, this system may also have a power sounder, inclination sensor, and intrusion sensor.

The power sounder provides an audible alarm, which is distinct from the vehicle's horn. It has its own power source, and can sound an alarm if the vehicle's battery is compromised.

The inclination sensor can set off the alarm if it senses movement of the vehicle, such as a change in vehicle orientation.

The intrusion sensor monitors the vehicle interior, and can activate the alarm if it senses unauthorized entry into the vehicle's interior. Do not allow passengers or pets to remain in the vehicle when the intrusion sensor is activated.

Before arming the theft-deterrent system and activating the intrusion sensor:

- Make sure all doors and windows are completely closed.
- Secure any loose items such as sunshades.
- Make sure there are no obstructions blocking the sensors in the front overhead console.

Inclination and Intrusion Sensors Disable Switch

It is recommended that the intrusion and inclination sensors be deactivated if pets are left in the vehicle or if the vehicle is being transported.



With the vehicle turned off, press  in the front overhead console. The indicator light will come on momentarily, indicating that these sensors have been disabled for the next alarm system arming cycle.

Immobilizer

See *Radio Frequency Statement* ⇨ 426.

Immobilizer Operation

This vehicle has a passive theft-deterrent system.

The system does not have to be manually armed or disarmed.

The vehicle is automatically immobilized when the vehicle is turned off.

The immobilization system is disarmed when the vehicle is started or the ignition is in ACC/ACCESSORY and a valid transmitter is present in the vehicle.



The security light, in the instrument cluster, comes on if there is a problem with arming or disarming the theft-deterrent system.

The system has one or more RKE transmitters matched to an immobilizer control unit in the vehicle. Only a correctly matched RKE transmitter will start the vehicle. If the transmitter is ever damaged, you may not be able to start your vehicle.

When trying to start the vehicle, the security light may come on briefly when the ignition is turned on.

If the engine does not start and the security light stays on, there is a problem with the system. Turn the ignition off and try again.

If the vehicle will not change ignition modes (ACC/ACCESSORY, on, off), and the RKE transmitter appears to be undamaged, try another transmitter. Or, you may try placing the transmitter in the transmitter pocket located in the center console.

If the ignition modes will not change with the other transmitter or with the transmitter in the transmitter pocket, your vehicle needs service. If the ignition does change modes, the first transmitter may be faulty. See your dealer.

It is possible for the immobilizer system to learn new or replacement RKE transmitters. Up to eight transmitters can be programmed for the vehicle. To program additional transmitters, see "Programming

Transmitters to the Vehicle” under *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 35.

Do not leave the transmitter or device that disarms or deactivates the theft-deterrent system in the vehicle.

Exterior Mirrors

Convex Mirrors

Warning

A convex mirror can make things, like other vehicles, look farther away than they really are. If you cut too sharply into the right lane, you could hit a vehicle on the right. Check the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

The passenger side mirror is convex shaped. A convex mirror's surface is curved so more can be seen from the driver seat.

Power Mirrors



1. Move the selector switch to L (Left) or R (Right) to choose the driver or passenger mirror.
2. Press one of the four arrows to move the mirror.
3. Move the selector switch to ● to deselect the mirror.

Memory Mirrors

The vehicle may have memory mirrors. See *Memory Seats* ⇨ 69.

Lane Change Alert (LCA)

The vehicle may have LCA. See *Lane Change Alert (LCA)* ⇨ 275.

Turn Signal Indicator

The vehicle has a turn signal indicator on the mirror housings. The indicator will flash when a turn signal or the hazard warning flashers are used.

Folding Mirrors

Power Folding Mirrors

If equipped with power folding mirrors, press the down arrow on the control pad while the selector switch is at ●. Press again to unfold.

Auto Mirror Folding

If equipped, with the ignition off, press and hold  on the RKE transmitter for approximately one second to automatically fold the exterior mirrors. Press and hold  on the RKE transmitter for approximately one second to unfold. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 35.

This feature is turned on or off through vehicle personalization. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

Manual Folding Mirrors

If equipped, the mirrors can be folded inward toward the vehicle to prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash. Push the mirror outward to return it to the original position.

Heated Mirrors

The rear window defogger also heats the outside mirrors.



REAR : Press to heat the outside mirrors.

See *Automatic Climate Control System (Quad Zone - Gasoline Only)* ⇨ 195 or *Automatic Climate Control System (Dual Zone - Gasoline and PLUG-IN)* ⇨ 190.

Automatic Dimming Mirror

The vehicle has an automatic dimming outside mirror on the driver side. The mirror will adjust for the glare of headlamps behind you.

Reverse Tilt Mirrors

If equipped with memory seats, the passenger and/or driver mirror tilts to a preselected position when the

vehicle is in R (Reverse). This allows the curb to be seen when parallel parking.

The mirror(s) return to the original position when:

- The vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse), or remains in R (Reverse) for about 30 seconds.
- The ignition is turned off.
- The vehicle is driven in R (Reverse) above a set speed.

To turn this feature on or off, see *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

Interior Mirrors

Interior Rearview Mirrors

Adjust the rearview mirror for a clear view of the area behind your vehicle.

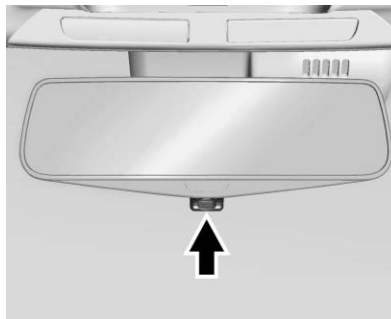
Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. Use a soft towel dampened with water.

Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror

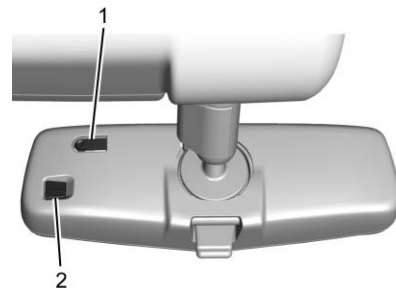
The vehicle has an automatic dimming rearview mirror. The mirror will automatically reduce the glare from the headlamps from behind. The dimming feature comes on when the vehicle is started.

Rear Camera Mirror

If equipped, this automatic dimming mirror provides a wide angle camera view of the area behind the vehicle.



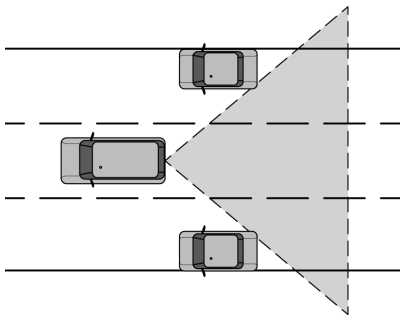
Pull the tab rearward to turn on the display. Push the tab forward to turn it off. When off, the mirror is automatic dimming. Adjust the mirror for a clear view of the area behind the vehicle while the display is off.



To adjust the brightness, press the button (1) on the back of the rearview mirror without covering the light sensor (2).



Each button press cycles the brightness between five settings.



Warning

The Rear Camera Mirror (RCM) has a limited view. Portions of the road, vehicles, and other objects may not be seen. Do not drive or park the vehicle using only this camera. Objects may appear closer than they are. Check the outside mirrors or glance over your shoulder when making lane changes or merging. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.



The camera that provides the Rear Camera Mirror (RCM) image is above the license plate, next to the Rear Vision Camera (RVC).

To clean the rear camera, see *Windshield Wiper/Washer* ⇨ 120.

Troubleshooting

If the tab is in the rearward position and a blue screen and  are displayed in the mirror and the display shuts off, see your dealer for service.

The RCM may not work properly or display a clear image if:

- There is glare from the sun or headlamps. This may obstruct objects from view.
- Dirt, snow, or other debris blocks the camera lens. Clean the lens with a soft damp cloth.
- The back of the vehicle has been damaged and the position and mounting angle of the camera has changed.

Windows

Warning

Never leave a child, a helpless adult, or a pet alone in a vehicle, especially with the windows closed in warm or hot weather. They can be overcome by the extreme heat and suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke.



The vehicle aerodynamics are designed to improve fuel economy performance. This may result in a pulsing sound when either rear

window is down and the front windows are up. To reduce the sound, open either a front window or the sunroof, if equipped.

Power Windows

Warning

Children could be seriously injured or killed if caught in the path of a closing window. Never leave the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter in a vehicle with children. When there are children in the rear seat, use the window lockout switch to prevent operation of the windows. See *Keys* ⇨ 34.

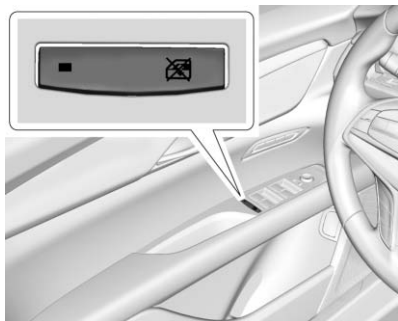


Power windows work when the ignition is on, in ACC/ACCESSORY, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ 222.

Using the window switch, press to open or pull to close the window.

The windows may be temporarily disabled if they are used repeatedly within a short time.

Window Lockout



This feature stops the rear passenger windows from working.

- Press  to engage the rear window lockout feature. The indicator light is on when engaged.
- Press  again to disengage.

Window Express Movement

All windows can be opened without holding the window switch. Press the switch down fully and quickly release to express open the window.

If equipped, pull the window switch up fully and quickly release to express close the window.

Briefly press or pull the window switch in the same direction to stop that window's express movement.

Window Automatic Reversal System

The express-close feature will reverse window movement if it comes in contact with an object. Extreme cold or ice could cause the window to auto-reverse. The window will operate normally after the object or condition is removed.

Automatic Reversal System Override

Warning

If automatic reversal system override is active, the window will not reverse automatically. You or others could be injured and the window could be damaged. Before using automatic reversal system

{Continued}

Warning (Continued)

override, make sure that all people and obstructions are clear of the window path.

When the engine is on, override the automatic reversal system by pulling and holding the window switch if conditions prevent it from closing.

Programming the Power Windows

Programming may be necessary if the vehicle battery has been disconnected or discharged. If the window is unable to express-up, program each express-close window:

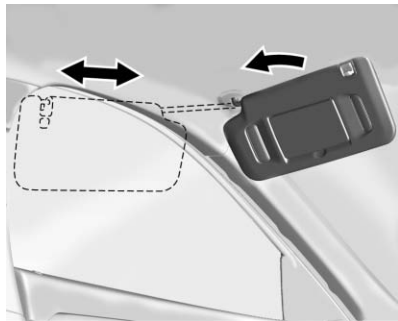
1. Close all doors.
2. Turn the ignition on or to ACC/ACCESSORY.
3. Partially open the window to be programmed. Then close it and continue to pull the switch briefly after the window has fully closed.

4. Open the window and continue to press the switch briefly after the window has fully opened.

Remote Window Operation

If equipped, this feature allows all the windows to be opened remotely. If enabled in vehicle personalization, press and hold  on the RKE transmitter. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

Sun Visors



Pull the sun visor down to block glare. Detach the sun visor from the center mount to pivot to the side window, or to extend along the rod.

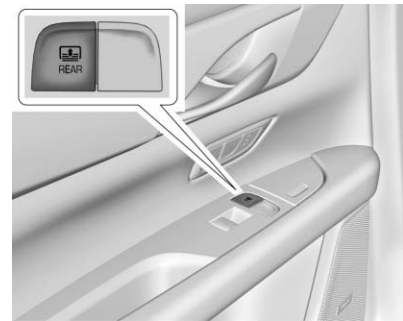
Rear Window Sunshade



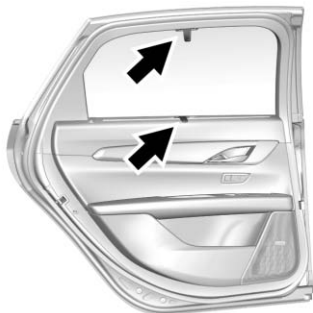
If equipped, press and release the switch. The rear window sunshade will fully extend. To close the sunshade, press and release the switch again. The sunshade will fully close.

When shifting the vehicle into R (Reverse), the rear window sunshade will automatically retract if

it is extended. It may re-extend after a short delay when shifting into D (Drive).



There is also a control for the rear window sunshade on the rear door panel.

Rear Passenger Door Sunshades

If equipped, use the handle to pull the sunshade up and attach to the holder at the top of the window.

To close the sunshade, use the handle to unhook and hold it while it retracts down.

Roof**Sunroof**

If equipped with a sunroof, the ignition must be on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP) must be active, to operate the sunroof.

See *Ignition Positions* ⇨ 215 and *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ 222.



1. SLIDE Switch
2. TILT Switch

Slide Switch

Express-Open/Express-Close : Press the rear or front of  SLIDE (1) to the second detent and release to express-open or express-close the sunroof.

Open/Close (Manual Mode) : Press the rear of  SLIDE (1) to the first detent and hold to open the sunroof. Press the front of  SLIDE (1) to the first detent and hold to close the sunroof.

Tilt Switch

Vent Feature : Press and hold the front of  TILT (2) to vent the sunroof. Press and hold the rear of  TILT (2) to close the sunroof vent.

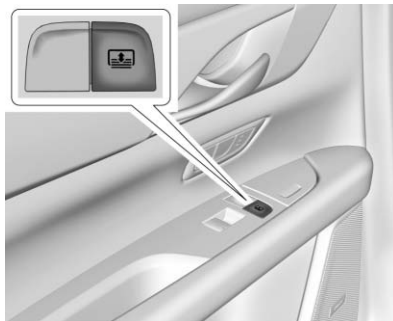
Power Sunshades



If equipped, press  F to open or close the front sunroof sunshade.



If equipped, press  R to open or close the rear sunroof sunshade.



The rear door panels have controls for the rear sunroof sunshade. Press  to open or close.

Automatic Reversal System

The sunroof has an automatic reversal system that is only active when the sunroof is operated in express-close mode.

If an object is in the path while express closing, the reversal system will detect an object, stop, and open the sunroof again.

www.puretire.com

If frost or other conditions prevent closing, override the feature by closing the sunroof in manual mode. To stop movement, release the switch.



Dirt and debris may collect on the sunroof seal or in the track. This could cause an issue with sunroof operation or noise. It could also plug the water drainage system. Periodically open the sunroof and remove any obstacles or loose debris. Wipe the sunroof seal and roof sealing area using a clean cloth, mild soap, and water. Do not remove grease from the sunroof.

If water is seen dripping into the water drainage system, this is normal.

Seats and Restraints

Head Restraints

Head Restraints	65

Front Seats

Power Seat Adjustment	67
Lumbar Adjustment	67
Thigh Support Adjustment	68
Reclining Seatbacks	69
Memory Seats	69
Heated and Ventilated Front Seats	72
Massage	74

Rear Seats

Rear Seats	74
Lumbar Adjustment	76
Heated and Ventilated Rear Seats	76
Rear Seat Pass-Through Door	77

Seat Belts

Seat Belts	78
How to Wear Seat Belts Properly	79
Lap-Shoulder Belt	80
Seat Belt Use During Pregnancy	83
Seat Belt Extender	83

Safety System Check	83
Seat Belt Care	83
Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash	84

Airbag System

Airbag System	85
Where Are the Airbags?	86
When Should an Airbag Inflate?	88
What Makes an Airbag Inflate? ...	89
How Does an Airbag Restrain? ...	89
What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?	89
Passenger Sensing System	91
Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle	95
Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle	95
Airbag System Check	96
Replacing Airbag System Parts after a Crash	96

Child Restraints

Older Children	96
Infants and Young Children	98
Child Restraint Systems	100
Where to Put the Restraint	102
Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)	103

Replacing LATCH System Parts After a Crash	109
Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat)	109
Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat)	111

Head Restraints

The vehicle's front seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.

Warning

With head restraints that are not installed and adjusted properly, there is a greater chance that occupants will suffer a neck/spinal injury in a crash. Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

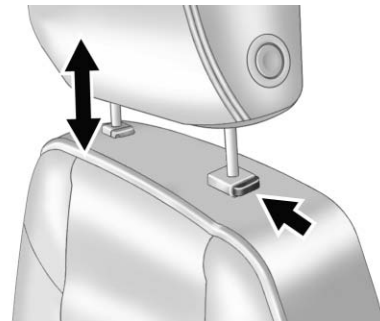
If your vehicle has rear head restraints that fold down, always return them to the full upright position whenever an occupant is seated in the seat.



Adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's head. This position reduces the chance of a neck injury in a crash.

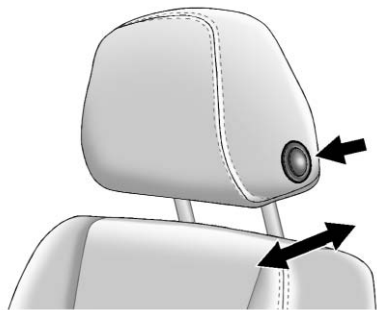
Front Seats

The vehicle's front seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.



Pull the head restraint up to raise it. Try to move the head restraint to make sure that it is locked in place.

To lower the head restraint, press the button located on top of the seatback, and push the head restraint down. Try to move the head restraint after the button is released to make sure that it is locked in place.



The fore and aft position of the head restraint can be adjusted.

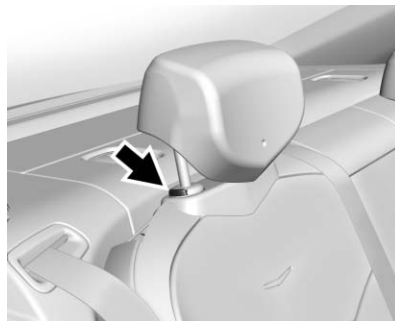
To adjust the head restraint forward and rearward, press the button located on the side facing of the head restraint and move it forward or rearward until the desired locking position is reached. Try to move the head restraint after the button is released to make sure that it is locked in place.

The front seat outboard head restraints are not designed to be removed.

Rear Seats

The vehicle's rear seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.

The height of the head restraint can be adjusted. Pull the head restraint up to raise it. Try to move the head restraint to make sure that it is locked in place.



To lower the head restraint, press the button, located on the top of the seatback, and push the head restraint down. Try to move the head restraint after the button is released to make sure that it is locked in place.

Always adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's head.

Rear outboard head restraints are not removable.

The rear outboard head restraints are not designed to be folded.

Front Seats

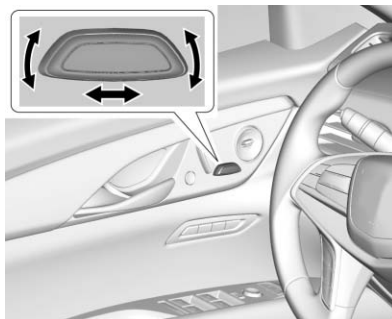
Power Seat Adjustment

Warning

You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a driver seat while the vehicle is moving. Adjust the driver seat only when the vehicle is not moving.

Warning

The power seats will work with the ignition off. Children could operate the power seats and be injured. Never leave children alone in the vehicle.



Platinum Seat Shown, Base and Uplevel Seats Similar

To adjust:

- Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.
- Raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion by moving the front of the control up or down.
- Raise or lower the seat by moving the rear of the control up or down.

To adjust the seatback, see *Reclining Seatbacks* ⇨ 69.

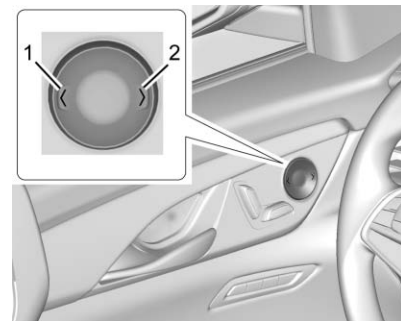
To adjust the lumbar support, see *Lumbar Adjustment* ⇨ 67.

www.puretire.com

Some vehicles are equipped with a feature that activates a vibrating pulse alert in the driver seat to help avoid crashes. See *Driver Assistance Systems* ⇨ 260.

Lumbar Adjustment

Base Lumbar Adjustment



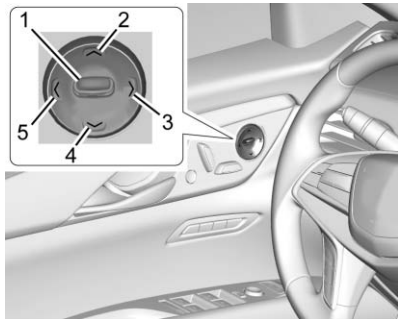
Base Seat

To adjust lumbar support, if equipped:

- Press Forward (2) to move lumbar support forward.
- Press Rearward (1) to move lumbar support rearward.

Uplevel Lumbar and Upper Back Support Adjustment

If equipped, the ignition must be on to use all uplevel seat features.



Platinum Seat

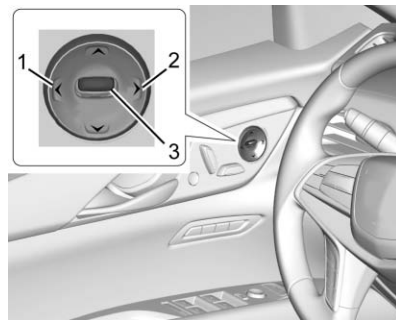
1. Feature Select
 2. Up
 3. Forward
 4. Down
 5. Rearward
1. To adjust lumbar support, if equipped: Toggle the Feature Select (1) to view adjustable seat options on the infotainment display.

2. Select lumbar support.
 - Press Up (2) to move lumbar support upward.
 - Press Forward (3) to move lumbar support forward.
 - Press Down (4) to move lumbar support down.
 - Press Rearward (5) to move lumbar support rearward.

To adjust upper back support, if equipped:

1. Toggle the Feature Select (1) to view adjustable seat options on the infotainment display.
2. Select Upper Back Support.
3. Press Forward (3) to move support forward or Rearward (5) to move support rearward.

Thigh Support Adjustment



To adjust thigh support, if equipped:

1. Toggle the Feature Select (3) to view adjustable seat options on the infotainment display.
2. Select cushion length adjuster.
3. Press and hold the control forward (2) to increase or rearward (1) to decrease cushion length.

Reclining Seatbacks



Platinum Seat Shown, Base and Uplevel Seats Similar

To adjust:

- Tilt the top of the control rearward to recline.
- Tilt the top of the control forward to raise the seatback.

Warning

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the seat belts cannot do their job.

The shoulder belt will not be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash, you could go into it, receiving neck or other injuries.

The lap belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at your pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries.

For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear the seat belt properly.



Do not have a seatback reclined if the vehicle is moving.

Memory Seats



If equipped, memory seats allow two drivers to store and recall their unique seat positions for driving the vehicle, and a shared exit position for getting out of the vehicle. Other feature positions may also be set, such as power mirrors and power steering wheel. Memory positions are linked to RKE transmitter 1 or 2 for automatic memory recalls.

Before storing, adjust all available memory feature positions. Turn the ignition on and then press and release SET; a beep will sound. Then immediately press and hold 1, 2, or  (Exit) on the driver door until two beeps sound. To manually recall these positions, press and hold 1, 2, or  until the saved position is reached.

The vehicle identifies the current driver's RKE transmitter number (1–8). See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 35. Only RKE transmitters 1 and 2 can be used for automatic memory recalls. A Driver Information Center (DIC) welcome message indicating the transmitter number may display for the first few

ignition cycles following a transmitter change. For Auto Memory Recall to work properly, save the positions to the memory button (1 or 2) matching the RKE transmitter number displayed in the DIC welcome message. Carry the linked RKE transmitter when entering the vehicle.

Vehicle Personalization Settings

- To have the Auto Memory Recall movement begin when the vehicle is started, select the Settings menu, then Vehicle, then Comfort and Convenience, and then Auto Memory Recall. Select On or Off. See “Auto Memory Recall” later in this section.
- To begin Easy Exit Recall movement when the ignition is turned off and the driver door is opened, or when the ignition is turned off with the driver door already opened, select the Settings menu, then Vehicle, then Comfort and Convenience, and then Easy Exit Options. Select On or Off. See “Easy Exit Recall” later in this section.

- See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168 for additional setting information.

Identifying Driver Number

To identify the driver number:

1. Start the vehicle with the other key or RKE transmitter. The DIC should display the driver number; 1 or 2. Turn the ignition off and remove the key or RKE transmitter from the vehicle.
2. Start the vehicle with the initial key or RKE transmitter. The DIC should display the other driver number not shown in step 1.

Saving Memory Positions

Read these instructions completely before saving memory positions.

To save preferred driving positions 1 and 2:

1. Turn the ignition on or to ACC/ACCESSORY.

A DIC welcome message may be displayed indicating number 1 or 2 for memory recalls.

2. Adjust all available memory features to the desired driving position.
3. Press and release SET; a beep will sound.
4. Immediately press and hold the 1 or 2 memory button matching the above DIC welcome message until two beeps sound.

If too much time passes between releasing SET and pressing 1, the memory position will not be saved and two beeps will not sound. Repeat steps 3 and 4.

1 or 2 corresponds to the driver number. See "Identifying Driver Number" in this section.

5. Repeat Steps 1–4 for a second driver using 1 or 2.

To save the position for  and easy exit features, repeat Steps 1–4 using . This stores the position for getting out of the vehicle.

Save preferred memory feature positions to both 1 and 2 if you are the only driver.

Manually Recalling Memory Positions

Press and hold 1, 2, or  to recall the previously stored memory positions.

To stop manual recall movement, release 1, 2, or . Recall can also be stopped by pressing a power seat, SET, power mirror, or power steering wheel control. The driver or passenger side mirror must be selected.

Auto Memory Recall

If equipped with memory seat 1, 2 or  buttons on the passenger door, those positions must be recalled manually. They will not be linked to an RKE transmitter.

The vehicle identifies the number of the current driver's RKE transmitter (1–8). See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 35. If the RKE transmitter is 1 or 2, and Auto Memory Recall is programmed on in vehicle personalization, the positions saved to the same memory button number 1 or 2 are automatically recalled when the ignition is turned on, or turned from OFF to ACC/

ACCESSORY. RKE transmitters 3–8 will not provide automatic memory recalls.

To turn Auto Memory Recall on or off, see "Vehicle Personalization Settings" previously in this section and *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

The transmission must be in P (Park) to initiate Auto Memory Recall. Auto Memory Recall will complete if the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) prior to reaching the stored memory position.

To stop Auto Memory Recall movement, turn the ignition off or press any of the following memory controls:

- Power seat
- Memory SET, 1, 2, or 
- Power mirror, with the driver or passenger side mirror selected
- Power steering wheel

If the stored memory seat position does not automatically recall or recalls to the wrong positions, the driver's RKE transmitter number (1 or 2) may not match the memory button

number that positions were saved to. Try storing the position to the other memory button or try the other RKE transmitter.

Easy Exit Recall

Easy Exit Recall is not linked to an RKE transmitter. The position stored to  is used for all drivers. To turn Easy Exit Recall on or off, see "Vehicle Personalization Settings" previously in this section and *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

If turned on, the position saved to  is automatically recalled when one of the following occurs:

- The vehicle is turned off and the driver door is opened within a short time.
- The vehicle is turned off with the driver door open.

To stop Easy Exit Recall movement, press any of the following memory controls:

- Power seat
- Memory SET, 1, 2, or 

- Power mirror, with the driver or passenger side mirror selected
- Power steering wheel

Obstructions

If something has blocked the driver seat and/or power steering wheel while recalling a memory position, the recall may stop. Remove the obstruction and try the recall again. If the memory position still does not recall, see your dealer for service.

Heated and Ventilated Front Seats

Warning

If temperature change or pain to the skin cannot be felt, the seat heater may cause burns. To reduce the risk of burns, use care when using the seat heater, especially for long periods of time. Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket, cushion, cover, or similar item. This

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

may cause the seat heater to overheat. An overheated seat heater may cause a burn or may damage the seat.



If equipped, the buttons are near the climate controls on the center stack. To operate, the ignition must be on.

Press  or  to heat the driver or passenger seat cushion and seatback.

Press  or  to heat the driver or passenger seatback only.

Press  or  to ventilate the driver or passenger seat.

Press the button once for the highest setting. With each press of the button, the seat will change to the next lower setting, and then to the off setting. The indicator lights above the buttons indicate three for the highest setting and one for the lowest. If the front heated seats are on high, the level may automatically be lowered after approximately 30 minutes.

When this feature is off, the heated and ventilated seat symbols on the buttons are white. A ventilated seat has a fan that pulls or pushes air through the seat. The air is not cooled. When a heated seat is turned on, the symbol turns red. When a ventilated seat is turned on, the symbol turns blue.

The passenger seat may take longer to heat up.

Auto Heated and Ventilating Seats

If the vehicle is equipped with auto heated or ventilated seats, and the ignition is on, this feature will

automatically activate the heated or ventilated seats at the level required by the vehicle's interior temperature.

The active high, medium, low, or off heated or ventilated seat level will be indicated by the manual heated and ventilated seat buttons on the center stack. Use the manual heated and ventilated seat buttons on the center stack to turn auto heated or ventilated seats off. If the passenger seat is unoccupied, the auto heated or ventilated seats feature will not activate that seat. The auto heated and ventilated seats feature can be programmed to always be enabled when the vehicle is on. If equipped with a heated steering wheel, the auto heated steering wheel activation will follow the heated seat auto activation and the heated wheel indicator will follow the state of the steering wheel heat.

See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

Remote Start Heated and Ventilating Seats

If equipped, the heated seats will turn on automatically during a remote start if it is cold outside and the

ventilated seats will turn on automatically if it is hot outside. If equipped, the heated steering wheel will turn on automatically during a remote start if it is cold outside. The heated and ventilated seat indicators and heated steering wheel indicator may not come on during this operation.

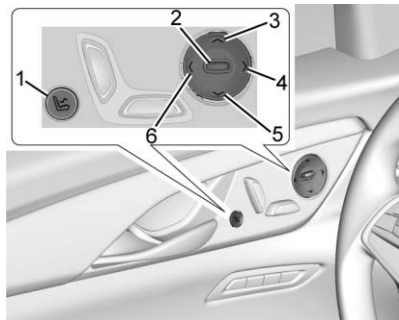
The heated and ventilated seats and heated steering wheel may cancel when the vehicle is started. These features can be manually selected after the ignition is turned on.

The temperature performance of an unoccupied seat may be reduced. This is normal.

The heated or ventilated seats will not turn on during a remote start unless they are enabled in the vehicle personalization menu.

See *Remote Vehicle Start* ⇨ 42 and *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

Massage



Platinum Driver Seat Shown,
Passenger Seat Similar

If equipped, the ignition must be on to use the massage feature.

To activate and adjust the massage feature:

1. Toggle the center selection control (2) to view available massage options on the infotainment display.
2. Select massage feature.
3. Press the control up (3) or down (5) to select the message type.
4. Press the control forward (4) or rearward (6) to change the intensity.
5. Press the message control button (1) to recall the last message type and intensity.

Rear Seats

Rear Seat Reminder

If equipped, the message REAR SEAT REMINDER LOOK IN REAR SEAT displays under certain conditions indicating there may be an item or passenger in the rear seat. Check before exiting the vehicle.

This feature will activate when a second row door is opened while the vehicle is on or up to 10 minutes before the vehicle is turned on. There will be an alert when the vehicle is turned off. The alert does not directly detect objects in the rear seat; instead, under certain conditions, it detects when a rear door is opened and closed, indicating that there may be something in the rear seat.

The feature is active only once each time the vehicle is turned on and off, and will require reactivation by opening and closing the second row doors. There may be an alert even when there is nothing in the rear seat; for example, if a child entered the

vehicle through the rear door and left the vehicle without the vehicle being shut off.

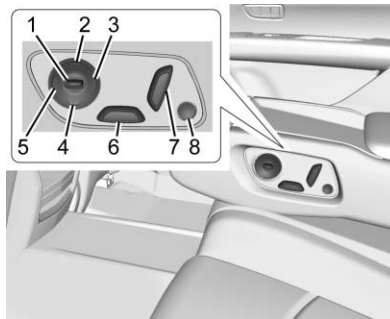
The feature can be turned on or off. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

Rear Seat Adjustment

Caution

Do not adjust the power seat when a child restraint is installed. Adjusting the seat may cause damage to the installed child restraint. Use the window lockout button on the driver door to prevent adjustment of the seat whenever a child restraint is installed.

If equipped, the armrest may have seat adjustment controls. The rear seat adjustment controls are locked when the window lockout switch is engaged.



Platinum Rear Seat

1. Seatback Display and Lumbar Adjustment Control
2. Up
3. Rearward
4. Down
5. Forward
6. Power Seat Adjustment
7. Power Seat Adjustment
8. Massage

When the seatback display control (1) is toggled, a panel display will be activated from the driver or passenger seatback. The rear seatback will automatically recline when the rear seat is moved forward.

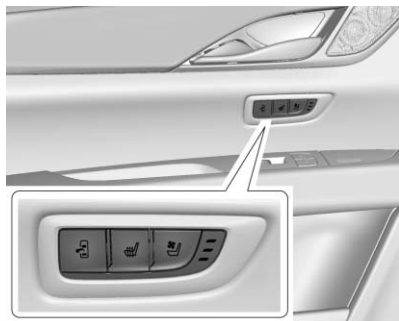
www.puretire.com

To adjust the seat, if equipped:

- Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control (6) forward or rearward or by tilting the control (7) forward or rearward.
- Raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion by moving the front of the control (6) up or down.

To activate the massage feature, if equipped:

1. Press the seatback display control (1).
2. Press up (2) or down (4) to select the massage type.
3. Press forward (5) or rearward (3) to change the intensity.
4. Press the massage control button (8) to recall the last massage type and intensity.

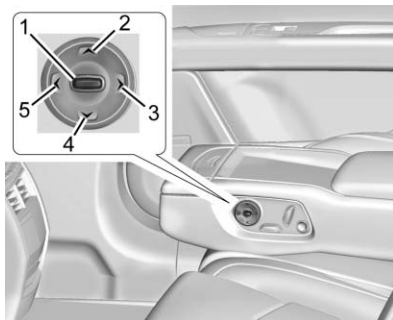
Easy Exit

Platinum Seat

If equipped, press  to tilt the front of the seat fully downward and to move the entire seat fully rearward. The seat will also move to this position when the rear door is opened.

Lumbar Adjustment

If a child restraint is installed, see *Rear Seats* ⇨ 74.



Platinum Rear Seat

If equipped, the armrest may have controls for lumbar and upper back support.

When the center selection control (1) is toggled, a panel display will be activated from the driver or passenger seatback.

To adjust lumbar support, if equipped:

1. Toggle the center selection control (1) to view adjustable seat options on the display.
2. Select lumbar support.

3. Press and hold the control forward (5) to increase or rearward (3) to decrease support.
4. Press and hold the control upward (2) to raise or downward (4) to lower the height of the support.

To adjust upper back support, if equipped:

1. Toggle the center selection control (1) to view adjustable seat options on the display.
2. Select upper back support.
3. Press and hold the control forward (5) to increase or rearward (3) to decrease support.

Heated and Ventilated Rear Seats**Warning**

If you cannot feel temperature change or pain to the skin, the seat heater may cause burns. See the Warning under *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 72.



Platinum Seat

If equipped, the buttons are on the rear passenger doors.

Press or to ventilate the left or right outboard seat.

Press or if equipped, to heat the left or right outboard seat cushion only.

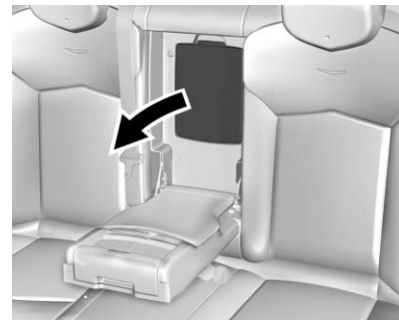
Press or if equipped, to heat the left or right outboard seatback only.

Press or if equipped, to heat the left or right outboard seat cushion and seatback.

On vehicles without rear climate controls, an indicator light on the button will turn on when the heated or ventilated seat is on. On vehicles with rear climate controls, an indicator on the climate control display appears when this feature is on.

On vehicles without rear climate controls, press the button again to turn this feature off. The light on the button will turn off. On vehicles with rear climate controls, this feature turns on the heated seat at the highest setting. With each press of the button, the heated seat changes to the next lower setting, and then the off setting. Three lights indicate the highest setting, and one light indicates the lowest. If the heated seats are on high, the level may automatically be lowered after approximately 30 minutes.

Rear Seat Pass-Through Door



Gasoline Only

Some vehicles have a rear seat pass-through door in the center of the rear seatback. Fold down the center armrest and pull the latch to open the door.

Seat Belts

This section describes how to use seat belts properly, and some things not to do.

Warning

Do not let anyone ride where a seat belt cannot be worn properly. In a crash, if you or your passenger(s) are not wearing seat belts, injuries can be much worse than if you are wearing seat belts. You can be seriously injured or killed by hitting things inside the vehicle harder or by being ejected from the vehicle. In addition, anyone who is not buckled up can strike other passengers in the vehicle.

It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, passengers riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

not allow passengers to ride in any area of the vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.

Always wear a seat belt, and check that all passenger(s) are restrained properly too.

This vehicle has indicators as a reminder to buckle the seat belts. See *Seat Belt Reminders* ⇨ 139.

Why Seat Belts Work



When riding in a vehicle, you travel as fast as the vehicle does. If the vehicle stops suddenly, you keep going until something stops you. It could be the windshield, the instrument panel, or the seat belts!

When you wear a seat belt, you and the vehicle slow down together. There is more time to stop because you stop over a longer distance and, when worn properly, your strongest bones take the forces from the seat belts. That is why wearing seat belts makes such good sense.

Questions and Answers About Seat Belts

- Q:** Will I be trapped in the vehicle after a crash if I am wearing a seat belt?
- A:** You *could* be — whether you are wearing a seat belt or not. Your chance of being conscious during and after a crash, so you *can* unbuckle and get out, is *much* greater if you are belted.

Q: If my vehicle has airbags, why should I have to wear seat belts?

A: Airbags are supplemental systems only. They work *with* seat belts — not instead of them. Whether or not an airbag is provided, all occupants still have to buckle up to get the most protection.

Also, in nearly all states and in all Canadian provinces, the law requires wearing seat belts.

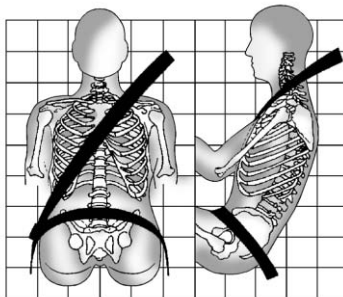
How to Wear Seat Belts Properly

This section is only for people of adult size.

There are special things to know about seat belts and children, and there are different rules for smaller children and infants. If a child will be riding in the vehicle, see *Older Children* ♡ 96 or *Infants and Young Children* ♡ 98. Follow those rules for everyone's protection.

It is very important for all occupants to buckle up. Statistics show that unbelted people are hurt more often in crashes than those who are wearing seat belts.

There are important things to know about wearing a seat belt properly.



- Sit up straight and always keep your feet on the floor in front of you.
- Always use the correct buckle for your seating position.
- Wear the lap part of the belt low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash, this applies force to the strong

www.puretire.com

pelvic bones and you would be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force on your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries.

- Wear the shoulder belt over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces. The shoulder belt locks if there is a sudden stop or crash.

Warning

You can be seriously injured, or even killed, by not wearing your seat belt properly.

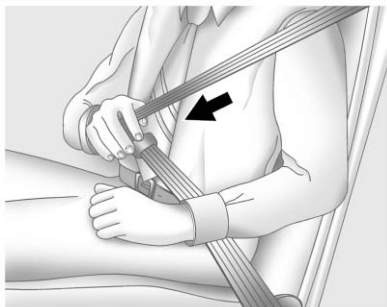
- Never allow the lap or shoulder belt to become loose or twisted.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under both arms or behind your back.
- Never route the lap or shoulder belt over an armrest.

Lap-Shoulder Belt

All seating positions in the vehicle have a lap-shoulder belt.

The following instructions explain how to wear a lap-shoulder belt properly.

1. Adjust the seat, if the seat is adjustable, so you can sit up straight. To see how, see "Seats" in the Index.



2. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Do not let it get twisted.

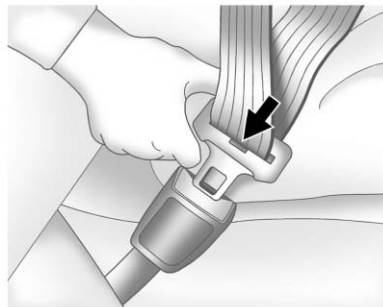
The lap-shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

If the shoulder portion of a passenger belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature may be engaged. If this happens, let the belt go back all the way and start again.

Engaging the child restraint locking feature in the front outboard seating position may affect the passenger sensing system. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 91.



If the webbing locks in the latch plate before it reaches the buckle, tilt the latch plate flat to unlock.

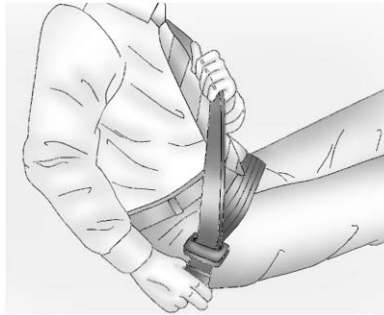


3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure. If the belt is not long enough, see *Seat Belt Extender* ⇨ 83.

Position the release button on the buckle so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

4. If equipped with a shoulder belt height adjuster, move it to the height that is right for you. See “Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster” later in this section for instructions on use and important safety information.



5. To make the lap part tight, pull up on the shoulder belt.



To unlatch the belt, push the button on the buckle. The belt should return to its stowed position.

Always stow the seat belt slowly. If the seat belt webbing returns quickly to the stowed position, the retractor may lock and cannot be pulled out. If this happens, pull the seat belt straight out firmly to unlock the webbing, and then release it. If the webbing is still locked in the retractor, see your dealer.

Before a door is closed, be sure the seat belt is out of the way. If a door is slammed against a seat belt, damage can occur to both the seat belt and the vehicle.

Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster

The vehicle has a shoulder belt height adjuster for the driver and front outboard passenger seating positions.

Adjust the height so the shoulder portion of the belt is on the shoulder and not falling off of it. The belt should be close to, but not contacting, the neck. Improper shoulder belt height adjustment could reduce the

effectiveness of the seat belt in a crash. See *How to Wear Seat Belts Properly* ⇨ 79.



Press the release button and move the height adjuster to the desired position. The adjuster can be moved up by pushing the slide/trim up. After the adjuster is set to the desired position, try to move it down without pushing the release button to make sure it has locked into position.

Automatic Seat Belt Tightening System

The vehicle may have the Automatic Seat Belt Tightening System.

The system activates during emergency braking and/or sudden driving maneuvers and releases when driving conditions return to normal.

The system will not activate if the Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control system is not functioning properly. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 237. If there is a problem with the Automatic Seat Belt Tightening System, a message displays on the Driver Information Center (DIC). If a system unavailable message displays repeatedly or a service message displays, see your dealer. Other seat belt functions are not affected by the Automatic Seat Belt Tightening System.

Seat Belt Pretensioners

This vehicle has seat belt pretensioners for front outboard occupants. Although the seat belt pretensioners cannot be seen, they are part of the seat belt assembly. They can help tighten the seat belts during the early stages of a moderate to severe frontal, near frontal, or rear crash if the threshold conditions for

pretensioner activation are met. Seat belt pretensioners can also help tighten the seat belts in a side crash or a rollover event.

Pretensioners work only once. If the pretensioners activate in a crash, the pretensioners and probably other parts of the vehicle's seat belt system will need to be replaced. See *Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash* ⇨ 84.

Do not sit on the outboard seat belt while entering or exiting the vehicle or at any time while sitting in the seat. Sitting on the seat belt can damage the webbing and hardware.

Rear Seat Belt Comfort Guides

Rear seat belt comfort guides may provide added seat belt comfort for older children who have outgrown booster seats and for some adults. When installed on a shoulder belt, the comfort guide positions the belt away from the neck and head.

Comfort guides are available through your dealer for the rear outboard seating positions. Instructions are included with the guide.

Seat Belt Use During Pregnancy

Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, they are more likely to be seriously injured if they do not wear seat belts.



A pregnant woman should wear a lap-shoulder belt, and the lap portion should be worn as low as possible, below the rounding, throughout the pregnancy.

The best way to protect the fetus is to protect the mother. When a seat belt is worn properly, it is more likely that

the fetus will not be hurt in a crash. For pregnant women, as for anyone, the key to making seat belts effective is wearing them properly.

Seat Belt Extender

If the vehicle's seat belt will fasten around you, you should use it.

But if a seat belt is not long enough, your dealer will order you an extender. When you go in to order it, take the heaviest coat you will wear, so the extender will be long enough for you. To help avoid personal injury, do not let someone else use it, and use it only for the seat it is made to fit. The extender has been designed for adults. Never use it for securing child restraints. For more information on the proper use and fit of seat belt extenders see the instruction sheet that comes with the extender.

Safety System Check

Periodically check the seat belt reminder, seat belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors, shoulder belt height adjusters (if equipped), and seat belt anchorages to make sure they are all

in working order. Look for any other loose or damaged seat belt system parts that might keep a seat belt system from performing properly. See your dealer to have it repaired. Torn or frayed seat belts may not protect you in a crash. They can rip apart under impact forces. If a belt is torn or frayed, have it replaced immediately.

Make sure the seat belt reminder light is working. See *Seat Belt Reminders* ⇨ 139.

Keep seat belts clean and dry. See *Seat Belt Care* ⇨ 83.

Seat Belt Care

Keep belts clean and dry.

Warning

Do not bleach or dye seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

Seat belts should be properly cared for and maintained.

Seat belt hardware should be kept dry and free of dust or debris. As necessary exterior hard surfaces and seat belt webbing may be lightly cleaned with mild soap and water. Ensure there is not excessive dust or debris in the mechanism. If dust or debris exists in the system please see the dealer. Parts may need to be replaced to ensure proper functionality of the system.

Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash **Warning**

A crash can damage the seat belt system in the vehicle. A damaged seat belt system may not properly protect the person using it, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the seat belt systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

After a minor crash, replacement of seat belts may not be necessary. But the seat belt assemblies that were used during any crash may have been stressed or damaged. See your dealer to have the seat belt assemblies inspected or replaced.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the seat belt system was not being used at the time of the crash.

www.puretire.com

Have the seat belt pretensioners checked if the vehicle has been in a crash, or if the airbag readiness light stays on after you start the vehicle or while you are driving. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 139.

Airbag System

The vehicle has the following airbags:

- A frontal airbag for the driver
- A frontal airbag for the front outboard passenger
- A knee airbag for the driver
- A knee airbag for the front outboard passenger
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the driver
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the front outboard passenger
- A roof-rail airbag for the driver and the passenger seated directly behind the driver
- A roof-rail airbag for the front outboard passenger and the passenger seated directly behind the front outboard passenger

All vehicle airbags have the word AIRBAG on the trim or on a label near the deployment opening.

For frontal airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the center of the steering wheel for the driver and on the instrument panel for the front outboard passenger.

For knee airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the lower part of the instrument panel.

For seat-mounted side impact airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the side of the seatback closest to the door.

For roof-rail airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the ceiling or trim.

Airbags are designed to supplement the protection provided by seat belts. Even though today's airbags are also designed to help reduce the risk of injury from the force of an inflating bag, all airbags must inflate very quickly to do their job.

Here are the most important things to know about the airbag system:

Warning

You can be severely injured or killed in a crash if you are not wearing your seat belt, even with airbags. Airbags are designed to work with seat belts, not replace them. Also, airbags are not designed to inflate in every crash. In some crashes seat belts are the only restraint. See *When Should an Airbag Inflate?* ⇨ 88.

Wearing your seat belt during a crash helps reduce your chance of hitting things inside the vehicle or being ejected from it. Airbags are “supplemental restraints” to the seat belts. Everyone in the vehicle should wear a seat belt properly, whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

Warning

Because airbags inflate with great force and faster than the blink of an eye, anyone who is up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Do not sit unnecessarily close to any airbag, as you would be if sitting on the edge of the seat or leaning forward. Seat belts help keep you in position before and during a crash. Always wear a seat belt, even with airbags. The driver should sit as far back as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. The seat belts and the front outboard passenger airbags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor.

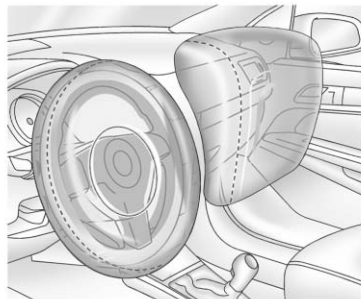
Occupants should not lean on or sleep against the door or side windows in seating positions with seat-mounted side impact airbags and/or roof-rail airbags.

Warning

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Always secure children properly in the vehicle. To read how, see *Older Children* ⇨ 96 or *Infants and Young Children* ⇨ 98.



There is an airbag readiness light on the instrument cluster, which shows the airbag symbol. The system checks the airbag electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 139.

Where Are the Airbags?

The driver frontal airbag is in the center of the steering wheel.

The front outboard passenger frontal airbag is in the passenger side instrument panel.



The driver knee airbag is below the steering column. The front outboard passenger knee airbag is below the glove box.



Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

The roof-rail airbags for the driver, front outboard passenger, and second row outboard passengers are in the ceiling above the side windows.



Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

The seat-mounted side impact airbags for the driver and front outboard passenger are in the side of the seatbacks closest to the door.

Warning

If something is between an occupant and an airbag, the airbag might not inflate properly or it might force the object into that person causing severe injury or even death. The path of an inflating airbag must be kept clear. Do not

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

put anything between an occupant and an airbag, and do not attach or put anything on the steering wheel hub or on or near any other airbag covering.

Do not use seat accessories that block the inflation path of a seat-mounted side impact airbag.

Never secure anything to the roof of a vehicle with roof-rail airbags by routing a rope or tie-down through any door or window opening. If you do, the path of an inflating roof-rail airbag will be blocked.

When Should an Airbag Inflate?

This vehicle is equipped with airbags. See *Airbag System* ⇨ 85. Airbags are designed to inflate if the impact exceeds the specific airbag system's deployment threshold. Deployment thresholds are used to predict how severe a crash is likely to be in time for the airbags to inflate and help

restrain the occupants. The vehicle has electronic sensors that help the airbag system determine the severity of the impact. Deployment thresholds can vary with specific vehicle design.

Frontal airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal or near frontal crashes to help reduce the potential for severe injuries, mainly to the driver's or front outboard passenger's head and chest.

Whether the frontal airbags will or should inflate is not based primarily on how fast the vehicle is traveling. It depends on what is hit, the direction of the impact, and how quickly the vehicle slows down.

Frontal airbags may inflate at different crash speeds depending on whether the vehicle hits an object straight on or at an angle, and whether the object is fixed or moving, rigid or deformable, narrow or wide.

Frontal airbags are not intended to inflate during vehicle rollovers, in rear impacts, or in many side impacts.

In addition, the vehicle has advanced technology frontal airbags. Advanced technology frontal airbags adjust the restraint according to either crash severity or occupant interaction.

Knee airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal or near frontal impacts. Knee airbags are not designed to inflate during vehicle rollovers, in rear impacts, or in many side impacts.

Seat-mounted side impact airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. Seat-mounted side impact airbags are not designed to inflate in frontal impacts, near frontal impacts, rollovers, or rear impacts. A seat-mounted side impact airbag is designed to inflate on the side of the vehicle that is struck.

Roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. In addition, these roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate during a rollover or in a severe frontal impact. Roof-rail airbags are not designed to inflate in rear impacts.

Both roof-rail airbags will inflate when either side of the vehicle is struck, if the sensing system predicts that the vehicle is about to roll over on its side, or in a severe frontal impact.

In any particular crash, no one can say whether an airbag should have inflated simply because of the vehicle damage or repair costs.

What Makes an Airbag Inflate?

In a deployment event, the sensing system sends an electrical signal triggering a release of gas from the inflator. Gas from the inflator fills the airbag causing the bag to break out of the cover. The inflator, the airbag, and related hardware are all part of the airbag module.

For airbag locations, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ 86.

How Does an Airbag Restrain?

In moderate to severe frontal or near frontal collisions, even belted occupants can contact the steering

wheel or the instrument panel. In moderate to severe side collisions, even belted occupants can contact the inside of the vehicle.

Airbags supplement the protection provided by seat belts by distributing the force of the impact more evenly over the occupant's body.

Rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help contain the head and chest of occupants in the outboard seating positions in the first and second rows. The rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help reduce the risk of full or partial ejection in rollover events, although no system can prevent all such ejections.

But airbags would not help in many types of collisions, primarily because the occupant's motion is not toward those airbags. See *When Should an Airbag Inflate?* ⇨ 88.

Airbags should never be regarded as anything more than a supplement to seat belts.

What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?

After frontal, knee, and seat-mounted side impact airbags inflate, they quickly deflate, so quickly that some people may not even realize the airbags inflated. Roof-rail airbags may still be at least partially inflated for some time after they inflate. Some components of the airbag module may be hot for several minutes. For location of the airbags, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ 86.

The parts of the airbag that come into contact with you may be warm, but not too hot to touch. There may be some smoke and dust coming from the vents in the deflated airbags. Airbag inflation does not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer the vehicle, nor does it prevent people from leaving the vehicle.

Warning

When an airbag inflates, there may be dust in the air. This dust could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, everyone in the vehicle should get out as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have breathing problems but cannot get out of the vehicle after an airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or a door. If you experience breathing problems following an airbag deployment, you should seek medical attention.

The vehicle has a feature that may automatically unlock the doors, turn on the interior lamps and hazard warning flashers, and shut off the fuel system after the airbags inflate. The feature may also activate, without airbag inflation, after an event that exceeds a predetermined threshold. After turning the ignition off and then on again, the fuel system will return to normal operation; the doors can be

locked, the interior lamps can be turned off, and the hazard warning flashers can be turned off using the controls for those features. If any of these systems are damaged in the crash they may not operate as normal.

Warning

A crash severe enough to inflate the airbags may have also damaged important functions in the vehicle, such as the fuel system, brake and steering systems, etc. Even if the vehicle appears to be drivable after a moderate crash, there may be concealed damage that could make it difficult to safely operate the vehicle.

Use caution if you should attempt to restart the engine after a crash has occurred.

PLUG-IN vehicles have a high voltage battery and a standard 12-volt battery. If an airbag inflates or the vehicle has been in a crash, the sensing system may shut down the high voltage system. When this occurs, the high

voltage battery is disconnected and the vehicle will not start. Before the vehicle can be operated again, it must be serviced at your dealer.

In many crashes severe enough to inflate the airbag, windshields are broken by vehicle deformation. Additional windshield breakage may also occur from the front outboard passenger airbag.

- Airbags are designed to inflate only once. After an airbag inflates, you will need some new parts for the airbag system. If you do not get them, the airbag system will not be there to help protect you in another crash. A new system will include airbag modules and possibly other parts. The service manual for the vehicle covers the need to replace other parts.
- The vehicle has a crash sensing and diagnostic module which records information after a crash. See *Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy* ⇨ 428 and *Event Data Recorders* ⇨ 428.

- Let only qualified technicians work on the airbag systems. Improper service can mean that an airbag system will not work properly. See your dealer for service.

Passenger Sensing System

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position. The passenger airbag status indicator will light on the overhead console when the vehicle is started.



United States



Canada

The words ON and OFF, or the symbol for on and off, will be visible during the system check. When the system check is complete, either the word ON or OFF, or the symbol for on or off, will be visible. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ 140.

The passenger sensing system turns off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag under certain conditions. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system.

The passenger sensing system works with sensors that are part of the front outboard passenger seat and seat belt. The sensors are designed to detect the presence of a properly seated occupant and determine if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag should be allowed to inflate or not.

www.puretire.com

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly secured in a rear seat in the correct child restraint for their weight and size.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag inflates.

Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger airbag(s), no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though the airbag(s) are off.

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the airbag is off. If securing a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard passenger seat, always move the seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure child restraints in the rear seat. Consider using another vehicle to transport the child when a rear seat is not available.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag if:

- The front outboard passenger seat is unoccupied.

- The system determines that an infant is present in a child restraint.
- A front outboard passenger takes his/her weight off of the seat for a period of time.
- There is a critical problem with the airbag system or the passenger sensing system.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag, the off indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbags are off. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ 140.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn on the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag anytime the system senses that a person of adult size is sitting properly in the front outboard passenger seat. When the passenger sensing system has allowed the airbag(s) to be enabled, the on indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbag(s) are active.

For some children, including children in child restraints, and for very small adults, the passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag, depending upon the person's seating posture and body build. Everyone in the vehicle who has outgrown child restraints should wear a seat belt properly — whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

**Warning**

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 139 for more information, including important safety information.

If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and

knee airbag if the system determines that an infant is present in a child restraint. If a child restraint has been installed and the on indicator is lit:

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Remove the child restraint from the vehicle.
3. Remove any additional items from the seat such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.
4. Reinstall the child restraint following the directions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and refer to *Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat)* ⇨ 109 or *Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat)* ⇨ 111.

Make sure the seat belt retractor is locked by pulling the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor when installing the child restraint, even if the child restraint is equipped with a seat belt lock-off. When the retractor

lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.

5. If, after reinstalling the child restraint and restarting the vehicle, the on indicator is still lit, turn the vehicle off. Then slightly recline the vehicle seatback and adjust the seat cushion, if adjustable, to make sure that the vehicle seatback is not pushing the child restraint into the seat cushion.

Also make sure the child restraint is not trapped under the vehicle head restraint. If this happens, adjust the head restraint. See *Head Restraints* ⇨ 65.

6. Restart the vehicle.

The passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the airbags for a child in a child restraint depending upon the child's size. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the on indicator is not lit.

If the Off Indicator Is Lit for an Adult-Sized Occupant



If a person of adult size is sitting in the front outboard passenger seat, but the off indicator is lit, it could be because that person is not sitting properly in the seat or that the child restraint locking feature is engaged. Use the following steps to allow the system to detect that person and enable the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag:

1. Turn the vehicle off.

2. Remove any additional material from the seat, such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.
3. Place the seatback in the fully upright position.
4. Have the person sit upright in the seat, centered on the seat cushion, with legs comfortably extended.
5. If the shoulder portion of the belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature will be engaged. This may unintentionally cause the passenger sensing system to turn the airbag off for some adult-sized occupants. If this happens, unbuckle the belt, let the belt go back all the way, and then buckle the belt again without pulling the belt out all the way.
6. Restart the vehicle and have the person remain in this position for two to three minutes after the on indicator is lit.

**Warning**

If the front outboard passenger airbag is turned off for an adult-sized occupant, the airbag will not be able to inflate and help protect that person in a crash, resulting in an increased risk of serious injury or even death. An adult-sized occupant should not ride in the front outboard passenger seat, if the passenger airbag off indicator is lit.

Additional Factors Affecting System Operation

Seat belts help keep the passenger in position on the seat during vehicle maneuvers and braking, which helps the passenger sensing system maintain the passenger airbag status. See “Seat Belts” and “Child Restraints” in the Index for additional information about the importance of proper restraint use.

A thick layer of additional material, such as a blanket or cushion, or aftermarket equipment, such as seat

covers, seat heaters, and seat massagers can affect how well the passenger sensing system operates. We recommend that you not use seat covers or other aftermarket equipment except when approved by GM for your specific vehicle. See *Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ 95 for more information about modifications that can affect how the system operates.

The on indicator may be lit if an object, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device is put on an unoccupied seat. If this is not desired remove the object from the seat.

**Warning**

Stowing articles under the passenger seat or between the passenger seat cushion and seatback may interfere with the proper operation of the passenger sensing system.

Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Airbags affect how the vehicle should be serviced. There are parts of the airbag system in several places around the vehicle. Your dealer and the service manual have information about servicing the vehicle and the airbag system. To purchase a service manual, see *Service Publications Ordering Information* ⇨ 426.

Warning

For up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is turned off and the 12-volt battery is disconnected, an airbag can still inflate during improper service. You can be injured if you are close to an airbag when it inflates. Avoid yellow connectors. They are probably part of the airbag system. Be sure to follow proper service procedures, and make sure the person performing work for you is qualified to do so.

Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Adding accessories that change the vehicle's frame, bumper system, height, front end, or side sheet metal may keep the airbag system from working properly. The operation of the airbag system can also be affected by changing any parts of the front seats, seat belts, airbag sensing and diagnostic module, steering wheel, instrument panel, inner door seals including the speakers, any of the airbag modules, ceiling or pillar garnish trim, overhead console, front sensors, side impact sensors, or airbag wiring.

Your dealer and the service manual have information about the location of the airbag sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, and airbag wiring.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position, which includes sensors that are part of the passenger seat. The passenger sensing system may not operate properly if the original seat trim is replaced with non-GM covers, upholstery, or trim; or

with GM covers, upholstery, or trim designed for a different vehicle. Any object, such as an aftermarket seat heater or a comfort-enhancing pad or device, installed under or on top of the seat fabric, could also interfere with the operation of the passenger sensing system. This could either prevent proper deployment of the passenger airbag(s) or prevent the passenger sensing system from properly turning off the passenger airbag(s). See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 91.

If the vehicle has rollover roof-rail airbags, see *Different Size Tires and Wheels* ⇨ 365 for additional important information.

If you have to modify your vehicle because you have a disability and have questions about whether the modifications will affect the vehicle's airbag system, or if you have questions about whether the airbag system will be affected if the vehicle is modified for any other reason, call Customer Assistance. See *Customer Assistance Offices* ⇨ 419.

Airbag System Check

The airbag system does not need regularly scheduled maintenance or replacement. Make sure the airbag readiness light is working. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 139.

Caution

If an airbag covering is damaged, opened, or broken, the airbag may not work properly. Do not open or break the airbag coverings. If there are any opened or broken airbag coverings, have the airbag covering and/or airbag module replaced. For the location of the airbags, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ 86. See your dealer for service.

Replacing Airbag System Parts after a Crash

Warning

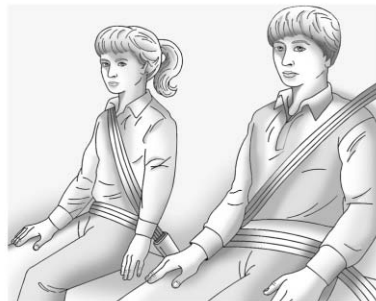
A crash can damage the airbag systems in the vehicle. A damaged airbag system may not properly protect you and your passenger(s) in a crash, resulting in serious injury or even death. To help make sure the airbag systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If an airbag inflates, you will need to replace airbag system parts. See your dealer for service.

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on when you are driving, the airbag system may not work properly. Have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 139.

Child Restraints

Older Children



Older children who have outgrown booster seats should wear the vehicle's seat belts.

The manufacturer instructions that come with the booster seat state the weight and height limitations for that booster. Use a booster seat with a lap-shoulder belt until the child passes the fit test below:

- Sit all the way back on the seat. Do the knees bend at the seat edge? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Buckle the lap-shoulder belt. Does the shoulder belt rest on the shoulder? If yes, continue. If no, try using the rear seat belt comfort guide, if available. See “Rear Seat Belt Comfort Guides” under *Lap-Shoulder Belt* ⇨ 80. If a comfort guide is not available, or if the shoulder belt still does not rest on the shoulder, then return to the booster seat.
- Does the lap belt fit low and snug on the hips, touching the thighs? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Can proper seat belt fit be maintained for the length of the trip? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.

Q: What is the proper way to wear seat belts?

- A:** An older child should wear a lap-shoulder belt and get the additional restraint a shoulder belt can provide. The shoulder belt should not cross the face or neck. The lap belt should fit snugly below the hips, just touching the top of the thighs. This applies belt force to the child's pelvic bones in a crash. It should never be worn over the abdomen, which could cause severe or even fatal internal injuries in a crash.

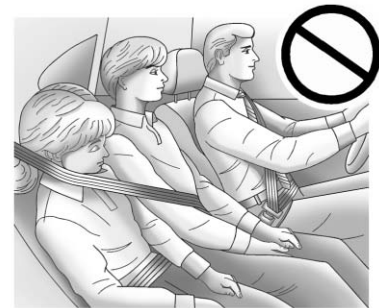
Also see “Rear Seat Belt Comfort Guides” under *Lap-Shoulder Belt* ⇨ 80.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in a rear seating position.

In a crash, children who are not buckled up can strike other people who are buckled up, or can be thrown out of the vehicle. Older children need to use seat belts properly.

Warning

Never allow more than one child to wear the same seat belt. The seat belt cannot properly spread the impact forces. In a crash, they can be crushed together and seriously injured. A seat belt must be used by only one person at a time.



Warning

Never allow a child to wear the seat belt with the shoulder belt behind their back. A child can be seriously injured by not wearing the lap-shoulder belt properly. In a crash, the child would not be restrained by the shoulder belt. The child could move too far forward increasing the chance of head and neck injury. The child might also slide under the lap belt. The belt force would then be applied right on the abdomen. That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest.

**Infants and Young Children**

Everyone in a vehicle needs protection! This includes infants and all other children. Neither the distance traveled nor the age and size of the traveler changes the need, for everyone, to use safety restraints. In fact, the law in every state in the United States and in every Canadian province says children up to some age must be restrained while in a vehicle.

Warning

Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around a child's neck. If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child's neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it.

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle and never allow children to play with the seat belts.

Every time infants and young children ride in vehicles, they should have the protection provided by appropriate child restraints. Neither the vehicle's seat belt system nor its airbag system is designed for them.

Children who are not restrained properly can strike other people, or can be thrown out of the vehicle.

Warning

Never hold an infant or a child while riding in a vehicle. Due to crash forces, an infant or a child will become so heavy it is not possible to hold it during a crash. For example, in a crash at only 40 km/h (25 mph), a 5.5 kg (12 lb) infant will suddenly become a 110 kg (240 lb) force on a person's arms. An infant or child should be secured in an appropriate restraint.



Warning

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat. Secure a rear-facing child restraint in a rear seat. It is also better to secure a forward-facing child restraint in a rear seat. If you must secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go.



Child restraints are devices used to restrain, seat, or position children in the vehicle and are sometimes called child seats or car seats.

There are three basic types of child restraints:

- Forward-facing child restraints
- Rearward-facing child restraints
- Belt-positioning booster seats

The proper child restraint for your child depends on their size, weight, and age, and also on whether the child restraint is compatible with the vehicle in which it will be used.

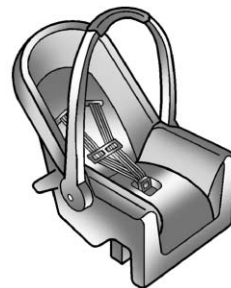
For each type of child restraint, there are many different models available. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure it is designed to be used in a motor vehicle. If it is, the restraint will have a label saying that it meets federal motor vehicle safety standards. The restraint manufacturer's instructions that come with the restraint state the weight and height limitations for a particular child restraint. In addition, there are many kinds of restraints available for children with special needs.

Warning

To reduce the risk of neck and head injury in a crash, infants and toddlers should be secured in a rear-facing child restraint until age two, or until they reach the maximum height and weight limits of their child restraint.

Warning

A young child's hip bones are still so small that the vehicle's regular seat belt may not remain low on the hip bones, as it should. Instead, it may settle up around the child's abdomen. In a crash, the belt would apply force on a body area that is unprotected by any bony structure. This alone could cause serious or fatal injuries. To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, young children should always be secured in appropriate child restraints.

Child Restraint Systems

Rear-Facing Infant Restraint

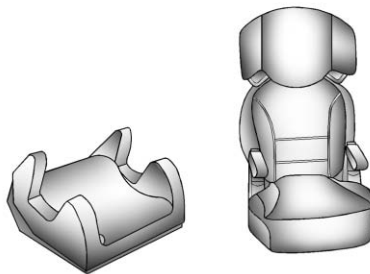
A rear-facing child restraint provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the infant.

The harness system holds the infant in place and, in a crash, acts to keep the infant positioned in the restraint.



Forward-Facing Child Restraint

A forward-facing child restraint provides restraint for the child's body with the harness.



Booster Seats

A belt-positioning booster seat is used for children who have outgrown their forward-facing child restraint. Boosters are designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system until the child is large enough for the vehicle seat belts to fit properly without a booster seat. See the seat belt fit test in *Older Children* ⇨ 96.

Securing an Add-On Child Restraint in the Vehicle

Warning

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle. Secure the child restraint properly in the vehicle using the vehicle's seat belt or LATCH system, following the instructions that came with that child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

To help reduce the chance of injury, the child restraint must be secured in the vehicle. Child restraints must be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap-shoulder belt, or by the LATCH system. See *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ 103 for more information. Children can be endangered in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle.

When securing an add-on child restraint, refer to the instructions that come with the restraint which may be on the restraint itself or in a booklet, or both, and to this manual. The child restraint instructions are important, so if they are not available, obtain a replacement copy from the manufacturer.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

In some areas of the United States and Canada, Certified Child Passenger Safety Technicians (CPSTs) are available to inspect and demonstrate how to correctly use and install child restraints. In the U.S., refer to the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) website to locate the nearest child safety seat inspection station. For CPST availability in Canada, check with Transport Canada or the Provincial Ministry of Transportation office.

Securing the Child Within the Child Restraint

Warning

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child is not properly secured in the child restraint. Secure the child properly following the instructions that came with that child restraint.

Where to Put the Restraint

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in an appropriate child restraint secured in a rear seating position.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great if the airbag deploys.

Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off.

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag is off. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front seat, always move the front passenger

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 91 for additional information.

When securing a child restraint with the seat belts in a rear seat position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

Child restraints and booster seats vary considerably in size, and some may fit in certain seating positions better than others.

Depending on where you place the child restraint and the size of the child restraint, you may not be able to access adjacent seat belts or LATCH anchors for additional passengers or child restraints. Adjacent seating positions should not be used if the child restraint prevents access to or interferes with the routing of the seat belt.

Wherever a child restraint is installed, be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint system and secure the child restraint system properly.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)

The LATCH system secures a child restraint during driving or in a crash. LATCH attachments on the child restraint are used to attach the child restraint to the anchors in the vehicle. The LATCH system is designed to make installation of a child restraint easier.

In order to use the LATCH system in your vehicle, you need a child restraint that has LATCH attachments. LATCH-compatible

www.puretire.com

rear-facing and forward-facing child seats can be properly installed using either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle's seat belts. Do not use both the seat belts and the LATCH anchorage system to secure a rear-facing or forward-facing child seat.

Booster seats use the vehicle's seat belts to secure the child in the booster seat. If the manufacturer recommends that the booster seat be secured with the LATCH system, this can be done as long as the booster seat can be positioned properly and there is no interference with the proper positioning of the lap-shoulder belt on the child.

Make sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint, and also the instructions in this manual.

When installing a child restraint with a top tether, you must also use either the lower anchors or the seat belts to properly secure the child restraint. A child restraint must never be installed using only the top tether and anchor.

The LATCH anchorage system can be used until the combined weight of the child plus the child restraint is 29.5 kg (65 lbs). Use the seat belt alone instead of the LATCH anchorage system once the combined weight is more than 29.5 kg (65 lbs).

See *Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat)* ⇨ 109 or *Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat)* ⇨ 111.

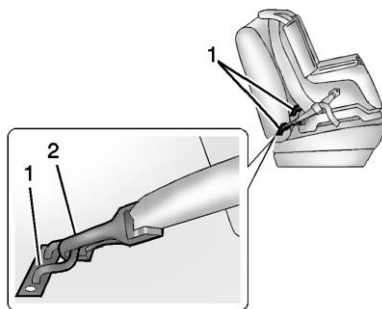
Child restraints built after March 2014 will be labeled with the specific child weight up to which the LATCH system can be used to install the restraint.

The following explains how to attach a child restraint with these attachments in the vehicle.

Not all vehicle seating positions or child restraints have lower anchors and attachments or top tether anchors and attachments. In this case, the seat belt must be used (with top tether where available) to secure the child restraint.

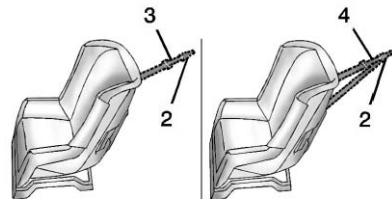
See *Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat)* ⇨ 109 or *Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat)* ⇨ 111.

Lower Anchors



Lower anchors (1) are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each LATCH seating position that will accommodate a child restraint with lower attachments (2).

Top Tether Anchor

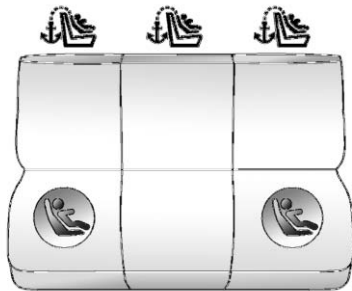


A top tether (3, 4) anchors the top of the child restraint to the vehicle. A top tether anchor is built into the vehicle. The top tether attachment (2) on the child restraint connects to the top tether anchor in the vehicle in order to reduce the forward movement and rotation of the child restraint during driving or in a crash.

The child restraint may have a single tether (3) or a dual tether (4). Either will have a single attachment (2) to secure the top tether to the anchor.

Some child restraints with top tethers are designed for use with or without the top tether being attached. Others require the top tether always to be attached. In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for your child restraint.

Lower Anchor and Top Tether Anchor Locations



Rear Seat

 : Seating positions with top tether anchors.

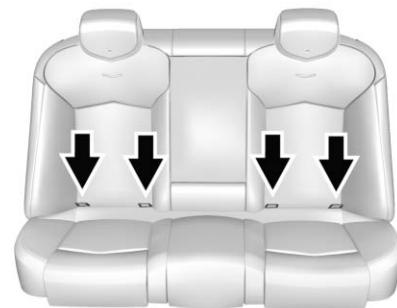
 : Seating positions with two lower anchors.



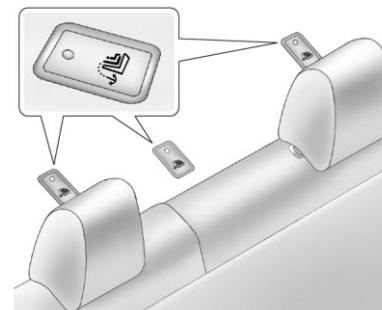
To assist in locating the lower anchors, each seating position with lower anchors has two labels, near the crease between the seatback and the seat cushion.



To assist in locating the top tether anchors, the top tether anchor symbol is on the cover.



The outboard lower anchors are behind the vertical openings in the seat trim.



The top tether anchors are behind the rear seat, on the filler panel. Open the covers to access the anchors. Be sure to use an anchor on the same side of the vehicle as the seating position where the child restraint will be placed.

Do not secure a child restraint in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be attached, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be attached.

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in a child restraint system or infant restraint system secured in a rear seating position. See *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇨ 102 for additional information.

Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH System

Warning

A child could be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly attached to the vehicle using either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle seat belt. Follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

Warning

To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, do not attach more than one child restraint to a single anchor. Attaching more than one child restraint to a single anchor could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or even break during a crash. A child or others could be injured.

Warning

Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around a child's neck. If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child's neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it.

Buckle any unused seat belts behind the child restraint so children cannot reach them. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock, and tighten the belt behind the child restraint after the child restraint has been installed.

Warning

The power seats will work with the ignition off. Children could operate the power seats and be injured. Never leave children alone in the vehicle.

Caution

Do not adjust the power seat when a child restraint is installed. Adjusting the seat may cause damage to the installed child restraint. Use the window lockout button on the driver door to prevent adjustment of the seat whenever a child restraint is installed.

Caution

Do not let the LATCH attachments rub against the vehicle's seat belts. This may damage these parts. If necessary, move buckled seat belts to avoid rubbing the LATCH attachments.

If you need to secure more than one child restraint in the rear seat, see *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇨ 102.

This system is designed to make installation of child restraints easier. When using lower anchors, do not use the vehicle's seat belts. Instead use the vehicle's anchors and child restraint attachments to secure the restraints. Some restraints also use another vehicle anchor to secure a top tether.

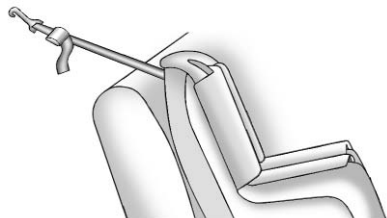
1. Attach and tighten the lower attachments to the lower anchors. If the child restraint does not have lower attachments or the desired seating position does not have lower anchors, secure the child restraint with

www.puretire.com

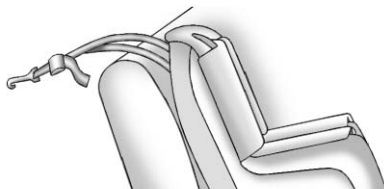
the top tether and the seat belts. Refer to the child restraint manufacturer instructions and the instructions in this manual.

- 1.1. Find the lower anchors for the desired seating position.
- 1.2. Put the child restraint on the seat.
- 1.3. Attach and tighten the lower attachments on the child restraint to the lower anchors.
2. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top tether be attached, attach and tighten the top tether to the top tether anchor, if equipped. Refer to the child restraint instructions and the following steps:
 - 2.1. Find the top tether anchor.
 - 2.2. Open the top tether anchor cover to expose the anchor.

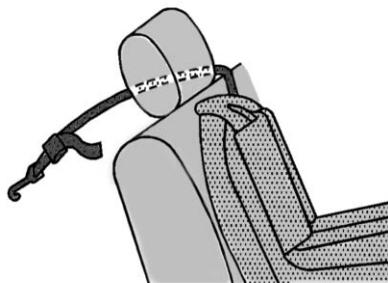
- 2.3. Route, attach, and tighten the top tether according to your child restraint instructions and the following instructions:



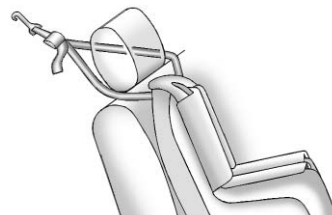
If the position you are using does not have a headrest or head restraint and you are using a single tether, route the tether over the seatback.



If the position you are using does not have a headrest or head restraint and you are using a dual tether, route the tether over the seatback.



If the position you are using has an adjustable head restraint and you are using a single tether, route the tether around the inboard side of the head restraint.



If the position you are using has an adjustable headrest or head restraint and you are using a dual tether, fully raise the head restraint and route the tethers around the outboard side of the Head Restraint posts.

3. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the

LATCH path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. There should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement for proper installation.

Replacing LATCH System Parts After a Crash

Warning

A crash can damage the LATCH system in the vehicle. A damaged LATCH system may not properly secure the child restraint, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the LATCH system is working properly after a crash, see your dealer to have the system inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If the vehicle has the LATCH system and it was being used during a crash, new LATCH system parts may be needed.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the LATCH system was not being used at the time of the crash.

Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat)

When securing a child restraint with the seat belts in a rear seat position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

If the child restraint has the LATCH system, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ 103 for how and where to install the child restraint using LATCH. If a child restraint is secured in the vehicle using a seat belt and it uses a top tether, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ 103 for top tether anchor locations.

Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the

instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top strap must be anchored.

If the child restraint or vehicle seat position does not have the LATCH system, you will be using the seat belt to secure the child restraint. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint.

If more than one child restraint needs to be installed in the rear seat, be sure to read *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇨ 102.

Warning

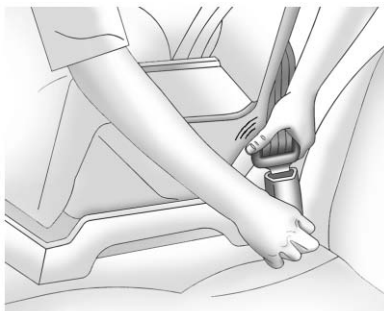
The power seats will work with the ignition off. Children could operate the power seats and be injured. Never leave children alone in the vehicle.

Caution

Do not adjust the power seat when a child restraint is installed. Adjusting the seat may cause damage to the installed child restraint. Use the window lockout button on the driver door to prevent adjustment of the seat whenever a child restraint is installed.

If the rear seat is adjustable, make sure the rear seat is positioned fully rearward before installing a child restraint.

1. Put the child restraint on the seat.
2. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle's seat belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

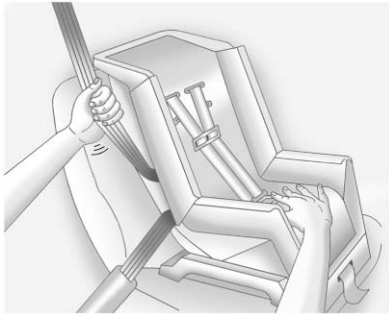


3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

Position the release button on the buckle, away from the child restraint system, so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.



4. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.



5. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 4 and 5.

6. If the child restraint has a top tether, follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions regarding the use of the top tether. See *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ 103.
7. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the seat belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle seat belt and let it return to the stowed position. If the top tether is attached to a top tether anchor, disconnect it.

Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat)

This vehicle has airbags. A rear seat is a safer place to secure a forward-facing child restraint. See *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇨ 102.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system which is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag under certain conditions. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 91 and *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ 140 for more information, including important safety information.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great if the airbag deploys.



Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger airbag(s), no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though the airbag(s) are off.

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag(s) are off. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard passenger seat,

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

always move the seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 91 for additional information.

If the child restraint uses a top tether, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ 103 for top tether anchor locations.

Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top strap must be anchored.

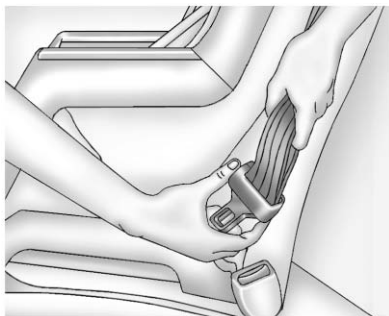
In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached.

When using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in this position, follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the following instructions.

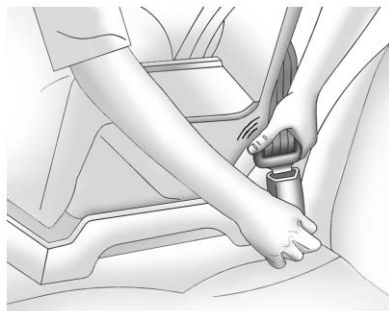
1. Move the seat as far back as it will go before securing the forward-facing child restraint. Move the seat upward or the seatback to an upright position, if needed, to get a tight installation of the child restraint.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag, the off indicator on the passenger airbag status indicator should light and stay lit when you start the vehicle. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ 140.

2. Put the child restraint on the seat.
3. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle's seat belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.



Tilt the latch plate to adjust the belt if needed.

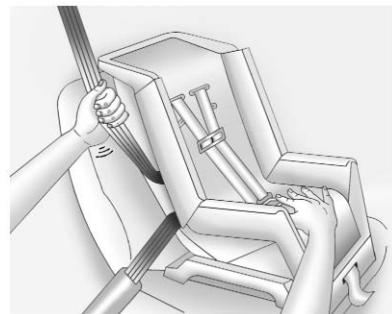


4. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

Position the release button on the buckle, away from the child restraint system, so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.



5. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.



6. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 5 and 6.

- 7. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the seat belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

If the airbags are off, the off indicator in the passenger airbag status indicator will come on and stay on when the vehicle is started.

If a child restraint has been installed and the on indicator is lit, see “If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint” under *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 91.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle seat belt and let it return to the stowed position.

Storage

Storage Compartments

Storage Compartments	115
Instrument Panel Storage	115
Glove Box	115
Armrest Storage	116
Rear Storage	116
Center Console Storage	116

Additional Storage Features

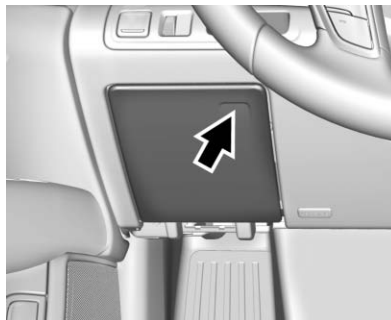
Cargo Tie-Downs	117
Convenience Net	117

Storage Compartments

Warning

Do not store heavy or sharp objects in storage compartments. In a crash, these objects may cause the cover to open and could result in injury.

Instrument Panel Storage



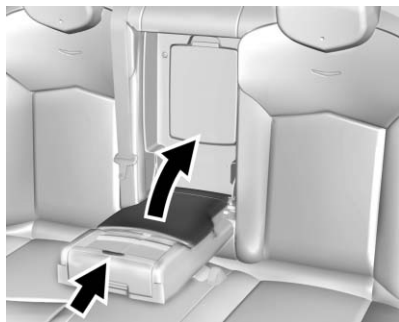
Press to release the cover.

Glove Box



To open, touch the GLOVE BOX button. Close the glove box manually.

Armrest Storage

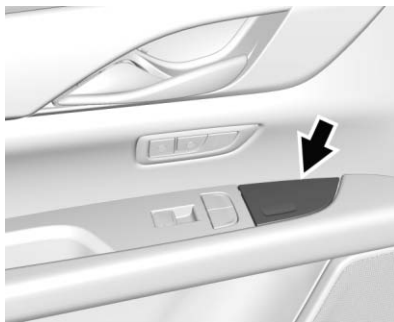


Press the latch to access the storage area in the rear armrest. Press the button to extend the cupholders.

Push the cupholders in to close.

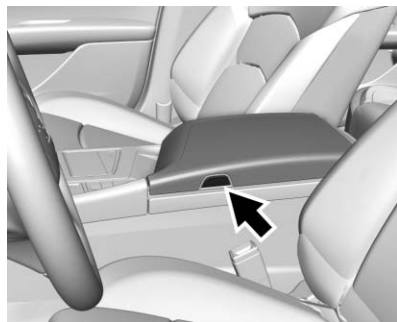
If equipped, there are seat controls on the armrest. See *Rear Seats* ⇨ 74.

Rear Storage

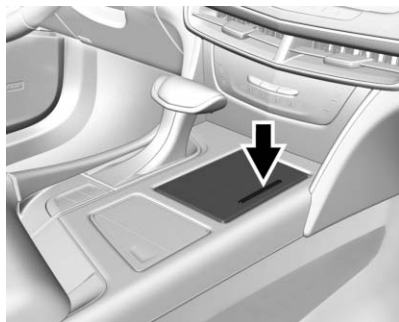


If equipped, press the lid to access the storage compartment in the rear doors.

Center Console Storage



Press the button and lift to access the storage area. There is an auxiliary jack and USB port(s) inside. See the infotainment manual.



There are cupholders in the center console. Push and release on the passenger side of the cover to access the cupholders.

Additional Storage Features

Cargo Tie-Downs



The cargo tie-downs can be used to secure small loads and the convenience net. See *Convenience Net* ⇨ 117, if equipped.

Convenience Net

The vehicle may have a convenience net in the trunk. The net is attached to the cargo tie-downs. Put small loads behind the net. It can also be positioned into an envelope to hold smaller items inside. Do not use the net for heavy loads.

Instruments and Controls

Controls

Steering Wheel Adjustment	119
Steering Wheel Controls	119
Heated Steering Wheel	119
Horn	120
Windshield Wiper/Washer	120
Compass	122
Clock	122
Power Outlets	123
Wireless Charging	124
Cigarette Lighter	125
Ashtrays	126

Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators	126
Instrument Cluster (Base Level)	127
Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)	130
Speedometer	134
Odometer	134
Trip Odometer	134
Tachometer	134
Battery Gauge (High Voltage)	134
Fuel Gauge	135

Power Indicator Gauge (PLUG-IN Only)	136
Engine Oil Pressure Gauge (Base Level Cluster Only)	136
Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge	137
Voltmeter Gauge (Base Level Cluster Only)	138
Seat Belt Reminders	139
Airbag Readiness Light	139
Passenger Airbag Status Indicator	140
Charging System Light	141
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)	141
Service Vehicle Soon Light (PLUG-IN Only)	143
Brake System Warning Light	143
Electric Parking Brake Light	144
Service Electric Parking Brake Light	144
Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light	144
Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH) Light	145
Lane Keep Assist (LKA) Light	145
Vehicle Ahead Indicator	145
Pedestrian Ahead Indicator	145
Traction Off Light	146
StabiliTrak OFF Light	146

Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak Light	146
Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light	147
Driver Mode Control Light	147
Tire Pressure Light	147
Engine Oil Pressure Light	148
Low Fuel Warning Light	148
Security Light	148
Vehicle Ready Light (PLUG-IN Only)	149
High-Beam On Light	149
Lamps On Reminder	149
Cruise Control Light	149
Door Ajar Light	150

Information Displays

Power Flows (PLUG-IN Only)	150
Programmable Charging (PLUG-IN Only)	150
Energy Information (PLUG-IN Only)	159
Driver Information Center (DIC)	160
Head-Up Display (HUD)	163

Vehicle Messages

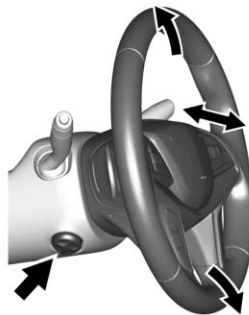
Vehicle Messages	167
Engine Power Messages	167
Vehicle Speed Messages	167

Vehicle Personalization

Vehicle Personalization 168

Universal Remote System

Universal Remote System 177

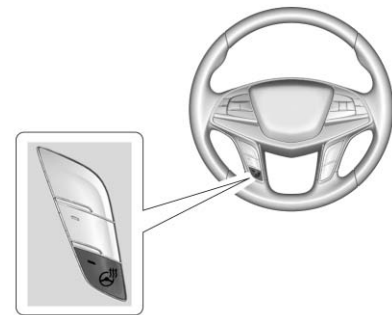
Universal Remote System
Programming 177Universal Remote System
Operation 179**Controls****Steering Wheel Adjustment****Power Tilt and Telescoping Steering Wheel**

Press the control to move the tilt and telescoping steering wheel up and down or forward and rearward.

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Steering Wheel Controls

The infotainment system can be operated by using the steering wheel controls. See "Steering Wheel Controls" in the infotainment manual.

Heated Steering Wheel

 : If equipped with a heated steering wheel, press to turn on or off. An indicator next to the button is lit when the feature is turned on.

The steering wheel takes about three minutes to start heating.

Automatic Heated Steering Wheel

If equipped with remote start, the heated steering wheel will turn on automatically during a remote start along with the heated seats when it is cold outside. The heated steering wheel indicator light may not come on.

If equipped with auto heated seats, the heated steering wheel will turn on when the auto heated seat is activated. The heated steering wheel indicator will follow the state of the steering wheel heat.

See *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 72 and *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

Horn

Press  on the steering wheel pad to sound the horn.

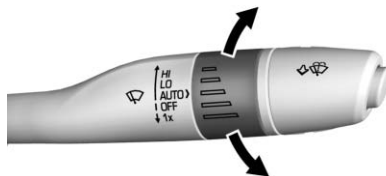
Windshield Wiper/Washer



With the ignition on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, move the lever up or down to select the wiper speed.

HI : Use for fast wipes.

LO : Use for slow wipes.



AUTO : Use this setting for intermittent wipes when Rainsense is disabled, or for Rainsense wipes when it is enabled. For intermittent wipes, move the lever up to AUTO, then turn the band on the wiper lever up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes. If Rainsense is enabled, see “Rainsense” later in this section.

If the windshield wipers are in use while driving, the exterior lamps come on automatically if the exterior lamp control is in AUTO. The transition time for the lamps coming on varies based on wiper speed. See “Lights On with Wipers” under *Automatic Headlamp System* ⇨ 183.

OFF : Use to turn the wipers off.

1X : For a single wipe, briefly move the wiper lever down. For several wipes, hold the wiper lever down.

 : Pull the windshield wiper lever toward you to spray windshield washer fluid and activate the wipers. The wipers will continue until the lever is released or the maximum wash time is reached. When the windshield wiper lever is released,

additional wipes may occur depending on how long the windshield washer had been activated. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ 331 for information on filling the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

Warning

In freezing weather, do not use the washer until the windshield is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windshield, blocking your vision.

Clear snow and ice from the wiper blades and windshield before using them. If frozen to the windshield, carefully loosen or thaw them. Damaged blades should be replaced. See *Wiper Blade Replacement* ⇨ 337.

Heavy snow or ice can overload the wiper motor.

Wiper Parking

If the ignition is turned off while the wipers are on LO, HI, or AUTO with Rainsense disabled, they will immediately stop.

If the windshield wiper lever is then moved to OFF before the driver door is opened or within 10 minutes after the ignition is off, the wipers will restart and move to the base of the windshield.

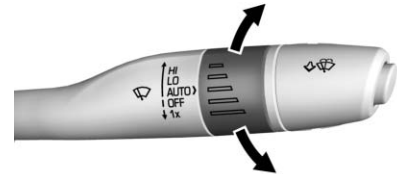
If the ignition is turned off while the wipers are performing wipes due to windshield washing or Rainsense, the wipers continue to run until they reach the base of the windshield.

Rainsense

With Rainsense, a sensor near the top center of the windshield detects the amount of water on the windshield and controls the sensitivity of the windshield wiper.

Keep this area of the windshield clear of debris to allow for best system performance.

AUTO : If Rainsense is enabled, move the windshield wiper lever to AUTO. Turn the band on the wiper lever to adjust the sensitivity.



- Turn the band up for more sensitivity to moisture.
- Turn the band down for less sensitivity to moisture.
- Move the windshield wiper lever out of the AUTO position to deactivate Rainsense.

To enable or disable this feature, see “Rainsense Wipers” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

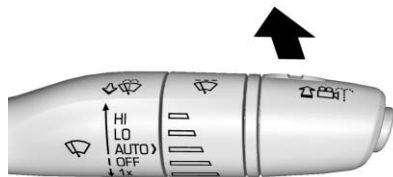
Wiper Arm Assembly Protection

When using an automatic car wash, move the windshield wiper lever to OFF. This disables the automatic Rainsense windshield wipers.

With Rainsense, if the transmission is in N (Neutral) and the vehicle speed is very slow, the wipers will automatically stop at the base of the windshield.

The wiper operations return to normal when the transmission is no longer in N (Neutral) or the vehicle speed has increased.

Rear Camera Washer



If equipped, push the windshield wiper lever forward to spray washer fluid on the rear camera lens. The lever returns to its starting position when released. See *Rear Camera Mirror* ➔ 57.

Compass

The vehicle may have a compass display on the Driver Information Center (DIC). The compass receives its heading and other information from the Global Positioning System (GPS) antenna, StabiliTrak, and vehicle speed information.

The compass system is designed to operate for a certain number of miles or degrees of turn before needing a signal from the GPS satellites. When the compass display shows CAL, drive the vehicle for a short distance in an open area where it can receive a GPS signal. The compass system will automatically determine when a GPS signal is restored and provide a heading again.

Clock

The infotainment system controls are used to access the time and date settings through the menu system. See “Home Page” in the infotainment manual for information about how to use the menu system.

Setting the Clock

Time

To set the time:

1. From the Home Page, touch **SETTINGS**, then touch **Time and Date**.
2. Touch **Set Time**, then touch + or - to increase or decrease hours or minutes, and change AM or PM.
3. Touch **12-24 Hr** for a 12 or 24 hour clock.
4. Touch ↶ to go back to the previous menu.

Date

To set the date:

1. Touch **SETTINGS**, then touch **Time and Date**.
2. Touch **Set Date**, then touch + or - to increase or decrease month, day, or year.
3. Touch ↶ to go back to the previous menu.

Auto Set

When on, the time and date will automatically update.

To set auto set:

1. Touch SETTINGS, then touch Time and Date.
2. Touch Set Time or Set Date.
3. Touch Auto Set, then select On-Cell Network or Off-Manual to manually set the time and date.
4. Touch  to go back to the previous menu.

If auto set is on, the time displayed on the clock may not update immediately when driving into a new time zone.

Clock Display

When on, the digital clock will appear on the infotainment display.

To set the clock display:

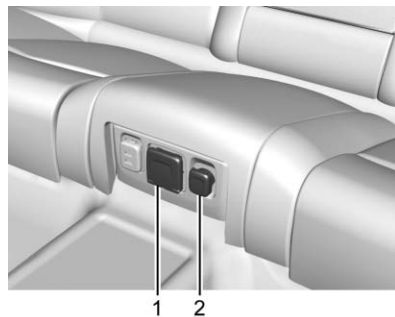
1. Touch SETTINGS, then touch Time and Date.
2. Touch Clock Display, then select Off or On.

3. Touch  to go back to the previous menu.

Power Outlets

Power Outlet 12-Volt Direct Current

The 12-volt accessory power outlet can be used to plug in electrical equipment, such as a cell phone or MP3 player. The vehicle may have an accessory power outlet on the rear seat trim panel (gasoline and PLUG-IN) and inside the trunk (PLUG-IN only).



1. Power Outlet 110V/120V Alternating Current
2. Power Outlet 12-Volt Direct Current

Lift the cover to access the accessory power outlet.

Certain accessory power plugs may not be compatible with the accessory power outlet and could overload vehicle or adapter fuses. If a problem is experienced, see your dealer.

When adding electrical equipment, be sure to follow the proper installation instructions included with the equipment. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇨ 303.

Caution

Hanging heavy equipment from the power outlet can cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. The power outlets are designed for accessory power plugs only, such as cell phone charge cords.

Always unplug electrical equipment when not in use and do not plug in equipment that exceeds the maximum 20 amp rating.

Power Outlet 110V/120V Alternating Current

If equipped with this power outlet on the rear seat trim panel, it can be used to plug in electrical equipment that uses a maximum limit of 400 watts.

An indicator light on the outlet turns on to show it is in use. The light comes on when the ignition is on, equipment requiring less than 400 watts is plugged into the outlet, and no system fault is detected.

The indicator light does not come on when the ignition is off or if the equipment is not fully seated into the outlet.

If equipment is connected using more than 400 watts or a system fault is detected, a protection circuit shuts off the power supply and the indicator light turns off. To reset the circuit, unplug the item and plug it back in or turn the Retained Accessory Power

(RAP) off and then back on. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ 222. The power restarts when equipment using 400 watts or less is plugged into the outlet and a system fault is not detected.

The power outlet is not designed for the following and may not work properly if this equipment is plugged in:

- Equipment with high initial peak wattage, such as compressor-driven refrigerators or electric power tools
- Other equipment requiring an extremely stable power supply, such as microcomputer-controlled electric blankets or touch sensor lamps
- Medical equipment

Wireless Charging

The vehicle may have wireless charging in the storage under the armrest. The system operates at 145 kHz and wirelessly charges one PMA or Qi compatible mobile device. The power output of the system is capable

www.puretire.com

of charging at a rate up to 1 amp (5W), as requested by the compatible mobile device. See *Radio Frequency Statement* ⇨ 426.

To check for phone or other device compatibility:

- In the U.S., see my.cadillac.com/learn.
- In Canada, see gmttotalconnect.ca.
- Or, see your dealer for details.



Warning

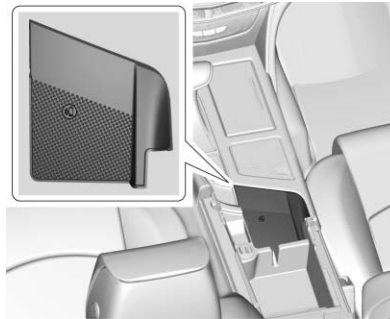
Wireless charging can affect the operation of an implanted pacemaker or other medical devices. If you have one, it is recommended to consult with your doctor before using the wireless charging system.

The vehicle must be on, in ACC/ACCESSORY, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP) must be active. The wireless charging feature may not correctly indicate charging when the vehicle is in RAP. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ 222.

The operating temperature is -20°C (-4°F) to 60°C (140°F) for the charging system and 0°C (32°F) to 35°C (95°F) for the phone.

Warning

Remove all objects from the charging pad before charging your mobile device. Objects, such as coins, keys, rings, paper clips, or cards, between the phone and charging pad will become very hot. On the rare occasion that the charging system does not detect an object, and the object gets wedged between the phone and charger, remove the phone and allow the object to cool before removing it from the charging pad, to prevent burns.



To charge a mobile device:

1. Remove all objects from the charging pad. The system may not charge if there are any objects between the mobile device and charging pad.
2. Place the mobile device face up on the  symbol on the charging pad and align it to the left wall of the charging bin.
3. The  will appear on the  on the infotainment display. This indicates that the mobile device is properly positioned and charging. If a mobile device is placed on the charging pad and

www.puretire.com

 does not display, remove the mobile device from the pad, turn 180 degrees, and wait three seconds before placing/aligning the mobile device on the pad again.

Cigarette Lighter

If equipped, there is a cigarette lighter inside the center console storage area.

To use the cigarette lighter, push it in all the way, and let go. When it is ready, it will pop back out by itself.

Caution

Holding a cigarette lighter in while it is heating does not let the lighter back away from the heating element when it is hot. Damage from overheating can occur to the lighter or heating element, or a fuse could be blown. Do not hold a cigarette lighter in while it is heating.

Ashtrays

If equipped, there are front and rear ashtrays.

Caution

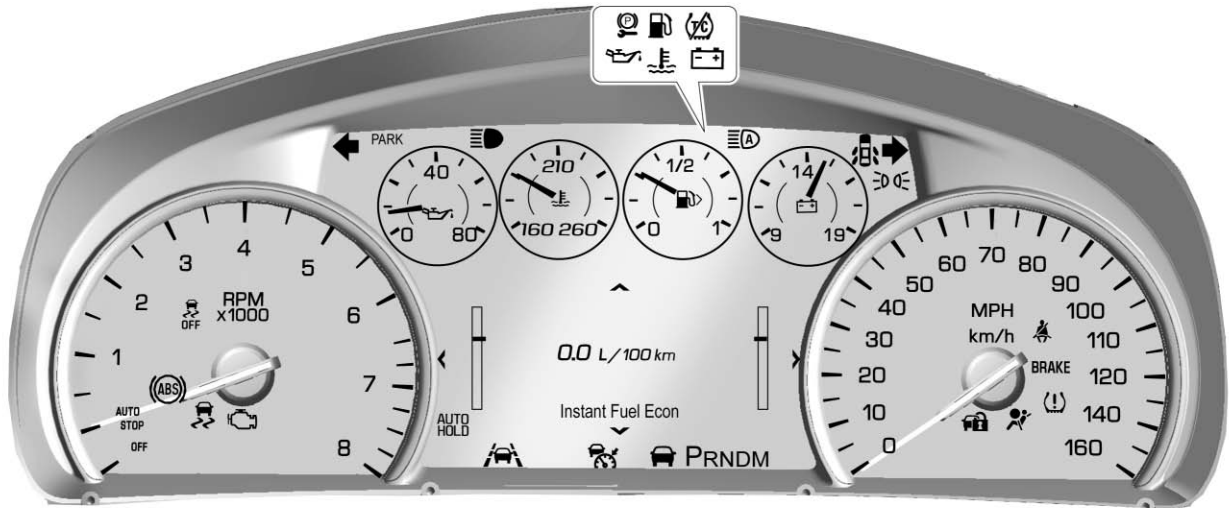
If papers, pins, or other flammable items are put in the ashtray, hot cigarettes or other smoking materials could ignite them and possibly damage the vehicle. Never put flammable items in the ashtray.

Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

Warning lights and gauges can signal that something is wrong before it becomes serious enough to cause an expensive repair or replacement. Paying attention to the warning lights and gauges could prevent injury.

Some warning lights come on briefly when the engine is started to indicate they are working. When one of the warning lights comes on and stays on while driving, or when one of the gauges shows there may be a problem, check the section that explains what to do. Waiting to do repairs can be costly and even dangerous.

Instrument Cluster (Base Level)



English Standard Theme Shown, Metric Similar

Cluster Menu

There is an interactive display area in the center of the instrument cluster.

Use the right steering wheel control to open and scroll through the different items and displays.

Press $\angle$ to access the cluster applications. Use $\wedge$ or $\vee$ to scroll through the list of available applications. Not all applications will be available on all vehicles.

- **Info App.** This is where the selected Driver Information Center (DIC) displays can be viewed. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 160.
- **Audio**
- **Phone**
- **Navigation**
- **Options**

Audio

Press SEL to select the Audio app, then press $\angle$ to enter the Audio menu. In the Audio menu browse for music, select from the favorites, or change the audio source. Use $\wedge$ or $\vee$ to change the station or go to the next or previous track.

Phone

Press SEL to select the Phone app, then press $\angle$ to enter the Phone menu. In the Phone menu, if there is no active phone call, view recent calls, or scroll through contacts. If there is an active call, mute the phone or switch to handset operation.

Navigation

Press SEL to select the Navigation app, then press $\angle$ to enter the Navigation menu. If there is no active route, you can resume the last route and turn the voice prompts on/off. If there is an active route, press SEL to cancel or resume route guidance or turn the voice prompts on or off.

Options

Press SEL to select the Options app, then press $\angle$ to enter the Options menu. Use $\wedge$ or $\vee$ to scroll through the items.

Units : Press $\angle$ while Units is displayed to enter the Units menu. Choose US or Metric by pressing SEL while the desired item is highlighted. A checkmark will be displayed next to the selected item.

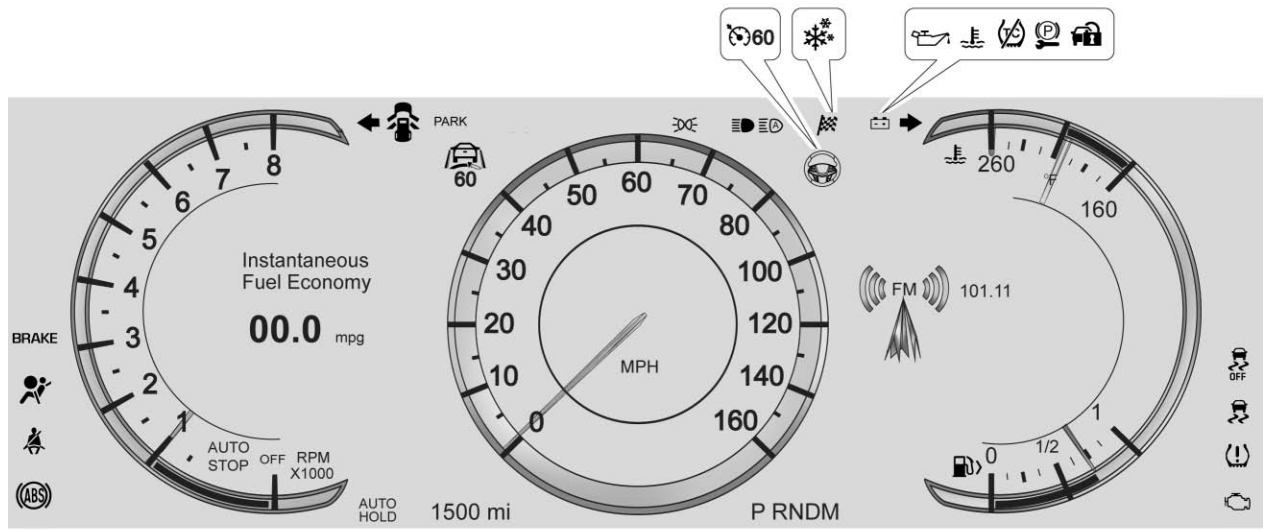
Display Themes : There are two instrument cluster display configurations to choose from: Standard and Technology.

Info Pages : Press $\angle$ while Info Pages is displayed to enter the Info Pages menu and select the items to be displayed in the Info app. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 160.

Speed Warning : The Speed Warning display allows the driver to set a speed that they do not want to exceed. To set the Speed Warning, press $\triangleright$ when Speed Warning is displayed. Press SEL when Enabled is highlighted. To set the speed, press $\triangleright$ when Set Speed is highlighted. Press $\wedge$ or $\vee$ to adjust the value. Press SEL to set the speed. Once the speed is set, this feature can be turned off by pressing SEL while viewing this page. If the selected speed limit is exceeded, a pop-up warning is displayed with a chime.

Software Information : Displays open source software information.

Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)



English Gasoline Only Balanced Cluster Shown, Metric Similar



The PLUG-IN instrument cluster displays a preview of information that includes electric range, charging, odometer, and battery status. This happens upon entry when the driver door is opened before starting the vehicle. This preview will dismiss after starting the vehicle or soon after closing the driver door.

There are several screens that may display depending on the current charging status.

The CHARGING OVERRIDE/ INTERRUPTION OCCURRED message may display to indicate that a charging override or interruption has occurred due to one or more of the following events:

- Override of the charge settings by the owner.
- Unintended interruption of AC power at the vehicle's charge port.

Reconfigurable Instrument Cluster

The cluster display layout can be changed.



Balanced Configuration

The Balanced configuration has three interactive display zones: one in the center of each of the gauges.



Enhanced Configuration

The Enhanced configuration has three interactive display zones.

Use the five-way control on the right side of the steering wheel to move between the different display zones and scroll through the different displays.

To change the cluster configuration:

1. Find the Options page in one of the interactive display zones on the cluster.
2. Press SEL to enter the Options menu.
3. Scroll down to highlight Display Layout. Then press SEL to select it.
4. Each layout in the menu is represented by a small preview image of the display layout. Scroll up or down and highlight the selection. Press SEL to select the desired cluster configuration.
5. Exit the Display Layout menu by pressing .

Cluster Application Displays

The cluster can display information regarding Navigation, Audio, and Phone.

Navigation

If there is no active route, a compass will be displayed. If there is an active route, press SEL to end route guidance or turn the voice prompts on or off.

Audio

While the Audio application page is displayed, press SEL to enter the Audio menu. In the Audio menu, search for music, select from favorites, or change the audio source

Phone

While the Phone application page is displayed, press SEL to enter the Phone menu. In the Phone menu, if there is no active phone call, view recent calls, select from favorites, or scroll through contacts. If there is an active call, mute the phone or switch to handset operation.

Cluster Options Menu

To enter the cluster Options menu:

1. Use the five-way control on the right side of the steering wheel to find the Options page in one of the interactive display zones on the cluster.

2. Press SEL on the center of the five-way control to enter the Options menu.

Units : Press SEL while Units is highlighted to enter the Units menu. Choose U.S. or metric units by pressing SEL while the desired item is highlighted. A checkmark will be displayed next to the selected item.

Info Pages : Press SEL while Info Pages is highlighted to select the items to be displayed in the DIC info displays. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 160.

Display Layout : Press SEL while Display Layout is highlighted to change the configuration of the cluster. See “Reconfigurable Instrument Cluster” earlier in this section.

Fav Button Options : Press SEL while Fav Button Options is highlighted to select between FAV Primary and SEEK Primary. This selection allows for configuration of the $\overline{\Delta}$ and ∇ steering wheel controls. When FAV Primary is selected, pressing $\overline{\Delta}$ and ∇ will go to the next or previous
www.puretire.com

favorite and pressing and holding $\overline{\Delta}$ and ∇ will seek. When SEEK Primary is selected, pressing $\overline{\Delta}$ and ∇ will seek and pressing and holding $\overline{\Delta}$ and ∇ will go to the next or previous favorite.

Speed Warning : Allows the driver to set a speed that they do not want to exceed. To set the Speed Warning, press SEL when Speed Warning is displayed. Press $\wedge$ or $\vee$ to adjust the value. This feature can be turned off by pressing and holding SEL while viewing this page. If the selected speed limit is exceeded, a pop-up warning is displayed and a chime may sound.

Head-up Display (HUD) Rotation : This feature allows for adjusting the angle of the HUD image. Press SEL on the steering wheel controls while Head-up Display Rotation is highlighted to enter Adjust Mode. Press $\wedge$ or $\vee$ to adjust the angle of the HUD display. Press $<$ or $>$ to highlight OK, then press SEL to save

the setting. Cancel can also be selected to cancel the setting. The vehicle must be in P (Park).

Open Source Software : Press SEL while Open Source Software is highlighted to display open source software information.

Speedometer

The speedometer shows the vehicle's speed in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

Odometer

The odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven, in either kilometers or miles.

Trip Odometer

The trip odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven since the trip odometer was last reset.

The trip odometer is accessed and reset through the Driver Information Center (DIC). See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 160.

Tachometer

The tachometer displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm).

For vehicles with the stop/start system, when the ignition is on, the tachometer indicates the vehicle status. When pointing to AUTO STOP, the engine is off but the vehicle is on and can move. The engine could auto start at any time. When the indicator points to OFF, the vehicle is off.

When the engine is on, the tachometer will indicate the engine's revolutions per minute (rpm). The tachometer may vary by several hundred rpm's, during Auto Stop mode, when the engine is shutting off and restarting.

A slight bump may be felt when the transmission is determining the most fuel efficient operating range.

Caution

If the engine is operated with the rpm's in the warning area at the high end of the tachometer, the

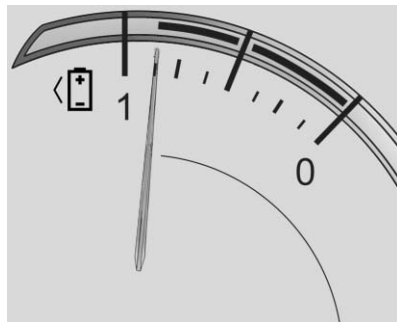
(Continued)

www.puretire.com

Caution (Continued)

vehicle could be damaged, and the damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not operate the engine with the rpm's in the warning area.

Battery Gauge (High Voltage)

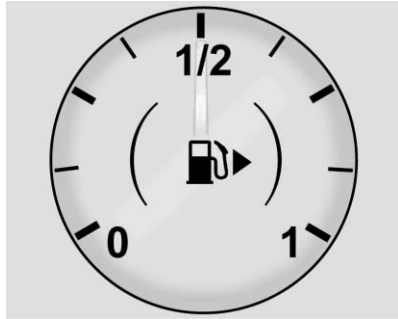


This gauge shows the high voltage battery charge level.

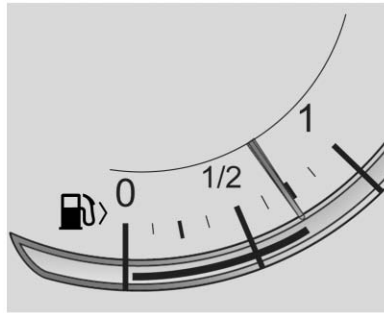
The arrow next to the battery symbol points to the side of the vehicle the charge port is on.

See *Plug-In Charging (PLUG-IN Only)*
 ⇨ 281.

Fuel Gauge



Base Level Standard Theme



Uplevel Balanced Configuration

When the ignition is on, the fuel gauge indicates about how much fuel is left in the tank.

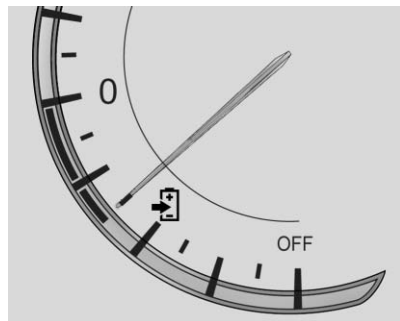
There is an arrow near the fuel gauge pointing to the side of the vehicle the fuel door is on.

When the indicator nears empty, the low fuel light comes on. There still is a little fuel left, but the vehicle should be refueled soon.

Here are four things that some owners ask about. None of these show a problem with the fuel gauge:

- At the service station, the fuel pump shuts off before the gauge reads full.
- It takes a little more or less fuel to fill up than the gauge indicated. For example, the gauge may have indicated the tank was half full, but it actually took a little more or less than half the tank's capacity to fill the tank.
- The gauge moves a little while turning a corner or speeding up.
- The gauge takes a few seconds to stabilize after the ignition is turned on, and goes back to empty when the ignition is turned off.

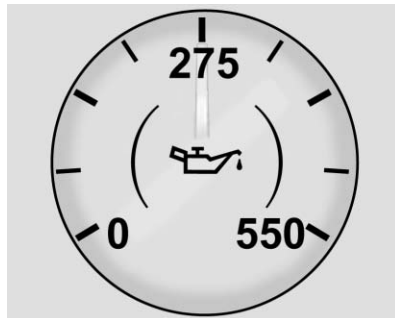
Power Indicator Gauge (PLUG-IN Only)



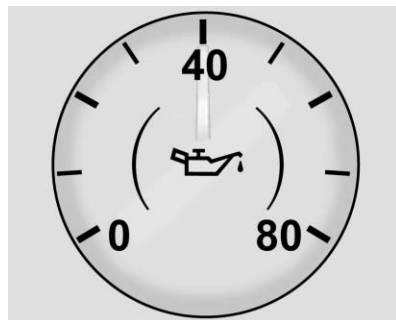
The power gauge shows the vehicle's total power consumption coming from the engine and/or battery.

When the power indicator is green, battery power is being regenerated. The blue area indicates power provided by the engine and/or battery. The yellow area shows high power usage. Operating the vehicle closer to the zero power position both during acceleration and braking will result in higher efficiency.

Engine Oil Pressure Gauge (Base Level Cluster Only)



Metric Standard Theme



English Standard Theme

The engine oil pressure gauge shows the engine oil pressure in kPa (kilopascals) or psi (pounds per square inch) when the engine is running.

Oil pressure can vary with engine speed, outside temperature, and oil viscosity.

On some models, the oil pump will vary engine oil pressure according to engine needs. Oil pressure may change quickly as the engine speed or load varies. This is normal.

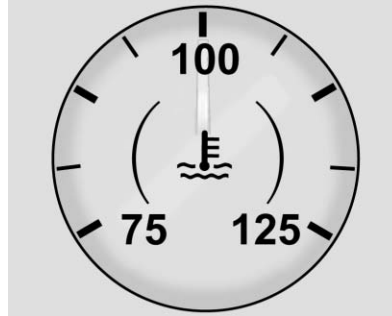
If the oil pressure warning light or Driver Information Center (DIC) message indicates oil pressure outside

the normal operating range, check the vehicle's oil as soon as possible. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ 316.

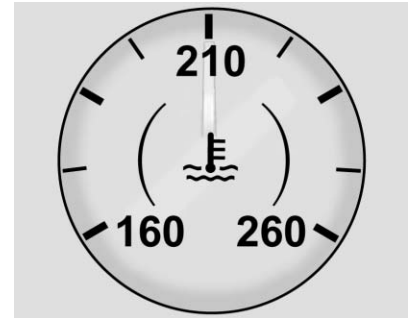
Caution

Lack of proper engine oil maintenance can damage the engine. Driving with the engine oil low can also damage the engine. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Check the oil level as soon as possible. Add oil if required, but if the oil level is within the operating range and the oil pressure is still low, have the vehicle serviced. Always follow the maintenance schedule for changing engine oil.

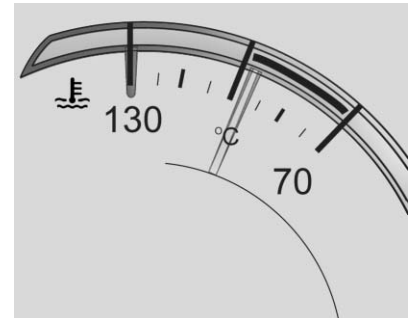
Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge



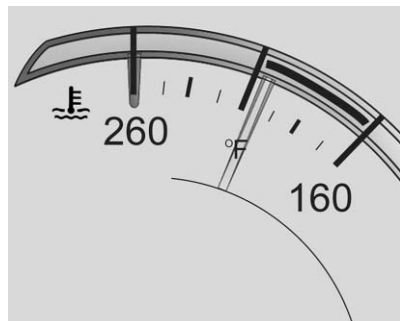
Base Level Metric Standard Theme



Base Level English Standard Theme



Uplevel Metric Balanced Configuration

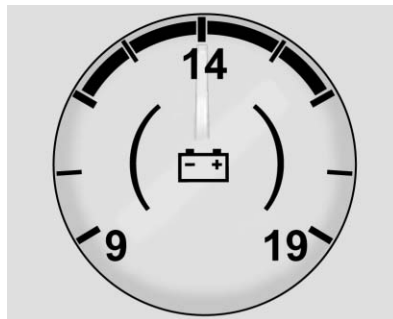


Uplevel English Balanced
Configuration

This gauge measures the temperature of the vehicle's engine coolant.

While driving under normal operating conditions, if the needle moves into the red area, the engine is too hot. Pull off the road, stop the vehicle, and turn off the engine as soon as possible.

Voltmeter Gauge (Base Level Cluster Only)



Standard Theme

When the ignition is on, this gauge indicates the battery voltage.

When the engine is running, this gauge shows the condition of the charging system. The gauge can transition from a higher to lower or a lower to higher reading. This is normal. If the vehicle is operating outside the normal operating range, the charging system light comes on. See *Charging System Light* ⇨ 141.

Readings outside the normal operating range can also occur when a large number of electrical accessories are operating in the vehicle and the engine is left idling for an extended period. This condition is normal since the charging system is not able to provide full power at engine idle. As engine speeds are increased, this condition should correct itself as higher engine speeds allow the charging system to create maximum power.

The vehicle can only be driven for a short time with the readings outside the normal operating range. If the vehicle must be driven, turn off all accessories, such as the radio and air conditioner, and unplug all chargers and accessories.

Readings outside the normal operating range indicate a possible problem in the electrical system. Have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible.

Seat Belt Reminders

Driver Seat Belt Reminder Light

There is a driver seat belt reminder light on the instrument cluster.



When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind the driver to fasten their seat belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle may continue several times if the driver remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the driver seat belt is buckled, neither the light nor the chime comes on.

Passenger Seat Belt Reminder Light

There is a passenger seat belt reminder light near the passenger airbag status indicator. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 91.



When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind passengers to fasten their seat belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle continues several times if the passenger remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the passenger seat belt is buckled, neither the chime nor the light comes on.

The front passenger seat belt reminder light and chime may turn on if an object is put on the seat such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop or other electronic device. To

turn off the reminder light and/or chime, remove the object from the seat or buckle the seat belt.

Airbag Readiness Light

This light shows if there is an electrical problem with the airbag system. The system check includes the airbag sensor(s), the passenger sensing system, the pretensioners, the airbag modules, the wiring, and the crash sensing and diagnostic module. For more information on the airbag system, see *Airbag System* ⇨ 85.



The airbag readiness light comes on for several seconds when the vehicle is started. If the light does not come on then, have it fixed immediately.

Warning

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on while driving, it means the airbag system might not be working properly. The airbags in the vehicle might not inflate in a crash, or they could even inflate without a crash. To help avoid injury, have the vehicle serviced right away.

If there is a problem with the airbag system, a Driver Information Center (DIC) message may also come on.

Passenger Airbag Status Indicator

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 91. The overhead console has a passenger airbag status indicator.



United States



Canada

When the vehicle is started, the passenger airbag status indicator will light ON and OFF, or the symbol for on and off, for several seconds as a system check. Then, after several more seconds, the status indicator will light either ON or OFF, or either the on or off symbol, to let you know the status of the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag.

If the word ON or the on symbol is lit on the passenger airbag status indicator, it means that the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag are allowed to inflate.

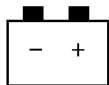
If the word OFF or the off symbol is lit on the airbag status indicator, it means that the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag.

If, after several seconds, both status indicator lights remain on, or if there are no lights at all, there may be a problem with the lights or the passenger sensing system. See your dealer for service.

Warning

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 139 for more information, including important safety information.

Charging System Light



On some vehicles the charging system light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on, but the engine is not running, as a check to show the light is working. It should go out when the engine is started. For vehicles with a reconfigurable cluster, this light may not come on when the ignition is turned on.

If the light stays on, or comes on while driving, there may be a problem with the electrical charging system. Have it checked by your dealer. Driving while this light is on could drain the battery.

When this light comes on, or is flashing, the Driver Information Center (DIC) also displays a message.

If a short distance must be driven with the light on, be sure to turn off all accessories, such as the radio and air conditioner.

Charge Cord Connected (PLUG-IN Only)



This light comes on when a charge cord is connected to the vehicle.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)

This light is part of the vehicle's emission control on-board diagnostic system. If this light is on while the engine is running, a malfunction has been detected and the vehicle may require service. The light should come on to show that it is working when the ignition is in Service Mode. See *Ignition Positions* ⇨ 215.



Malfunctions are often indicated by the system before any problem is noticeable. Being aware of the light and seeking service promptly when it comes on may prevent damage.

Caution

If the vehicle is driven continually with this light on, the emission control system may not work as well, the fuel economy may be lower, and the vehicle may not run smoothly. This could lead to costly repairs that might not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

Modifications to the engine, transmission, exhaust, intake, or fuel system, or the use of replacement tires that do not meet the original tire specifications, can cause this light to come on. This could lead to costly repairs not covered by the vehicle warranty. This could also affect the vehicle's ability to pass an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test. See *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ 307.

If the light is flashing : A malfunction has been detected that could damage the emission control system and increase vehicle emissions. Diagnosis and service may be required.

To help prevent damage, reduce vehicle speed and avoid hard accelerations and uphill grades. If towing a trailer, reduce the amount of cargo being hauled as soon as possible.

If the light continues to flash, find a safe place to park. Turn the vehicle off and wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. If the light is still flashing, follow the previous guidelines and see your dealer for service as soon as possible.

If the light is on steady : A malfunction has been detected. Diagnosis and service may be required.

Check the following:

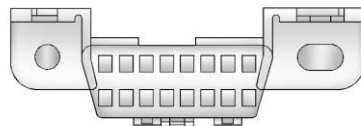
- If fuel has been added to the vehicle using the capless fuel funnel adapter, make sure that it has been removed. See “Filling the Tank with a Portable Gas Can” under *Filling the Tank* ⇨ 296. The diagnostic system can detect if the adapter has been left installed in the vehicle, allowing fuel to evaporate into the atmosphere. A few driving trips with the adapter removed may turn off the light.
- Poor fuel quality can cause inefficient engine operation and poor driveability, which may go away once the engine is warmed

up. If this occurs, change the fuel brand. It may require at least one full tank of the proper fuel to turn the light off. See *Fuel* ⇨ 294.

If the light remains on, see your dealer.

Emissions Inspection and Maintenance Programs

If the vehicle requires an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test, the test equipment will likely connect to the vehicle's Data Link Connector (DLC).



The DLC is under the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel. Connecting devices that are not used to perform an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test or to service the vehicle may affect vehicle operation. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇨ 303. See your dealer if assistance is needed.

The vehicle may not pass inspection if:

- The light is on when the engine is running.
- The light does not come on when the ignition is in Service Mode.
- Critical emission control systems have not been completely diagnosed. If this happens, the vehicle would not be ready for inspection and might require several days of routine driving before the system is ready for inspection. This can happen if the 12-volt battery has recently been replaced or run down, or if the vehicle has been recently serviced.

See your dealer if the vehicle will not pass or cannot be made ready for the test.

Service Vehicle Soon Light (PLUG-IN Only)



This light comes on if a condition exists with the propulsion system.

If the light comes on, take the vehicle to your dealer for service as soon as possible.

Brake System Warning Light

The vehicle brake system consists of two hydraulic circuits. If one circuit is not working, the remaining circuit can still work to stop the vehicle. For normal braking performance, both circuits need to be working.

If the warning light comes on, there is a brake problem. Have the brake system inspected right away.



BRAKE

Metric

English

This light should come on briefly when the engine is started. If it does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

If the light comes on and stays on, there is a brake problem.

Warning

The brake system might not be working properly if the brake system warning light is on. Driving with the brake system warning light on can lead to a crash. If the light is still on after the vehicle has been pulled off the road and carefully stopped, have the vehicle towed for service.

Electric Parking Brake Light



Metric

PARK

English

This light comes on when the parking brake is applied. If the light continues flashing after the parking brake is released, or while driving, there is a problem with the Electric Parking Brake system. A message may also display in the Driver Information Center (DIC).

If the light does not come on, or remains flashing, see your dealer.

Service Electric Parking Brake Light



On some vehicles the service electric parking brake light should come on briefly when the vehicle is started. If it does not come on, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn if there is a problem. For vehicles with the reconfigurable cluster, this light may not come on when the vehicle is started.

If this light stays on, the vehicle should be taken to a dealer as soon as possible. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ 233. A message may also display in the Driver Information Center (DIC).

Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



This light comes on briefly when the engine is started.

If the light does not come on, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn if there is a problem.

If the light comes on while driving, stop as soon as it is safely possible and turn off the vehicle. Then start the engine again to reset the system. If the ABS light stays on, or comes on again while driving, the vehicle needs service. A chime may also sound when the light comes on steady.

If the ABS light is the only light on, the vehicle has regular brakes, but the antilock brakes are not functioning.

If both the ABS and the brake system warning light are on, the vehicle's antilock brakes are not functioning.

and there is a problem with the regular brakes. See your dealer for service.

See *Brake System Warning Light* ⇨ 143.

Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH) Light

**AUTO
HOLD**

This light comes on when AVH is turned on. See *Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH)* ⇨ 235.

Lane Keep Assist (LKA) Light



For some vehicles, this light comes on briefly while starting the vehicle. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced.

For vehicles with the uplevel cluster, this light may not come on when starting the vehicle.

This light is green if LKA is available to assist.

LKA may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking without using the turn signal in that direction. The LKA light will turn amber.

This light is amber and flashes as a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert, to indicate that the lane marking has been crossed.

See *Lane Keep Assist (LKA)* ⇨ 277.

Vehicle Ahead Indicator



If equipped, this indicator will display green when a vehicle is detected ahead and amber when you are following a vehicle ahead much too closely.

See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ 267.

Pedestrian Ahead Indicator



If equipped, this indicator will display amber when a nearby pedestrian is detected directly in front of the vehicle.

See *Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System* ⇨ 270.

Traction Off Light



This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light then turns off. For vehicles with a reconfigurable cluster, this light is in the display area and it may not come on when the ignition is turned on.

The traction off light comes on when the Traction Control System (TCS) has been turned off by pressing and releasing the TCS/StabiliTrak button.

This light and the StabiliTrak OFF light come on when StabiliTrak is turned off.

If the TCS is off, wheel spin is not limited. Adjust driving accordingly.

See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 237.

StabiliTrak OFF Light



This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

This light comes on when the StabiliTrak system is turned off. If StabiliTrak is off, the Traction Control System (TCS) is also off.

If StabiliTrak and TCS are off, the system does not assist in controlling the vehicle. Turn on the TCS and the StabiliTrak systems, and the warning light turns off.

See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 237.

Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak Light



This light comes on briefly when the engine is started.

If the light does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

If the light is on and not flashing, the TCS and potentially the StabiliTrak system have been disabled. A Driver Information Center (DIC) message may display. Check the DIC messages to determine which feature(s) is no longer functioning and whether the vehicle requires service.

If the light is on and flashing, the TCS and/or the StabiliTrak system is actively working.

See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 237.

Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light



On some vehicles this light comes on briefly while starting the vehicle. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by the dealer. If the system is working normally the indicator light goes off. For vehicles with the reconfigurable cluster, this light may not come on when starting the vehicle.

Caution

The engine coolant temperature warning light indicates that the vehicle has overheated. Driving with this light on can damage the engine and it may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See *Engine Overheating* ⇨ 330.

The engine coolant temperature warning light comes on when the engine has overheated.

If this happens pull over and turn off the engine as soon as possible. See *Engine Overheating* ⇨ 330.

Driver Mode Control Light



This light comes on when Sport Mode is selected.



This light comes on when Snow/Ice Mode is selected.

See *Driver Mode Control (Gasoline Only)* ⇨ 239.

www.puretire.com

Tire Pressure Light



For vehicles with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), this light comes on briefly when the engine is started. It provides information about tire pressures and the TPMS.

When the Light Is On Steady

This indicates that one or more of the tires are significantly underinflated.

A Driver Information Center (DIC) tire pressure message may also display. Stop as soon as possible, and inflate the tires to the pressure value shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 356.

When the Light Flashes First and Then Is On Steady

If the light flashes for about a minute and then stays on, there may be a problem with the TPMS. If the

problem is not corrected, the light will come on at every ignition cycle. See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ 359.

Engine Oil Pressure Light

Caution

Lack of proper engine oil maintenance can damage the engine. Driving with the engine oil low can also damage the engine. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Check the oil level as soon as possible. Add oil if required, but if the oil level is within the operating range and the oil pressure is still low, have the vehicle serviced. Always follow the maintenance schedule for changing engine oil.



This light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

If the light comes on and stays on, it means that oil is not flowing through the engine properly. The vehicle could be low on oil and might have some other system problem. See your dealer.

Low Fuel Warning Light



This light is near the fuel gauge and comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on as a check to show it is working. For vehicles with a reconfigurable cluster, this light is in the display area and may not come on when the ignition is turned on.

It also comes on when the fuel tank is low on fuel. The light turns off when fuel is added. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced.

www.puretire.com

Security Light



On some vehicles the immobilizer light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off. For vehicles with the reconfigurable cluster, this light may not come on when the engine is started.

If the light stays on and the engine does not start, there could be a problem with the theft-deterrent system. See *Immobilizer Operation* ⇨ 54.

Vehicle Ready Light (PLUG-IN Only)



The vehicle ready light comes on whenever the vehicle is ready to be driven.

High-Beam On Light



This light comes on when the high-beam headlamps are in use. See *Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer* ⇨ 183.

IntelliBeam® Light



This light comes on when the IntelliBeam system, if equipped, is enabled. See *Exterior Lamp Controls* ⇨ 181.

Lamps On Reminder



This light comes on when the exterior lamps are in use. See *Exterior Lamp Controls* ⇨ 181.

Cruise Control Light



The cruise control light is white when the cruise control is on and ready, and turns green when the cruise control is set and active.

See *Cruise Control* ⇨ 240.

Adaptive Cruise Control Light



This light is white when the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC, if equipped) is on and ready, and turns green when the ACC is set and active. See *Adaptive Cruise Control* ⇨ 243.

Door Ajar Light

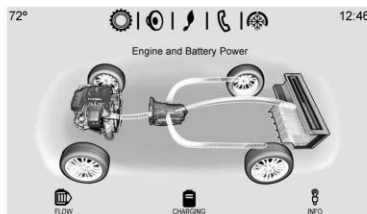


For vehicles equipped with this light, it comes on when a door is open or not securely latched. Before driving, check that all doors are properly closed.

Information Displays

Power Flows (PLUG-IN Only)

To view the Power Flow screens in the infotainment display, touch  on the Home page or on the Application Tray on the top of the infotainment display. Then touch FLOW at the bottom of the display.



The Power Flow screens indicate the current system operating condition. The screens show the energy flow between the engine, generator, and high voltage battery. These components will be highlighted when they are active.

Programmable Charging (PLUG-IN Only)

Important Information About Portable Electric Vehicle Charging

- Charging an electric vehicle can stress a building's electrical system more than a typical household appliance.
- Before you plug in to any electrical outlet, have a qualified electrician inspect and verify the electrical system (electrical outlet, wiring, junctions, and protection devices) for heavy-duty service at a 12 amp continuous load.
- Electrical outlets may wear out with normal usage or be damaged over time, making them unsuitable for electric vehicle charging.
- Check the electrical outlet/plug while charging and discontinue use if the electrical outlet/plug is hot, then have the electrical outlet serviced by a qualified electrician.
- When outdoors, plug into an electrical outlet that is weatherproof while in use.

- Mount the charging cord to reduce strain on the electrical outlet/plug.

Danger

Improper use of portable electric vehicle charge cords may cause a fire, electrical shock, or burns, and may result in damage to property, serious injury, or death.

- Do not use extension cords, multi-outlet power strips, splitters, grounding adaptors, surge protectors, or similar devices.
- Do not use an electrical outlet that is worn or damaged, or will not hold the plug firmly in place.
- Do not use an electrical outlet that is not properly grounded.
- Do not use an electrical outlet that is on a circuit with other electrical loads.

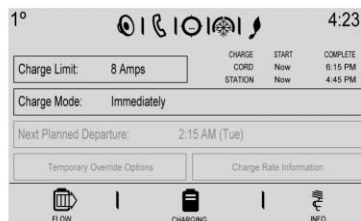
See the charge cord user guide.

Programmable Charge Modes

This vehicle has three programmable charge modes. To view the current charge mode status in the infotainment display, touch  in the infotainment display and then touch CHARGING at the bottom of the display.

The Charge Start and Charge Complete time estimates are also displayed on the screen. These estimates are most accurate when the vehicle is plugged in and in moderate temperature conditions. Also, to get an accurate time estimate, the vehicle uses an internal clock for programmable charging, not the clock in the infotainment display.

Charge Mode Status

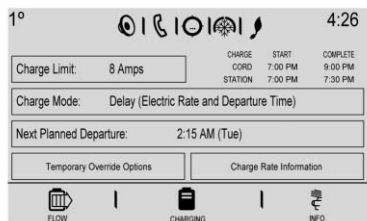


www.puretire.com

Immediately : The vehicle starts charging as soon as it is connected to an electrical outlet. See *Plug-In Charging (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 281.



Delay Charge Based on Departure Time : The vehicle estimates the charging start time considering the programmed departure time for the current day of the week. Charging begins at the start time and is complete by the departure time only if sufficient time is allowed after the charge cord is plugged in.



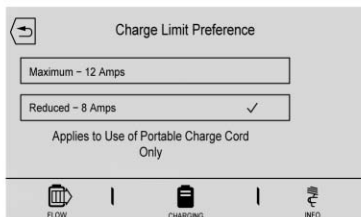
Delay (Electric Rate and Departure Time) : The vehicle estimates the charging start time based on the utility rate schedule, utility rate preference, and the programmed departure time for the current day of the week. The vehicle will charge during the least expensive rate periods to achieve a full battery charge by the departure time. Electrical rate information from the utility company for the charging location is required for this mode.

Also, if the selected electric rate settings result in a very long charge completion time, the vehicle will start charging immediately upon plug-in. For example, if the electric rate table is set up with all “Peak” rates and the rate preference is to charge during

“Off-Peak” rates only, then the vehicle will start charging immediately upon plug-in.

Charge Limit Selection

The Charge Limit Preference setting allows the customer to select their vehicle's charge level so it matches the capability of their charging location. If the vehicle consistently stops charging after plugging in, or if a circuit breaker continues to trip, reducing to a lower Charge Limit Preference may resolve the issue.



The Charge Limit Preference should be configured to match the electrical current rating for the electrical outlet that the charge cord is connected to. The Charge Limit Preference settings are:

- Maximum: Limits AC current to 12 amps
- Reduced: Limits AC current to 8 amps

Exact current levels may vary from the values shown in this manual. Check the vehicle for the current available levels.

The Charge Limit Preference setting can be changed at any time while the infotainment display is operable.

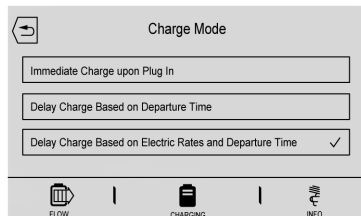
For some vehicles, the Charge Limit Preference must be updated prior to the vehicle being charged and the Charge Limit Preference will reset to a default value when the vehicle is shifted from P (Park).

Warning

Using a charge level that exceeds the electrical circuit or electrical outlet capacity may start a fire or damage the electrical circuit. Use the lowest charge level until a qualified electrician inspects the electrical circuit capacity. Use the lowest charge level if the electrical circuit or electrical outlet capacity is not known.

Charge Mode Selection

From the Charge Mode Status screen, touch Charge Mode.



Select one option:

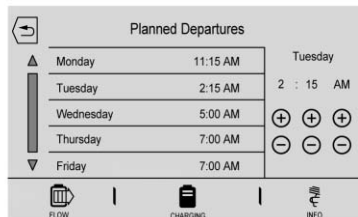
- Immediate Charge upon Plug In

- Delay Charge Based on Departure Time
- Delay Charge Based on Electric Rates and Departure Time

Departure Time Entry

From the Delay Charge Mode Status screen, touch Next Planned Departure to change the departure time for each day of the week to match your personal schedule.

It is recommended to have the vehicle unplugged while editing departure time.



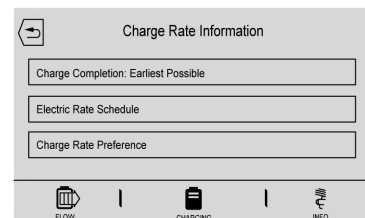
1. Touch the day to change.
2. Touch + or - to change the hours and minutes.
3. Touch + or - to change AM or PM.

www.puretire.com

4. Touch  to store changes and return to the previous screen.

Charge Rate Information

From the Delayed (Electric Rate and Departure Time) Charge Mode Status screen, touch Charge Rate Information.



Select one of the following:

- Charge Completion: EarliestPossible/Latest Possible
- Electric Rate Schedule
- Charge Rate Preference

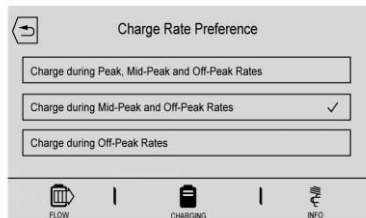
Earliest or Latest Completion Time

If the vehicle calculates that the cost would be the same for various charge modes based on the charge rates selected, select to finish the charge at

the earliest possible time or the latest possible time. Use the Earliest setting to charge as soon as possible if there is a planned departure prior to the scheduled departure time. Use the Latest setting to optimize energy usage.

Charge Rate Preference Selection

From the Charge Rate Information screen, touch Charge Rate Preference.



Touch one of the following options to select the Charge Rate Preference:

- Charge during Peak, Mid-Peak, and Off-Peak Rates: The vehicle can charge during any rate period to satisfy the next planned departure time. However, it will select when to charge to minimize the total cost of the charge.

- Charge during Mid-Peak and Off-Peak Rates: The vehicle will charge during Off-Peak and/or Mid-Peak rate periods only and will select when to charge to minimize the total cost of the charge.
- Charge during Off-Peak Rates: The vehicle will only charge during Off-Peak rate periods.

Charging begins at the start time and is complete by the departure time only if sufficient time is allowed after the charge cord is plugged in. For example, if the vehicle is plugged in for only one hour prior to the departure time, and the battery is completely discharged, the vehicle will not be fully charged by the departure time regardless of the rate selection.

Also, if the selected electric rate settings result in a very long charge completion time, the vehicle will start charging immediately upon plug-in. For example, if the electric rate table is set up with all Peak rates and the rate preference is to charge during

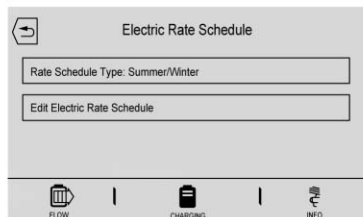
Off-Peak rates only, then the vehicle will start charging immediately upon plug-in.

Electric Rate Plan Selection

Electric rates, or cost per unit, may vary based on time, weekday/weekend, and season. During the day when the demand for electricity is high, the rates are usually higher and called Peak rates. At night when the demand for electricity is low, the rates are usually lower and called Off-Peak rates. In some areas, a Mid-Peak rate is offered.

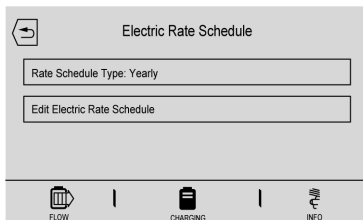
Contact the utility company to obtain the rate schedule for your area. The summer and winter start dates must be established to use a summer/winter schedule.

From the Charge Rate Information screen, touch Electric Rate Schedule.



To edit the Summer/Winter Schedule:

1. Select Summer/Winter for the Rate Schedule Type.
2. Touch Edit Electric Rate Schedule.

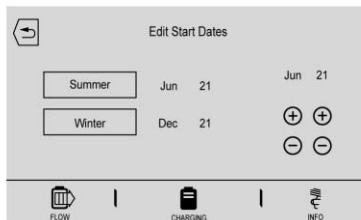


To edit the Yearly Schedule:

1. Select Yearly for the Rate Schedule Type.
2. Touch Edit Electric Rate Schedule.

Summer/Winter Schedule Start Date Entering

From the Edit Electric Rate Schedule screen, touch Edit Summer/Winter Start Dates.

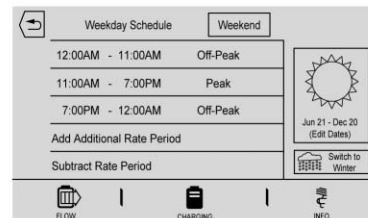


1. Touch Summer.
2. Touch + or - to set the month and day for the start of summer.
3. Touch Winter.
4. Touch + or - to set the month and day for the start of winter.
5. Touch Edit Summer Schedule or Edit Winter Schedule to edit the daily electric rate schedule.

Electric Rate Schedule Editing

From the Edit Electric Rate Schedule screen, select Weekday Schedule or Weekend Schedule.

1. Touch Weekday or Weekend.



2. Select the row to be changed.

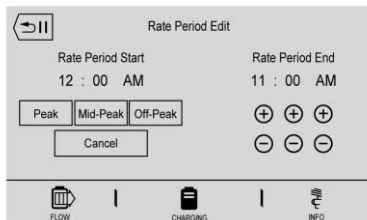
- Weekdays are Monday through Friday and use the same rate schedule.
- Weekends are Saturday and Sunday and use the same rate schedule.

Both weekday and weekend schedules must be set. The rate schedule only applies for a 24-hour period, starting at 12:00 AM and ending at 12:00 AM. There can be five rate changes for each day; not all must be used.

The finish times must be consecutive. If a finish time does not follow a start time, the error message displays "An invalid entry was found in the data entered. Please re-enter data."

Electric Rate Finish Time Editing

It is recommended to have the vehicle unplugged while editing electric rate finish time. From the Edit (Summer, Winter, or Yearly) Electric Rate Schedule screen, touch Edit next to the row to change.



1. Touch + or - to adjust the time.
2. Touch Off-Peak, Mid-Peak, or Peak to select the electric rate.
3. Touch to store changes.

Only the finish time can be edited. The start time is automatically populated in the rate table.

Electric Rate Schedule Viewing

From the Select Electric Rate Plan screen, touch View (Summer, Winter, or Yearly) Schedule.

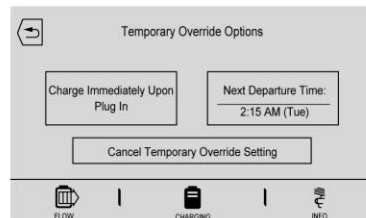
Temporary Charge Mode Override and Cancel

Programmed Delayed Charge Modes can be temporarily overridden to an Immediate Charge Mode for one charge cycle. Also, the next planned departure time can be temporarily overridden for one charge cycle. In addition to the in-vehicle overrides via the infotainment display, there are other ways to temporarily override a Delayed Charge Mode. See *Plug-In Charging (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 281.

Temporary Override of a Delayed Charge Mode

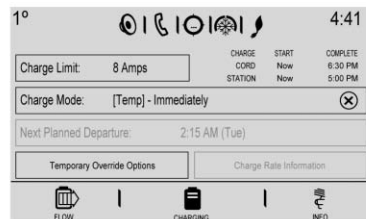
To temporarily override a Delayed Charge Mode to Immediate Charge Mode from inside the vehicle:

1. Touch Temporary Override Options on the main charging screen.



2. Touch Charge Immediately Upon Plug In to temporarily override to an Immediate Charge Mode.

The Temporary Charge Mode Status screen will automatically display the revised charge complete time.



To cancel the temporary override, touch Cancel Temporary Override Setting on the Temporary Override Options screen. Or, from the main

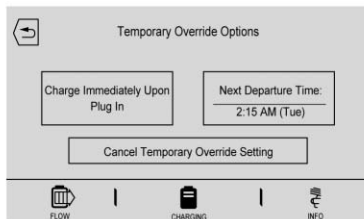
charging screen, touch the X on the far right side of the Charge Mode button.

Temporary Override of the Next Planned Departure Time

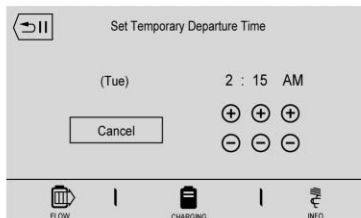
It is recommended to have the vehicle unplugged while editing departure time.

To temporarily override the Next Planned Departure Time from inside the vehicle:

1. Touch Temporary Override Options on the main charging screen.



2. Touch Next Departure Time.



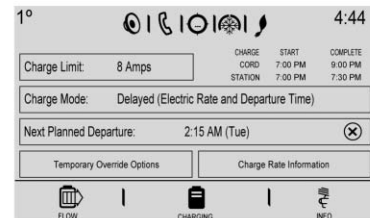
3. Touch + or – to change the Next Departure Time.
4. Touch  to confirm a temporary override of the Next Planned Departure Time.

The Temporary Charge Mode Status screen will automatically display the revised charge complete time.

The Temporary Departure Time can only be updated for the same day as the original Next Planned Departure Time. Also, the vehicle will not accept a Temporary Departure Time that is before the present time of day.

To cancel the temporary override of the Next Planned Departure Time:

- From the Temporary Override Options screen, touch Cancel Temporary Override Setting.



- From the main charging screen, touch the X on the right side of the respective override text. When you override to an immediate charge mode, the X will be on the far right side of the Charge Mode button. When you override the departure time of either delayed charge mode, the X will be on the far right side of the Next Planned Departure button.

Location Based Charging

This feature allows charging settings to be customized when the vehicle is at home or away from home. The charge mode and charge level preference will update based on vehicle location. The charging customization settings will be the saved home profile settings at home

and Charge Immediate when away from home. Dashes will display on the screen when GPS is unavailable.

Using Location Based Charging

To use location based charging, a home location must first be stored. To store a home location:

1. From the Home Page, touch Settings.
2. Touch Vehicle.
3. Touch Energy Settings.
4. Touch Location Based Charging.
5. Touch Set Home Location.
6. A pop-up will confirm the setting and the compass will be lit. In addition, the Set Home Location will change to Update Home Location.

To turn location based charging on or off:

1. Follow Steps 1–4 under “Using Location Based Charging” to get to the Location Based Charging screen.
2. Touch ON or OFF to turn the system on or off.

Updating Home Location

To update the home location:

1. Follow Steps 1–4 under “Using Location Based Charging” to get to the Location Based Charging screen.
2. Choose Update Home Location.
3. Choose:

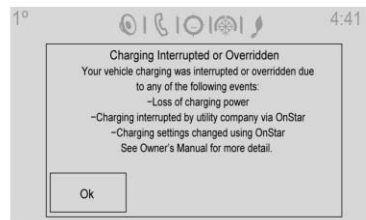
Update : Use when the vehicle is parked in a new location.

Cancel : Use to cancel this operation and make no changes.

Remove : Use to remove the stored home location from the vehicle. This will turn the feature off because there will be no home location stored.

Expiration : Use to store the charge level preference at the home location for up to 90 days. After 90 days, a notification will display on the screen and the charge level preference will need to be reset for the next 90 days.

Charging Interrupted or Overridden Pop-Up

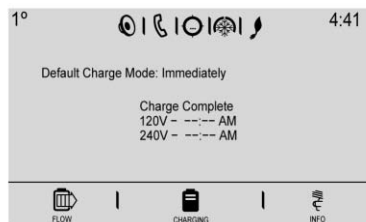


The Charging Interrupted or Overridden pop-up will appear if any of the following conditions occur:

- The charging options have been updated through the mobile app.
- There was an unintended loss of AC power during the plug-in charge event. For example, there was a power outage or the charge cord was unplugged from the wall.
- The charge process was interrupted by the utility company.

See *Utility Interruption of Charging (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 293.

Programmable Charging Disabled



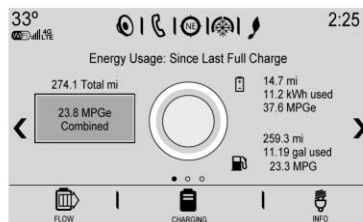
When the Programmable Charging system is disabled, the Default Charge Mode Status screen and the pop-up will display “- :-” for the Charge Complete Time. The Programmable Charging system will be disabled if the Charge Complete Time cannot be confidently estimated. If the Programmable Charging system is consistently disabled, see your dealer.

A message displays if the vehicle is not able to charge.

Energy Information (PLUG-IN Only)

To view the Energy Usage and Energy Details, touch  on the infotainment display and then touch INFO at the bottom of the display. Touch < or > to switch between the screens.

Energy Usage



The Energy Usage screen displays information for the total of all drive cycles since the last time the high voltage battery was fully charged. This includes:

- Distance traveled in Electric Mode
- Distance traveled in Engine Power Mode

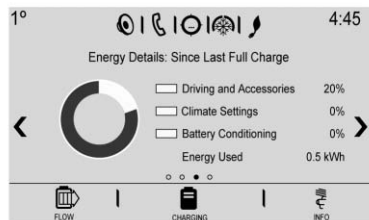
www.puretire.com

- Total distance traveled
- Electric energy used from the battery
- Total fuel used
- Average fuel economy

The electric equivalent to fuel economy is MPGe. Touch MPGe on the screen to view. When dashes are displayed, the maximum limits to some values have been reached.

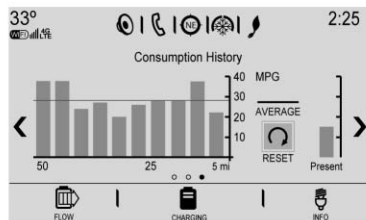
The circle graph displays the percentage of distance traveled using Electric Mode versus Engine Power Mode. The Energy Usage information will also appear automatically on power off when Retained Accessory Power is active. This pop-up can be disabled. See “Energy Summary Pop-up” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

Energy Details



The Energy Details screen displays how energy was used since the last time the high voltage battery was fully charged. It includes Driving and Accessories, Climate Settings, and Battery Conditioning. The circle graph displays these percentages. The total energy used displays at the bottom of the screen.

Consumption History



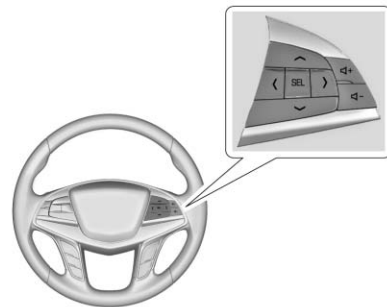
The energy history graph shows the average fuel economy over the last 50 km or 50 mi.

Touch RESET to clear the history data.

The Present bar provides the average fuel economy for the present 5 km or mi.

Driver Information Center (DIC)

The DIC is displayed in the instrument cluster. It shows the status of many vehicle systems.



^ or v : Press to go to the previous or next selection.

< or > : Press to move between the interactive display zones in the cluster. Press **<** to go back to the previous menu.

SEL : Press to open a menu or select a menu item. Press and hold to reset values on certain screens.

DIC Information Display Options

The info displays on the DIC can be turned on or off through the Options menu.

1. Press SEL while viewing the Options page in one of the interactive display zones on the cluster.
2. Scroll to Info Pages and press SEL.
3. Press $\wedge$ or $\vee$ to move through the list of possible info displays.
4. Press SEL while an item is highlighted to select or deselect that item. When an item is selected, a checkmark will appear next to it.

DIC Information Displays

The following is the list of all possible DIC information displays. Some of the information displays may not be available for your particular vehicle.

Speed (Base Cluster) : Shows the vehicle speed in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

Trip A or Trip B, Average Fuel Economy, and Average Speed (Base Cluster) / Trip 1 or Trip 2 and Average Fuel Economy (Uplevel Cluster) : The Trip display shows the current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), since the trip odometer was last reset. The trip odometer can be reset by pressing and holding SEL while this display is active.

The Average Fuel Economy display shows the approximate average liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number is calculated based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number reflects only the approximate average fuel economy that the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change. The Average Fuel Economy can be reset along with the trip odometer by pressing and holding SEL while this display is active.

Fuel Range : Shows the approximate distance the vehicle can be driven without refueling. LOW will be displayed when the vehicle is low on

fuel. The fuel range estimate is based on an average of the vehicle's fuel economy over recent driving history and the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

Electric Range (PLUG-IN) : Shows the approximate distance the vehicle can be driven on battery power. The electric range estimate is based on the average of the vehicle's electrical energy economy over recent driving history and the amount of charge left in the battery.

Total Range (PLUG-IN) : Shows the remaining distance the vehicle can be driven combining the electric range and fuel range.

Average Fuel Economy (Base Cluster) : Shows the approximate average liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number is calculated based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number reflects only the approximate average fuel economy that the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change. The Average Fuel

Economy can be reset by pressing and holding SEL while this display is active.

Coolant Temperature (PLUG-IN) :

Displays the coolant temperature in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

Instantaneous Fuel Economy : Shows the current fuel economy in either liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number reflects only the approximate fuel economy that the vehicle has right now and changes frequently as driving conditions change.

EV Operation Gauge (PLUG-IN) :

This display shows the driver how close the vehicle is to exiting electric mode.

Total Power Gauge (PLUG-IN) : This display shows the vehicle's power consumption from both the battery and the engine. When the vehicle is consuming power from the battery and/or engine the bars are filled yellow. When regenerating, green filling is displayed. For invalid data, no filled bars are shown.

Average Speed : Shows the average speed of the vehicle in kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). This average is calculated based on the various vehicle speeds recorded since the last reset of this value. The average speed can be reset by pressing and holding SEL while this display is active.

Timer : This display can be used as a timer. To start the timer, press SEL while this display is active. The display will show the amount of time that has passed since the timer was last reset. To stop the timer, press SEL briefly while this display is active and the timer is running. To reset the timer to zero, press and hold SEL while this display is active.

Compass (Uplevel Cluster) : Shows the direction the vehicle is driving.

Speed Limit : Shows the current speed limit. The information for this page comes from a roadway database.

Speed Warning : Allows the driver to set a speed that they do not want to exceed. To set the Speed Warning, press SEL when Speed Warning is displayed. Press  or  to adjust the

value. This feature can be turned off by pressing and holding SEL while viewing this page. If the selected speed limit is exceeded, a pop-up warning is displayed and a chime may sound.

Cruise Set Speed : Shows the speed the cruise control or Adaptive Cruise Control is set to.

Follow Distance : If equipped, the current follow time to the vehicle ahead is displayed as a time value on this page.

Driver Assistance (Uplevel Cluster) : May show information for Lane Keep Assist (LKA), Lane Departure Warning (LDW), Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), and Forward Collision Alert (FCA). The display shows if there is a vehicle detected ahead, and the current FCA timing setting. In addition, when ACC is not engaged, the current follow time to the vehicle ahead is displayed as a time value on this page.

Battery Voltage : Shows the current battery voltage.

Oil Life : Shows an estimate of the oil's remaining useful life. If REMAINING OIL LIFE 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current oil life remains.

When the remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. The oil should be changed as soon as possible. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ 316. In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 399.

The Oil Life display must be reset after each oil change. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Oil Life display accidentally at any time other than when the oil has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change. To reset the engine oil life system, press and hold SEL for several seconds while the Oil Life display is active. See *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ 318.

Tire Pressure : Shows the approximate pressures of all four tires. Tire pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per

square inch (psi). If the pressure is low, the value for that tire is shown in amber.

See *Tire Pressure Monitor System* ⇨ 358 and *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ 359.

Vehicle Odometer (Base Cluster) : Shows the odometer.

Blank Page : Allows for no information to be displayed in the cluster info display areas.

Head-Up Display (HUD)

Warning

If the HUD image is too bright or too high in your field of view, it may take you more time to see things you need to see when it is dark outside. Be sure to keep the HUD image dim and placed low in your field of view.

If equipped with HUD, some information concerning the operation of the vehicle is projected onto the windshield. The image is projected through the HUD lens on top of the

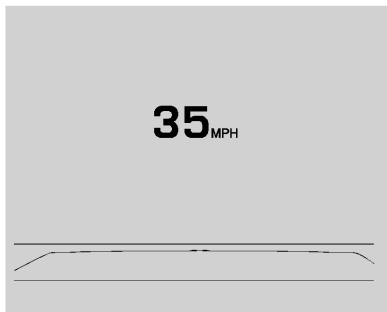
instrument panel. The information appears as an image focused out toward the front of the vehicle.

Caution

If you try to use the HUD image as a parking aid, you may misjudge the distance and damage your vehicle. Do not use the HUD image as a parking aid.

The HUD information can be displayed in various languages in some vehicles. The speedometer reading and other numerical values can be displayed in either English or metric units.

The language selection is changed through the radio and the units of measurement is changed through the instrument cluster. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168 and "Cluster Options Menu" under *Instrument Cluster (Base Level)* ⇨ 127 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)* ⇨ 130.



HUD Display on the Vehicle Windshield

The HUD may display some of the following vehicle information and vehicle messages or alerts:

- Speed
- Tachometer
- Audio
- Phone
- Navigation
- Collision Alert
- Cruise Control
- Lane Keep Assist
- Low Fuel

Some vehicle messages or alerts displayed in the HUD may be cleared by using the steering wheel controls. See *Vehicle Messages* ⇨ 167.



The HUD control is to the left of the steering wheel.

To adjust the HUD image:

1. Adjust the driver seat.
2. Start the engine.
3. Use the following settings to adjust the HUD.

HUD : Press down or lift up to center the HUD image. The HUD image can only be adjusted up and down, not side to side.

INFO : Press to select the display view. Each press will change the display view.

±☀ : Lift up and hold to brighten the display. Press down and hold to dim the display. Hold down to turn the display off.

The HUD image will automatically dim and brighten to compensate for outside lighting. The HUD brightness control can also be adjusted as needed.

The HUD image can temporarily light up depending on the angle and position of the sunlight on the HUD display. This is normal.

Polarized sunglasses could make the HUD image harder to see.

Head-Up Display (HUD) Rotation Option

This feature allows for adjusting the angle of the HUD image.

Press SEL on the steering wheel controls while Head-up Display Rotation is highlighted to enter Adjust Mode. Press **^** or **v** to adjust the angle of the HUD display. Press **<** or

➤ to highlight OK, then press SEL to save the setting. CANCEL can also be selected to cancel the setting. The vehicle must be in P (Park).
See *Instrument Cluster (Base Level)*
⇨ 127 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)*
⇨ 130.

HUD Views

There may be four views in the HUD. Some vehicle information and vehicle messages or alerts may be displayed in any view.



Metric

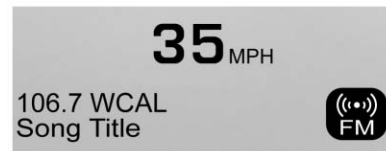


English

Speed View : This display gives the speedometer reading (in English or metric units), speed limit, Adaptive Cruise Control speed, Lane Departure Warning, and Vehicle Ahead indicator. Some information only appears on vehicles that have these features, and when they are active.



Metric



English

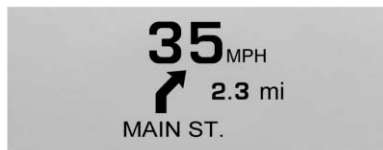
Audio/Phone View : This displays the speed view along with audio/phone information. The current radio station, media type, and incoming calls will be displayed.

All HUD views may briefly display audio information when the driver uses the steering wheel controls to adjust the audio settings appearing in the instrument cluster.

Incoming phone calls appearing in the instrument cluster may also display in any HUD view.



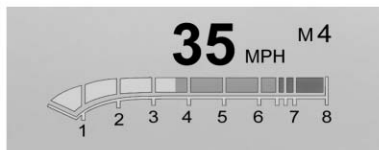
Metric



English

Navigation View : This display includes the information in the speed view along with Turn-by-Turn Navigation information in some vehicles. The compass heading is displayed when navigation routing is not active.

Navigation Turn-by-Turn Alerts shown in the instrument cluster may also be displayed in any HUD view.



English

Performance View : This displays the speedometer reading, rpm reading, transmission positions, and gear shift indicator.

Care of the HUD

Clean the inside of the windshield to remove any dirt or film that could reduce the sharpness or clarity of the HUD image.

Clean the HUD lens with a soft cloth sprayed with glass cleaner. Wipe the lens gently, then dry it.

HUD Troubleshooting

Check that:

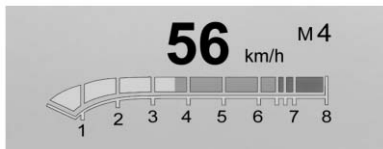
- Nothing is covering the HUD lens.
- HUD brightness setting is not too dim or too bright.
- HUD is adjusted to the proper height.

www.puretire.com

- Polarized sunglasses are not worn.
- Windshield and HUD lens are clean.

If the HUD image is not correct, contact your dealer.

The windshield is part of the HUD system. If the windshield needs replacing, see *Windshield Replacement* ⇨ 337.



Metric

Vehicle Messages

Messages displayed on the DIC indicate the status of the vehicle or some action that may be needed to correct a condition. Multiple messages may appear one after another.

The messages that do not require immediate action can be acknowledged and cleared by pressing ✓. The messages that require immediate action cannot be cleared until that action is performed.

All messages should be taken seriously; clearing the message does not correct the problem.

If a SERVICE message appears, see your dealer.

Follow the instructions given in the messages. The system displays messages regarding the following topics:

- Service Messages
- Fluid Levels
- Vehicle Security
- Brakes
- Ride Control Systems

- Driver Assistance Systems
- Cruise Control
- Lighting and Bulb Replacement
- Wiper/Washer Systems
- Doors and Windows
- Seat Belts
- Airbag Systems
- Engine and Transmission
- Tire Pressure
- Battery

Engine Power Messages

ENGINE/PROPULSION POWER IS REDUCED

This message displays when the vehicle's propulsion power is reduced. Reduced propulsion power can affect the vehicle's ability to accelerate.

If this message is on, but there is no observed reduction in performance, proceed to your destination. The performance may be reduced the next time the vehicle is driven. The vehicle may be driven while this message is on, but maximum acceleration and

www.puretire.com

speed may be reduced. Anytime this message stays on, or displays repeatedly, the vehicle should be taken to your dealer for service as soon as possible.

Vehicle Speed Messages

SPEED LIMITED TO XXX KM/H (MPH)

This message shows that the vehicle speed has been limited to the speed displayed. The limited speed is a protection for various propulsion and vehicle systems, such as lubrication, thermal, suspension, Teen Driver if equipped, or tires.

Vehicle Personalization

Use the audio system controls to access the personalization menus for customizing vehicle features.

The following are all possible personalization features. Depending on the vehicle, some may not be available.

Infotainment System Audio System Controls

To access the personalization menu:

1. Touch **SETTINGS** on the Home Page of the infotainment display.
2. Touch the desired feature to display a list of available options.
3. Touch to select the desired feature setting.
4. Touch  Back to exit or move backward in a menu.

Personalization Menus

The following list of menu items may be available:

- Time and Date
- Rear Seat Reminder

- Language
- Video Voice-Over
- Valet Mode
- Teen Driver
- Radio
- Vehicle
- Bluetooth
- Apple CarPlay
- Android Auto
- Voice
- TouchPad
- Display
- Rear Camera
- Return to Factory Settings
- Software Information
- Wi-Fi

Each menu is detailed in the following information.

Time and Date

Manually set the time and date. See *Clock* ⇨ 122.

Rear Seat Reminder

This allows for a chime and a message when the rear door has been opened before or during operation of the vehicle.

Select Off or On.

Language

Select Language, then select from the available language(s).

The selected language will display on the system, and voice recognition will reflect the selected language.

Video Voice-Over

When activated, the RSI will read aloud menu titles, menu listings, pop-ups, alerts, and file titles from audio and video media.

Select Off or On.

Valet Mode

This will lock the infotainment system and steering wheel controls. It may also limit access to vehicle storage locations, if equipped.

To enable valet mode:

1. Enter a four-digit code on the keypad.
2. Select Enter to go to the confirmation screen.
3. Re-enter the four-digit code.

Touch Lock or Unlock to lock or unlock the system. Touch Back to go back to the previous menu.

The four-digit code can be texted to a paired phone if forgotten by pressing Option on the Valet Mode lock screen.

Teen Driver

See “Teen Driver” under “Settings” in the infotainment manual.

Radio

Select and the following may display:

- Manage Favorites
- Number of Favorites Shown
- Audible Touch Feedback
- Bose Audio Pilot
- Maximum Start Up Volume

Manage Favorites

This allows favorites to be edited. See “Manage Favorites” in “Settings” under “Radio” in the infotainment manual.

Number of Favorites Shown

Touch to set the number of favorites to display.

Select the desired number or select Auto and the infotainment system will automatically adjust the number of favorites shown.

Audible Touch Feedback

This allows Audible Touch Feedback to be turned on or off.

Select Off or On.

Bose Audio Pilot

This feature adjusts the volume based on the noise in the vehicle. See “Bose AudioPilot Noise Compensation Technology” under “Infotainment System Settings” in the infotainment manual.

Select Off or On.

Maximum Start Up Volume

This feature sets the maximum startup volume. If the vehicle is started and the volume is greater than this level, the volume is adjusted to this level.

To set the maximum startup volume, touch + or - to increase or decrease.

Vehicle

Select and the following may display:

- Climate and Air Quality
- Collision/Detection Systems
- Comfort and Convenience
- Energy
- Lighting
- Power Door Locks
- Remote Lock, Unlock, Start

Climate and Air Quality

Select and the following may display:

- Auto Fan Speed
- Air Quality Sensor
- Auto Cooled Seats
- Auto Heated Seats

- Auto Defog
- Auto Rear Defog
- Ionizer
- Engine Assist Heat
- Engine Assist Heat Plugged In

Auto Fan Speed

This feature will set the auto fan speed.

Select Low, Medium, or High.

Air Quality Sensor

This allows for selection of air quality sensor operation at high or low sensitivity.

Select Off, Low Sensitivity, or High Sensitivity.

Auto Cooled Seats

When enabled, this feature will automatically activate the ventilated seats at the level required by the interior temperature. See *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 72.

Select Off or On.

Auto Heated Seats

When enabled, this feature will automatically activate heated seats at the level required by the interior temperature. See *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 72.

If equipped with Auto Heated Steering Wheel, this feature will turn on when the Auto Heated Seats turn on.

Select Off or On.

Auto Defog

When set to On, the front defog will automatically react to temperature and humidity conditions that may cause fogging.

Select Off or On.

Auto Rear Defog

If equipped, this allows the Auto Rear Defog to be turned on or off. This feature will automatically turn on the rear window defogger when it is cold outside.

Select Off or On.

Ionizer

If equipped and on, this feature purifies the air in the interior of the vehicle.

See *Automatic Climate Control System (Quad Zone - Gasoline Only)* ⇨ 195 or *Automatic Climate Control System (Dual Zone - Gasoline and PLUG-IN)* ⇨ 190.

Select Off or On.

Engine Assist Heat

If equipped, this feature selects the outside temperature level at which the engine may run to assist heating in Electric Mode. A change in selection will not take effect until after the vehicle is first powered down.

Select On for temperatures below approximately 2 °C (35 °F), or select Deferred for temperatures below approximately -10 °C (15 °F).

Engine Assist Heat Plugged In

During remote start, this feature turns on or off the ability for the engine to run to help heat the vehicle when it is plugged in. A change in setting will not take effect until after the vehicle is first powered down.

Select Off or On.

Collision/Detection Systems

Select and the following may be displayed:

- Alert Type
- Forward Collision System
- Front Pedestrian Detection
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert
- Adaptive Cruise Go Notifier
- Lane Change Alert

Alert Type

This feature will set crash alerts to beeps or seat vibrations. This setting affects all crash alerts including Forward Collision, Lane Departure Warning, Adaptive Cruise Control, Parking Assist, and Backing Warning alerts.

Select Beeps or Safety Alert Seat.

Forward Collision System

This feature will turn on or off the Forward Collision Alert (FCA) and Forward Automatic Braking (FAB). The Off setting disables all FCA and

FAB functions. With the Alert and Brake setting, both FCA and FAB are available. The Alert setting disables FAB, but if the vehicle has Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), some last-second automatic braking capability is still provided, though less likely to occur. See *Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)* ⇨ 269.

Select Off, Alert, or Alert and Brake.

Front Pedestrian Detection

This feature will turn on or off the Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) system alerts and automatic braking. The Off setting disables all FPB functions. With the Alert & Brake setting, system alerts and automatic braking are both available. The Alert setting disables automatic braking. See *Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System* ⇨ 270.

Select Off, Alert, or Alert & Brake.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert

This allows the Rear Cross Traffic Alert feature to be turned on or off.

Select Off or On.

Adaptive Cruise Go Notifier

This feature will give a reminder that Adaptive Cruise Control provides when it has brought the vehicle to a complete stop behind another stopping vehicle, and then that vehicle drives on.

Select Off or On.

Lane Change Alert

This allows the Lane Change Alert feature to be turned on or off.

Select Off or On.

Comfort and Convenience

Select and the following may display:

- Auto Memory Recall
- Easy Exit Options
- Chime Volume
- Reverse Tilt Mirror
- Auto Mirror Folding
- Rainsense Wipers

Auto Memory Recall

This feature automatically recalls the current driver's previously stored 1 or 2 button positions when the ignition is changed from off to on or ACC/ACCESSORY. See *Memory Seats* ⇨ 69.

Select Off or On.

Easy Exit Options

This feature automatically recalls the previously stored exit button position when exiting the vehicle. See *Memory Seats* ⇨ 69.

Select Off or On.

Chime Volume

This allows the selection of the chime volume level.

Touch + or - to adjust the volume.

Reverse Tilt Mirror

When on, both the driver and passenger, driver, or passenger outside mirrors will tilt downward when the vehicle is shifted to R (Reverse) to improve visibility of the ground near the rear wheels. They will return to their previous driving position when

the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse) or the ignition is turned off. See *Reverse Tilt Mirrors* ⇨ 56.

Select Off, On - Driver and Passenger, On - Driver, or On - Passenger.

Auto Mirror Folding

When on, the outside mirrors will automatically fold or unfold when the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter  or  button is pressed and held.

Select Off or On.

Rainsense Wipers

This allows the Rainsense Wipers feature to be disabled or enabled. See "Rainsense" in *Windshield Wiper/Washer* ⇨ 120.

Select Off or On.

Energy

Select and the following may display:

- Location Based Charging
- Energy Summary Pop-up
- Charge Status Feedback
- Charge Cord Theft Alert

www.puretire.com

- Charge Power Loss Alert

Location Based Charging

This allows the feature to be turned on or off.

Select Update Home Location, On, or Off.

Energy Summary Pop-up

This allows the feature to be turned on or off.

Select Off or On.

Charge Status Feedback

If the feature is on, horn chirps are on.

Select Off or On.

Charge Cord Theft Alert

This feature allows the theft alert to sound when the charge cord is attempted to be removed and the vehicle theft system is armed.

Select Off or On.

Charge Power Loss Alert

This feature allows an alert to sound when the vehicle is charging and loses power at the electrical outlet.

Select Off or On.

Lighting

Select and the following may display:

- Vehicle Locator Lights
- Exit Lighting

Vehicle Locator Lights

This feature will flash the exterior lamps and allows some of the exterior lamps and most of the interior lamps to turn on briefly when  on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is pressed to locate the vehicle.

Select Off or On.

Exit Lighting

This allows the selection of how long the exterior lamps stay on when leaving the vehicle when it is dark outside.

Select Off, 30 Seconds, 60 Seconds, or 120 Seconds.

Power Door Locks

Select and the following may display:

- Unlocked Door Anti-Logout

- Auto Door Unlock
- Delayed Door Lock

Unlocked Door Anti-Logout

When on, this feature will keep the driver door from locking when the door is open. If Off is selected, the Delayed Door Lock menu will be available.

Select Off or On.

Auto Door Unlock

This allows selection of which of the doors will automatically unlock when the vehicle is shifted into P (Park).

Select Off, All Doors, or Driver Door.

Delayed Door Lock

When on, this feature will delay the locking of the doors. To override the delay, press the power door lock switch on the door.

Select Off or On.

Remote Lock, Unlock, Start

Select and the following may display:

- Remote Unlock Light Feedback
- Remote Lock Feedback

- Remote Door Unlock
- Remote Start Auto Cool Seats
- Remote Start Auto Heat Seats
- Remote Window Operation
- Passive Door Unlock
- Passive Door Lock
- Remote Left in Vehicle Alert

Remote Unlock Light Feedback

When on, the exterior lamps will flash when unlocking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.

Select Off or Flash Lights.

Remote Lock Feedback

This allows selection of what type of feedback is given when locking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.

Select Off, Lights and Horn, Lights Only, or Horn Only.

Remote Door Unlock

This allows selection of which doors will unlock when pressing  on the RKE transmitter.

Select All Doors or Driver Door.

Remote Start Auto Cool Seats

If equipped and turned on, this feature will turn the ventilated seats on when using remote start on warm days.

Select Off or On.

Remote Start Auto Heat Seats

If equipped and turned on, this feature will turn the heated seats on when using remote start on cold days.

If equipped with Auto Heated Steering Wheel, this feature will turn on when the Remote Start Auto Heated Seats turn on.

Select Off or On.

Remote Window Operation

This allows the windows to be opened when pressing  on the RKE transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 35.

Select Off or On.

Passive Door Unlock

This allows the selection of what doors will unlock when using the button on the driver door to unlock the vehicle.

Select All Doors or Driver Door.

Passive Door Lock

This allows passive locking to be turned on or off and selects feedback. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 35.

Select Off, On with Horn Chirp, or On.

Remote Left in Vehicle Alert

This feature sounds an alert when the RKE transmitter is left in the vehicle. This menu also enables Remote No Longer in Vehicle Alert.

Select Off or On.

Bluetooth

Select and the following may display:

- Pair New Device
- Device Management
- Ringtones
- Voice Mail Numbers

www.puretire.com

- Text Message Alerts

Pair New Device

Select to pair a new device. See “Pairing” in “Infotainment Controls” under “Bluetooth” in the infotainment manual.

Device Management

Select to connect to a different phone source, disconnect a phone, or delete a phone.

Ringtones

Touch to change the ring tone for the specific phone. The phone does not need to be connected to change the ring tone.

Voice Mail Numbers

This feature displays the voice mail number for all connected phones. To change the voice mail number, select EDIT. Type a new number, then select SAVE.

Text Message Alerts

This feature allows text messages to be received. See “Text Messaging” under “Phone” in the infotainment manual.

Select Off or On.

Apple CarPlay

Select and the following may display:

- Apple CarPlay
- Manage Apple CarPlay Devices

Apple CarPlay

This feature allows Apple devices to be connected to the infotainment system through a USB port.

Select Off or On.

Manage Apple CarPlay Devices

Select to manage Apple devices. Apple CarPlay must be on for this feature to be accessed.

Android Auto

Select and the following may display:

- Android Auto
- Manage Android Auto Devices

Android Auto

This feature allows Android devices to be connected to the infotainment system through a USB port.

Select Off or On.

Manage Android Auto Devices

Select to manage Android devices. Android Auto must be on for this feature to be accessed.

Voice

Select and the following may display:

- Confidence Threshold
- Prompt Length
- Audio Feedback Speed
- Display “What Can I Say?” Tips

Confidence Threshold

This feature allows the adjustment of the sensitivity of the speech recognition system.

Select Confirm More or Confirm Less.

Prompt Length

This feature adjusts the voice prompt length.

Select Short or Long.

Audio Feedback Speed

This feature adjusts the audio feedback speed.

Select Slow, Medium, or Fast.

www.puretire.com

Display “What Can I Say?” Tips

This feature gives voice command tips.

Select Off or On.

TouchPad

Select and the following may display:

- Tap to Enter
- Haptic Feedback
- TouchPad Surface
- Inversion
- Cursor Tracking Speed

Tap to Enter

When on, this allows tapping of the touchpad instead of pressing.

Touch to turn On or Off.

Haptic Feedback

When on, feedback will be felt when touching selections on the screen.

Touch to turn On or Off.

TouchPad Surface

Select and the following may display:

- Feature

- Information

Feature

This feature allows the touchpad to be turned on or off.

Touch to select Enabled or Disabled.

Information

Touch to read more about the touchpad feature.

Inversion

Select and the following may display:

- Up/Down
- Left/Right
- Information

Up/Down

This feature allows the finger gesture to be changed.

Touch to select Default or Inverted.

Left/Right

This feature allows the finger gesture to be changed.

Touch to select Default or Inverted.

Information

Touch to read more about the inversion feature.

Cursor Tracking Speed

This feature changes the speed of the cursor tracking.

Select Faster, Normal, or Slower.

Display

Select and the following may display:

- Mode
- Proximity Sensing
- Calibrate Touchscreen
- Turn Display Off

Mode

Select to change the display screen for day or night driving.

Select Auto, Day, or Night.

Proximity Sensing

When on, certain screen icons and features will become visible when a hand approaches the screen.

Select Off or On-Map Only.

Calibrate Touchscreen

Select to calibrate the touchscreen, then follow the prompts.

Turn Display Off

Select to turn the display off. Touch anywhere on the infotainment display area or press any controls on the radio center stack to turn the display on.

Rear Camera

This allows for Rear Park Assist Symbols and Guidance Lines to be turned off or on.

Select Off or On for the desired feature.

See *Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing* ⇨ 260.

Return to Factory Settings

Select and the following may display:

- Restore Vehicle Settings
- Clear All Private Data
- Restore Radio Settings

Restore Vehicle Settings

This allows selection of restoring vehicle settings.

Select Restore or Cancel.

Clear All Private Data

This allows selection to clear all private information from the vehicle.

Select Delete or Cancel.

Restore Radio Settings

This allows selection to restore radio settings.

Select Restore or Cancel.

Software Information

Touch to view or update the version of the infotainment system software.

Wi-Fi

Select and the following may display:

- Wi-Fi
- Manage Wi-Fi Networks

Wi-Fi

This feature allows Wi-Fi networks to be turned off or on.

Select Off or On.

Manage Wi-Fi Networks

Select to manage Wi-Fi networks. Wi-Fi must be on for this feature to be accessed.

Universal Remote System

See *Radio Frequency Statement* ⇨ 426.

Universal Remote System Programming



If equipped, these buttons are in the overhead console.

This system can replace up to three remote control transmitters used to activate devices such as garage door openers, security systems, and home automation devices. These

instructions refer to a garage door opener, but can be used for other devices.

Do not use the Universal Remote system with any garage door opener that does not have the stop and reverse feature. This includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982.

Read these instructions completely before programming the Universal Remote system. It may help to have another person assist with the programming process.

Keep the original hand-held transmitter for use in other vehicles as well as for future programming. Erase the programming when vehicle ownership is terminated. See “Erasing Universal Remote System Buttons” later in this section.

To program a garage door opener, park outside directly in line with and facing the garage door opener receiver. Clear all people and objects near the garage door.

Make sure the hand-held transmitter has a new battery for quick and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.

Programming the Universal Remote System

For questions or programming help, see www.homelink.com/gm or call 1-800-355-3515.

Programming involves time-sensitive actions, and may time out causing the procedure to be repeated.

To program up to three devices:

1. Hold the end of the hand-held transmitter about 3 to 8 cm (1 to 3 in) away from the Universal Remote system buttons with the indicator light in view. The hand-held transmitter was supplied by the manufacturer of the garage door opener receiver.
2. At the same time, press and hold both the hand-held transmitter button and one of the three Universal Remote system buttons to be used to operate the garage door. Do not release either

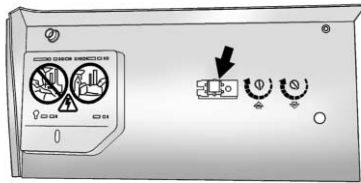
button until the indicator light changes from a slow to a rapid flash. Then release both buttons.

Some garage door openers may require substitution of Step 2 with the procedure under “Radio Signals for Canada and Some Gate Operators” later in this section.

3. Press and hold the newly programmed Universal Remote system button for five seconds while watching the indicator light and garage door activation.
 - If the indicator light stays on continuously or the garage door moves when the button is pressed, then programming is complete. There is no need to complete Steps 4–6.
 - If the indicator light does not come on or the garage door does not move, a second button press may be required. For a second time, press and hold the newly programmed button for

five seconds. If the light stays on or the garage door moves, programming is complete.

- If the indicator light blinks rapidly for two seconds, then changes to a solid light and the garage door does not move, continue with programming Steps 4–6.



Learn or Smart Button

4. After completing Steps 1–3, locate the Learn or Smart button inside the garage on the garage door opener receiver. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.
5. Press and release the Learn or Smart button. Step 6 must be completed within 30 seconds of pressing this button.
6. Inside the vehicle, press and hold the newly programmed Universal Remote system button for two seconds and then release it. If the garage door does not move or the lamp on the garage door opener receiver does not flash, press and hold the same button a second time for two seconds, then release it. Again, if the door does not move or the garage door lamp does not flash, press and hold the same button a third time for two seconds, then release it.

The Universal Remote system should now activate the garage door.

Repeat the process for programming the two remaining buttons.

Radio Signals for Canada and Some Gate Operators

For questions or programming help, see www.homelink.com/gm or call 1-800-355-3515.

Canadian radio-frequency laws and some U.S. gate operators require transmitter signals to time out or quit after several seconds of transmission.

www.puretire.com

This may not be long enough for the Universal Remote system to pick up the signal during programming.

If the programming did not work, replace Step 2 under “Programming the Universal Remote System” with the following:

Press and hold the Universal Remote system button while pressing and releasing the hand-held transmitter button every two seconds until the signal has been successfully accepted by the Universal Remote system. The Universal Remote system indicator light will flash slowly at first and then rapidly. Proceed with Step 3 under “Programming the Universal Remote System” to complete.

Universal Remote System Operation

Using the Universal Remote System

Press and hold the appropriate Universal Remote system button for at least one-half second. The indicator light will come on while the signal is being transmitted.

Erasing Universal Remote System Buttons

Erase all programmed buttons when vehicle ownership is terminated.

To erase:

1. Press and hold the two outside buttons until the indicator light begins to flash. This should take about 10 seconds.
2. Release both buttons.

Reprogramming a Single Universal Remote System Button

To reprogram any of the system buttons:

1. Press and hold any one of the buttons. Do not release the button.
2. The indicator light will begin to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the button, proceed with Step 1 under "Programming the Universal Remote System."

Lighting

Exterior Lighting

Exterior Lamp Controls	181
Exterior Lamps Off Reminder ...	183
Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer	183
Flash-to-Pass	183
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	183
Automatic Headlamp System ...	183
Hazard Warning Flashers	184
Turn and Lane-Change Signals	184
Cornering Lamps	185

Interior Lighting

Instrument Panel Illumination Control	185
Courtesy Lamps	185
Dome Lamps	185
Reading Lamps	186

Lighting Features

Entry Lighting	186
Exit Lighting	187
Battery Load Management	187
Battery Power Protection	188
Exterior Lighting Battery Saver	188

Exterior Lighting

Exterior Lamp Controls



The exterior lamp control is on the turn signal lever.

Turn the control to the following positions:

OFF : Turns the exterior lamps off and deactivates the AUTO mode. Turn to **ON** again to reactivate the AUTO mode.

In Canada, the headlamps will automatically reactivate when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park).

AUTO : Automatically turns the exterior lamps on and off, depending on outside lighting.

PA : Turns on the parking lamps including all lamps, except the headlamps.

HB : Turns on the headlamps together with the parking lamps and instrument panel lights.

IntelliBeam System

If equipped, this system turns the vehicle's high-beam headlamps on and off according to surrounding traffic conditions.

The system turns the high-beam headlamps on when it is dark enough and there is no other traffic present.

This light **IB** comes on in the instrument cluster when the IntelliBeam system is enabled.

Turning On and Enabling IntelliBeam



To enable the IntelliBeam system, press the button on the end of the turn signal lever when the exterior lamp control is in the AUTO or  position. The blue high-beam on light appears on the instrument cluster when the high beams are on.

Driving with IntelliBeam

The system only activates the high beams when driving over 40 km/h (25 mph).

There is a sensor near the top center of the windshield that automatically controls the system. Keep this area of the windshield clear of debris to allow for best system performance.

The high-beam headlamps remain on, under the automatic control, until one of the following situations occurs:

- The system detects an approaching vehicle's headlamps.
- The system detects a preceding vehicle's taillamps.
- The outside light is bright enough that high-beam headlamps are not required.
- The vehicle's speed drops below 20 km/h (12 mph).
- The IntelliBeam system is disabled by the button on the turn signal lever. If this happens, press the button on the end of the turn signal lever when the exterior lamp control is in the AUTO or  position. The instrument cluster light will come on to indicate the IntelliBeam is reactivated.

The high beams may not turn off automatically if the system cannot detect another vehicle's lamps because of any of the following:

- The other vehicle's lamps are missing, damaged, obstructed from view, or otherwise undetected.
- The other vehicle's lamps are covered with dirt, snow, and/or road spray.
- The other vehicle's lamps cannot be detected due to dense exhaust, smoke, fog, snow, road spray, mist, or other airborne obstructions.
- The vehicle's windshield is dirty, cracked, or obstructed by something that blocks the view of the light sensor.
- The vehicle is loaded such that the front end points upward, causing the light sensor to aim high and not detect headlamps and taillamps.
- The vehicle is being driven on winding or hilly roads.

The automatic high-beam headlamps may need to be disabled if any of the above conditions exist.

Exterior Lamps Off Reminder

A warning chime sounds if the driver door is opened while the ignition is off and the exterior lamps are on.

Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer

 : Push the turn signal lever away from you and release, to turn the high beams on. To return to low beams, push the lever again or pull it toward you and release.



This indicator light turns on in the instrument cluster when the high-beam headlamps are on.

Flash-to-Pass

To flash the high beams, pull the turn signal lever toward you, and release.

Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)

DRL can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. Fully functional DRL are required on all vehicles first sold in Canada.

If equipped with Light-Emitting Diode (LED) headlamps, the dedicated DRL will come on when all of the following conditions are met:

- The ignition is on.
- The exterior lamp control is in AUTO.
- The light sensor determines it is daytime.
- The parking brake is released or the vehicle is not in P (Park).

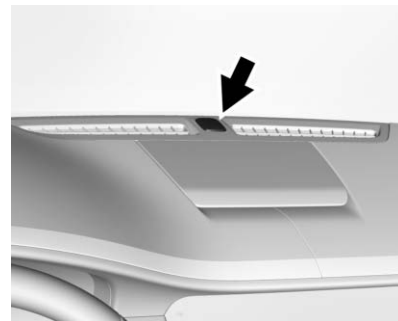
When the DRL are on, the taillamps, sidemarker lamps, and other lamps will not be on.

The DRL turn off when the headlamps are turned to  or the ignition is off.

For vehicles first sold in Canada, the DRL can only be turned off when the vehicle is parked.

Automatic Headlamp System

When the exterior lamp control is set to AUTO and it is dark enough outside, the headlamps come on automatically.



There is a light sensor on top of the instrument panel. Do not cover the sensor.

The system may also turn on the headlamps when driving through a parking garage or tunnel.

If the vehicle is started in a dark garage, the automatic headlamp system comes on immediately. If it is

light outside when the vehicle leaves the garage, there is a slight delay before the automatic headlamp system changes to the DRL. During that delay, the instrument cluster may not be as bright as usual. Make sure the instrument panel brightness control is in the full bright position. See *Instrument Panel Illumination Control* ⇨ 185.

When it is bright enough outside, the headlamps will turn off or may change to Daytime Running Lamps (DRL).

The automatic headlamp system turns off when the exterior lamp control is turned to ☺ or the ignition is off.

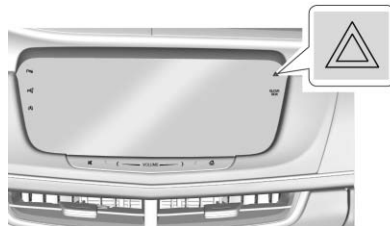
For vehicles sold in Canada, this control only works when the transmission is in P (Park).

Lights On with Wipers

If the windshield wipers are activated in daylight with the engine on, and the exterior lamp control is in AUTO, the headlamps, parking lamps, and other exterior lamps come on. The transition time for the lamps coming on varies based on wiper speed. When the wipers are not operating, these

lamps turn off. Move the exterior lamp control to ☺ or ☹ to disable this feature.

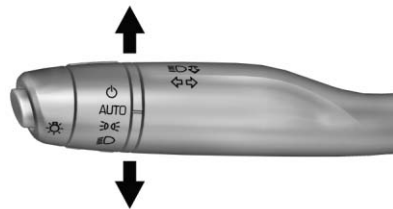
Hazard Warning Flashers



△ : Touch this button to make the front and rear turn signal lamps flash on and off. Touch again to turn the flashers off.

The hazard warning flashers turn on automatically if the airbags deploy.

Turn and Lane-Change Signals



Move the lever all the way up or down to signal a turn.

An arrow on the instrument cluster flashes in the direction of the turn or lane change.

Raise or lower the lever until the arrow starts to flash to signal a lane change. Hold it there until the lane change is completed. If the lever is briefly pressed and released, the turn signal flashes three times.

The turn and lane-change signal can be turned off manually by moving the lever back to its original position.

If after signaling a turn or lane change, the arrow flashes rapidly or does not come on, a signal bulb may be burned out.

Replace any burned out bulbs. If a bulb is not burned out, check the fuse. See *Fuses and Circuit Breakers* ⇨ 340.

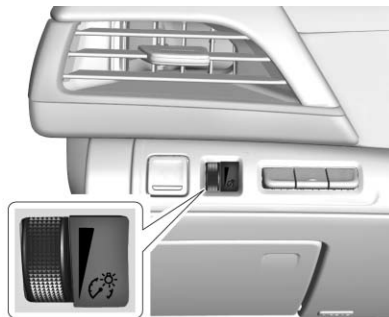
Cornering Lamps

If equipped with cornering lamps, they automatically come on when all of the following occur:

- The low-beam headlamps are on.
- The turn signals are activated or the steering wheel is at a calibrated angle.
- The vehicle speed is below the calibrated speed.

Interior Lighting

Instrument Panel Illumination Control



The brightness of the instrument panel lighting and steering wheel controls can be adjusted.

 : Move the thumbwheel up or down to brighten or dim the lights.

The brightness of the displays automatically adjusts based on outdoor lighting. The instrument panel illumination control will set the lowest level to which the displays will be automatically adjusted.

www.puretire.com

Courtesy Lamps

The courtesy lamps come on when any door is opened unless the dome lamp override is activated. To deactivate the dome lamp override, press  OFF and the indicator light on the button will turn off.

Dome Lamps

The dome lamp is in the overhead console.



To change the dome lamp settings, press:

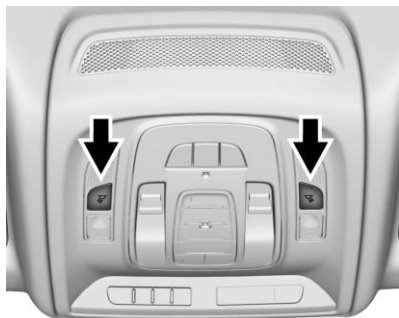
 **OFF** : Turns the lamp off, even when a door is open.

 **ON/OFF** : Turns the lamp on or off.

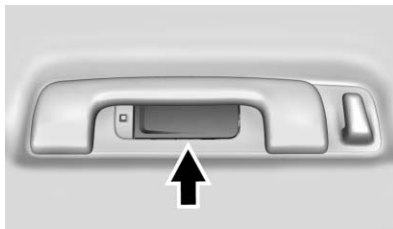
Reading Lamps

There are front and rear reading lamps on the overhead console and over the rear passenger doors. These lamps come on automatically when any door is opened.

To manually turn the reading lamps on or off:



Press  or  next to each overhead console reading lamp.



Press the lamp lenses over the rear passenger doors.

Lighting Features

Entry Lighting

Some exterior lamps and most of the interior lights turn on briefly at night, or in areas of limited lighting when  is pressed on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 35. When the driver door is opened, all control lights, Driver Information Center (DIC) lights, and door pocket lights turn on. After about 30 seconds the exterior lamps turn off, then the remaining interior lights dim to off. Entry lighting can be disabled manually by changing the ignition out of the OFF position, or by pressing  on the RKE transmitter.

This feature can be changed. See "Vehicle Locator Lights" under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

Entry Lighting with Approach Detection

If equipped with approach detection, the entry lighting feature will automatically turn on when the RKE transmitter is detected within approximately 2 m (6 ft) of the vehicle.

If the vehicle has remained parked for an extended period of time with no RKE transmitter use or Keyless Access operation, approach detection will be disabled. To reactivate, press any button on the RKE transmitter or open and close all vehicle doors to re-enable the entry lighting feature on approach.

Approach detection will not work if:

- The vehicle battery is low.
- The ignition is on or in ACC/ACCESSORY.
- Entry lighting is set to Off. See "Vehicle Locator Lights" under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

Approach detection will not work with a single RKE transmitter if:

- The RKE transmitter is left within a 5 m (16 ft) range of the vehicle for several minutes
- The RKE transmitter is left inside the vehicle and all the doors are closed

To help maximize transmitter battery life, do not store the transmitter within 5 m (16 ft) of the vehicle.

Exit Lighting

Some exterior lamps and interior lights come on at night, or in areas with limited lighting, when the driver door is opened after the ignition is turned off. The dome lamp comes on after the ignition is turned off. The exterior lamps and dome lamp remain on for a set amount of time, then automatically turn off.

The exterior lamps turn off immediately by turning the exterior lamp control off.

This feature can be changed. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

www.puretire.com

Battery Load Management

The vehicle has Electric Power Management (EPM) that estimates the battery's temperature and state of charge. It then adjusts the voltage for best performance and extended life of the battery.

When the battery's state of charge is low, the voltage is raised slightly to quickly bring the charge back up. When the state of charge is high, the voltage is lowered slightly to prevent overcharging. If the vehicle has a voltmeter gauge or a voltage display on the Driver Information Center (DIC), you may see the voltage move up or down. This is normal. If there is a problem, an alert will be displayed.

The battery can be discharged at idle if the electrical loads are very high. This is true for all vehicles. This is because the generator (alternator) may not be spinning fast enough at idle to produce all of the power needed for very high electrical loads.

A high electrical load occurs when several of the following are on, such as: headlamps, high beams, rear window defogger, climate control fan

at high speed, heated seats, engine cooling fans, trailer loads, and loads plugged into accessory power outlets.

EPM works to prevent excessive discharge of the battery. It does this by balancing the generator's output and the vehicle's electrical needs.

It can increase engine idle speed to generate more power whenever needed. It can temporarily reduce the power demands of some accessories.

Normally, these actions occur in steps or levels, without being noticeable. In rare cases at the highest levels of corrective action, this action may be noticeable to the driver. If so, a DIC message might be displayed and it is recommended that the driver reduce the electrical loads as much as possible.

Battery Power Protection

The battery saver feature is designed to protect the vehicle's battery.

If some interior lamps are left on and the ignition is turned off, the battery rundown protection system automatically turns the lamp off after some time.

Exterior Lighting Battery Saver

The exterior lamps turn off about 10 minutes after the ignition is turned off, if the parking lamps or headlamps have been manually left on. This protects against draining the battery. To restart the 10-minute timer, turn the exterior lamp control to the off position and then back to the parking lamp or headlamp position.

To keep the lamps on for more than 10 minutes, the ignition must be on or in ACC/ACCESSORY.

Infotainment System

Introduction

Infotainment 189

Introduction

Infotainment

See the infotainment manual for information on the radio, audio players, rear seat infotainment, phone, navigation system, and voice or speech recognition. It also includes information on settings.

Climate Controls

Climate Control Systems

Automatic Climate Control System (Dual Zone - Gasoline and PLUG-IN)	190
Automatic Climate Control System (Quad Zone - Gasoline Only)	195

Air Vents

Air Vents	201

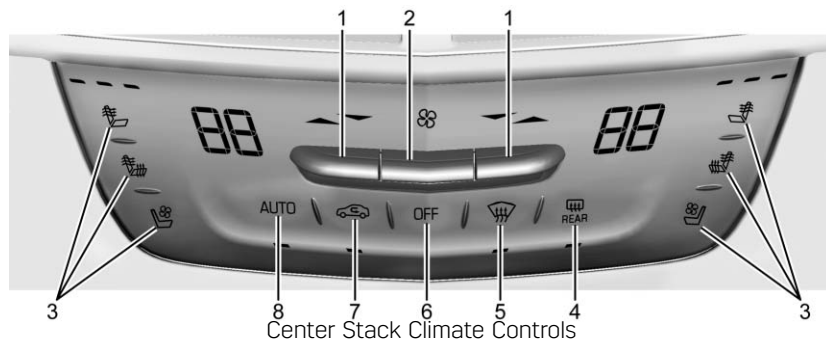
Maintenance

Passenger Compartment Air Filter	202
Service	202

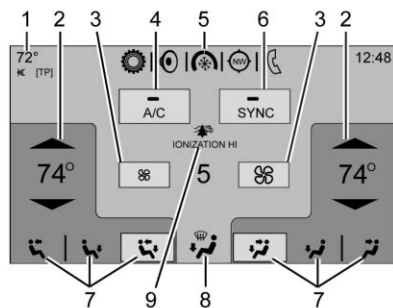
Climate Control Systems

Automatic Climate Control System (Dual Zone - Gasoline and PLUG-IN)

The climate control buttons on the center stack and on the climate control display are used to adjust the heating, cooling, and ventilation.



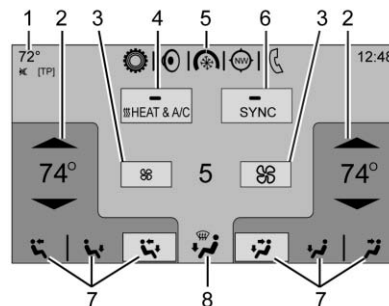
1. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls 2. Fan Control 3. Driver and Passenger Heated and Ventilated Seats (If Equipped) 4. Rear Window Defogger	5. Defrost 6. OFF (Fan) 7. Recirculation 8. AUTO (Automatic Operation)



Climate Control Display
(Gasoline Only)

1. Outside Temperature Display
2. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
3. Fan Control
4. A/C (Air Conditioning)
5. Climate Control Selection (Application Tray Button)
6. SYNC (Synchronized Temperature)
7. Driver and Passenger Air Delivery Mode Controls
8. Defog

9. Ionizer Status Indicator (If Equipped)



Climate Control Display
(PLUG-IN Only)

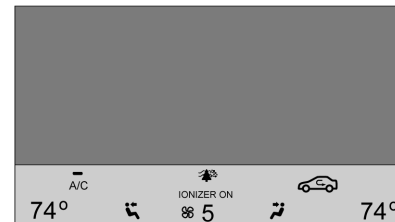
1. Outside Temperature Display
2. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
3. Fan Control
4. Heater and A/C (Air Conditioning)
5. Climate Control Selection (Application Tray Button)
6. SYNC (Synchronized Temperature)

7. Driver and Passenger Air Delivery Mode Controls
8. Defog

Climate Control Display

The fan, air delivery mode, air conditioning, driver and passenger temperatures, and SYNC settings can be controlled by touching CLIMATE on the infotainment Home Page or the climate button in the climate control display application tray. A selection can then be made on the front climate control page displayed. See the infotainment manual.

Climate Control Status Display



The climate control status display appears briefly when the climate control buttons on the center stack are adjusted.

Automatic Operation

The system automatically controls the fan speed, air delivery, air conditioning, and recirculation in order to heat or cool the vehicle to the desired temperature.

When the indicator light is on or AUTO is displayed on the climate control display, the system is in full automatic operation. If the air delivery mode or fan setting is manually adjusted, the auto indicator turns off and the display will show the selected settings. Auto operation can be turned off individually for climate settings.

For automatic operation:

1. Press AUTO.
2. Set the temperature. Allow the system time to stabilize. Then adjust the temperature as needed for best comfort.

To improve fuel efficiency and to cool the vehicle faster, recirculation may be automatically selected in warm weather. The recirculation light will not come on in AUTO mode. Press  to select recirculation; press it again to select outside air.

English units can be changed to metric units through the instrument cluster. See “Cluster Options Menu” under *Instrument Cluster (Base Level)* ⇨ 127 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)* ⇨ 130.

OFF : Press to turn the fan on or off. The temperature control and air delivery mode can still be adjusted.

▲ / ▼ : The temperature can be adjusted separately for the driver and the passenger. Press up or down to increase or decrease the temperature. Press and hold up or down to rapidly increase or decrease the temperature.

The driver and passenger temperatures can also be adjusted by touching the controls on the climate control display.

SYNC : Touch SYNC on the climate control display to link all climate zone settings to the driver settings. When all climate zone settings are linked, the SYNC indicator will be lit. Adjust the driver side temperature control to change the linked temperature. When the front or rear passenger settings are adjusted, the SYNC indicator will turn off.

Manual Operation

▲  ▼ : Press or touch the fan buttons on the center stack or climate control display, to increase or decrease the fan speed. Press and hold the buttons to adjust speed more quickly. The fan speed setting displays. Pressing either button cancels automatic fan control and the fan can be controlled manually. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

Driver and Passenger Air Delivery Mode Controls : When the climate information is displayed, touch the desired air delivery mode on the climate control display to change the direction of the airflow. The selected air delivery mode button is lit. Touching any of the air delivery

buttons cancels automatic air delivery control and the direction of the airflow can be controlled manually. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

To change the current mode, select one of the following:

 : Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets.

 : Air is divided between the instrument panel outlets and the floor outlets.

 : Air is directed to the floor outlets.

 : Clears the windows of fog or moisture. Air is directed to the windshield and floor outlets.

 : Clears the windshield of fog or frost more quickly. Air is directed to the windshield. Press  to turn on or off. Changing the air delivery mode also turns the defrost off.

A/C : Touch A/C on the climate control display to turn the automatic air conditioning on or off. If the fan is

turned off or the outside temperature falls below freezing, the air conditioner will not run.

Press AUTO to return to automatic operation and the air conditioner runs as needed.

Heater & A/C (PLUG-IN Only) :

Touch Heater & A/C on the climate control display to turn electric heater and air conditioning on or off.

Press AUTO to return to automatic operation and the electric heater and air conditioner run as needed.

Automatic Air Recirculation : When the AUTO indicator light is on, the air is automatically recirculated as needed to help quickly cool the inside of the vehicle.

The climate control system may have a sensor to detect air pollution. When using automatic air recirculation, the air quality control system may operate. To adjust the sensitivity of the air quality sensor, see “Climate and Air Quality” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

 : Press to alternate between recirculating air inside the vehicle or pulling in outside air. The indicator light on the button is lit when recirculation mode is active. This helps to quickly cool the air inside the vehicle or reduce the outside air and odors that might enter.

Pressing this button cancels automatic recirculation. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation; recirculation runs automatically as needed.

Manual recirculation mode is not available when in Defrost or Defog modes.

Auto Defog : The climate control system may have a sensor to automatically detect high humidity inside the vehicle. When high humidity is detected, the climate control system may adjust to outside air supply and turn on the air conditioner. If the climate control system does not detect possible window fogging, it returns to normal operation. To turn Auto Defog off or on, see “Climate and Air Quality” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

Ionizer : If equipped with an ionizer, this feature helps to clean the air inside the vehicle and remove contaminants; such as pollen, odors, and dust. If the climate control system is on and the ionizer is enabled, the ionizer status indicator will be lit on the climate control display. To turn the ionizer on or off, see “Climate and Air Quality” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

Rear Window Defogger



REAR : Press to turn the rear window defogger on or off. The rear window defogger only works when the engine is running.

The rear window defogger can be set to automatic operation. See “Climate and Air Quality” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168. When Auto Rear Defog is selected, the rear window defogger turns on automatically when the interior temperature is cold and the outside temperature is about 4 °C (40 °F) and below.

The upper grid lines on the rear window are antenna lines and are not intended to heat when the defogger is activated.

The heated outside mirrors turn on when the rear window defogger button is on and help to clear fog or frost from the surface of the mirrors.

Caution

Do not try to clear frost or other material from the inside of the front windshield and rear window with a razor blade or anything else that is sharp. This may damage the rear window defogger grid and affect the radio's ability to pick up stations clearly. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Driver and Passenger Heated and Ventilated Seats (If Equipped) :

Press  or  to heat the driver or passenger seatback only.

Press  or  to heat the driver or passenger seat cushion and seatback.

Press  or  to ventilate the driver or passenger seat. See *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 72.

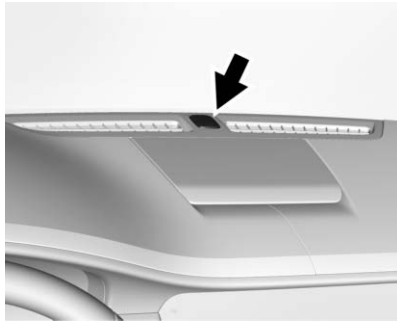
Remote Start Climate Control

Operation : If equipped with the remote start feature, the climate control system may run when the vehicle is started remotely. The system uses the driver's previous settings to heat or cool the inside of the vehicle. The rear defog may come on during remote start based on cold ambient conditions. The rear defog indicator light does not come on during a remote start.

If equipped, the heated seats will turn on if it is cold outside or the ventilated seats will turn on if it is hot outside. The heated and ventilated seat indicator lights may not come on during a remote start. If equipped, the heated steering wheel will come on in a remote start if it is cold outside. The heated steering wheel indicator light may not come on.

See *Remote Vehicle Start* ⇨ 42 and *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 72.

Sensor



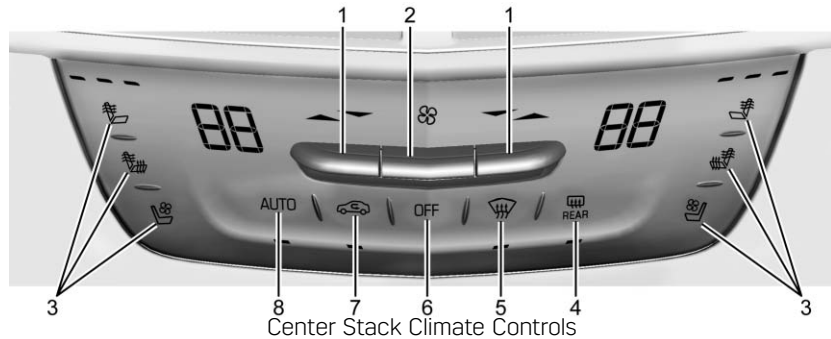
The solar sensor, on top of the instrument panel near the windshield, monitors the solar heat.

The climate control system uses the sensor information to adjust the temperature, fan speed, recirculation, and air delivery mode for best comfort.

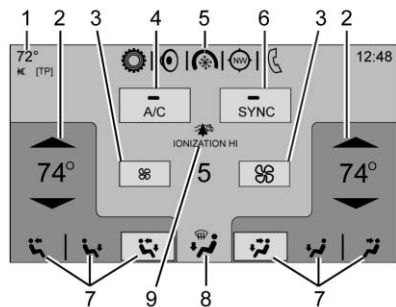
If the sensor is covered, the automatic climate control system may not work properly.

Automatic Climate Control System (Quad Zone - Gasoline Only)

The climate control buttons on the center stack and on the climate control display are used to adjust the heating, cooling, and ventilation.



1. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls	5. Defrost
2. Fan Control	6. OFF (Fan)
3. Driver and Passenger Heated and Ventilated Seats (If Equipped)	7. Recirculation
4. Rear Window Defogger	8. AUTO (Automatic Operation)



Climate Control Display

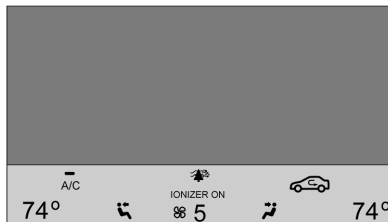
1. Outside Temperature Display
2. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
3. Fan Control
4. A/C (Air Conditioning)
5. Climate Control Selection (Application Tray Button)
6. SYNC (Synchronized Temperature)
7. Driver and Passenger Air Delivery Mode Controls
8. Defog

9. Ionizer Status Indicator (If Equipped)

Climate Control Display

The fan, air delivery mode, air conditioning, driver and passenger temperatures, and SYNC settings can be controlled by touching CLIMATE on the infotainment Home Page or the climate button in the climate control display application tray. A selection can then be made on the front climate control page displayed. See the infotainment manual.

Climate Control Status Display



The climate control status display appears briefly when the climate control buttons on the center stack are adjusted.

Automatic Operation

The system automatically controls the fan speed, air delivery, air conditioning, and recirculation in order to heat or cool the vehicle to the desired temperature.

When the indicator light is on or AUTO is displayed on the climate control display, the system is in full automatic operation. If the air delivery mode or fan setting is manually adjusted, the auto indicator turns off and the display will show the selected settings. Auto operation can be turned off individually for climate settings.

For automatic operation:

1. Press AUTO.
2. Set the temperature. Allow the system time to stabilize. Then adjust the temperature as needed for best comfort.

To improve fuel efficiency and to cool the vehicle faster, recirculation may be automatically selected in warm weather. The recirculation light will not come on in AUTO mode. Press  to select recirculation; press it again to select outside air.

English units can be changed to metric units through the instrument cluster. See "Cluster Options Menu" or "Cluster Menu" under *Instrument Cluster (Base Level)* ⇨ 127 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)* ⇨ 130.

OFF : Press to turn the fan on or off. The temperature control and air delivery mode can still be adjusted.

▲ / ▼ : The temperature can be adjusted separately for the driver and the passenger. Press to increase or decrease the temperature. Press and hold to rapidly increase or decrease the temperature.

The driver and passenger temperatures can also be adjusted by touching the controls on the climate control display.

SYNC : Touch SYNC on the climate control display to link all climate zone settings to the driver settings. When all climate zone settings are linked, the SYNC indicator will be lit. Adjust the driver side temperature control to change the linked temperature. When the front or rear passenger settings are adjusted, the SYNC indicator will turn off.

Manual Operation

▲  ▼ : Press or touch the fan buttons on the center stack or climate control display, to increase or decrease the fan speed. Press and hold the buttons to adjust speed more quickly. The fan speed setting displays. Pressing either button cancels automatic fan control and the fan can be controlled manually. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

Driver and Passenger Air Delivery Mode Controls : When the climate information is displayed, touch the desired air delivery mode on the climate control display to change the direction of the airflow. The selected air delivery mode button is lit.

Touching any of the air delivery

buttons cancels automatic air delivery control and the direction of the airflow can be controlled manually. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

To change the current mode, select one of the following:

 : Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets.

 : Air is divided between the instrument panel outlets and the floor outlets.

 : Air is directed to the floor outlets. Some air is directed to the windshield.

 : Clears the windows of fog or moisture. Air is directed to the windshield and floor outlets.

 : Clears the windshield of fog or frost more quickly. Air is directed to the windshield. Press  to turn on or off. Changing the air delivery mode also turns the defrost off.

A/C : Touch A/C on the climate control display to turn the automatic air conditioning on or off. If the fan is

turned off or the outside temperature falls below freezing, the air conditioner will not run.

Press AUTO to return to automatic operation and the air conditioner runs as needed.

Automatic Air Recirculation : When the AUTO indicator light is on, the air is automatically recirculated as needed to help quickly cool the inside of the vehicle.

The climate control system may have a sensor to detect air pollution. When using automatic air recirculation, the air quality control system may operate. To adjust the sensitivity of the air quality sensor, see “Climate and Air Quality” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

 : Press to alternate between recirculating air inside the vehicle or pulling in outside air. The indicator light on the button is lit when recirculation mode is active. This helps to quickly cool the air inside the vehicle or reduce the outside air and odors that might enter.

Pressing this button cancels automatic recirculation. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation; recirculation runs automatically as needed.

Manual recirculation mode is not available when in Defrost or Defog modes.

Auto Defog : The climate control system may have a sensor to automatically detect high humidity inside the vehicle. When high humidity is detected, the climate control system may adjust to outside air supply and turn on the air conditioner. If the climate control system does not detect possible window fogging, it returns to normal operation. To turn Auto Defog off or on, see “Climate and Air Quality” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

Ionizer : If equipped with an ionizer, this feature helps to clean the air inside the vehicle and remove contaminants such as pollen, odors, and dust. If the climate control system is on and the ionizer is enabled, the ionizer status indicator will be lit on the climate control

display. To turn the ionizer on or off, see “Climate and Air Quality” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

Rear Window Defogger



REAR : Press to turn the rear window defogger on or off.

The rear window defogger can be set to automatic operation. See “Climate and Air Quality” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168. When Auto Rear Defog is selected, the rear window defogger turns on automatically when the interior temperature is cold and the outside temperature is about 4 °C (40 °F) and below.

The upper grid lines on the rear window are antenna lines and are not intended to heat when the defogger is activated.

The heated outside mirrors turn on when the rear window defogger button is on and help to clear fog or frost from the surface of the mirrors.

Caution

Do not try to clear frost or other material from the inside of the front windshield and rear window with a razor blade or anything else that is sharp. This may damage the rear window defogger grid and affect the radio's ability to pick up stations clearly. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Driver and Passenger Heated and Ventilated Seats (If Equipped) :

Press  or  to heat the driver or passenger seatback only.

Press  or  to heat the driver or passenger seat cushion and seatback.

Press  or  to ventilate the driver or passenger seat. See *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 72.

Remote Start Climate Control

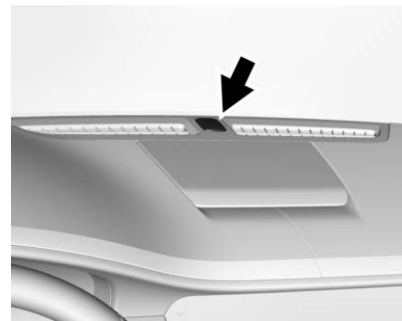
Operation : If equipped with the remote start feature, the climate control system may run when the vehicle is started remotely. The system

uses the driver's previous settings to heat or cool the inside of the vehicle. The rear window defogger may come on during remote start based on cold ambient conditions. The rear window defogger indicator light does not come on during a remote start.

If equipped, the heated seats will turn on if it is cold outside or the ventilated seats will turn on if it is hot outside. The heated and ventilated seat indicator lights may not come on during a remote start. If equipped, the heated steering wheel will come on in a remote start if it is cold outside. The heated steering wheel indicator light may not come on.

See *Remote Vehicle Start* ⇨ 42 and *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 72.

Sensor



The solar sensor, on top of the instrument panel near the windshield, monitors the solar heat.

The climate control system uses the sensor information to adjust the temperature, fan speed, recirculation, and air delivery mode for best comfort.

If the sensor is covered, the automatic climate control system may not work properly.

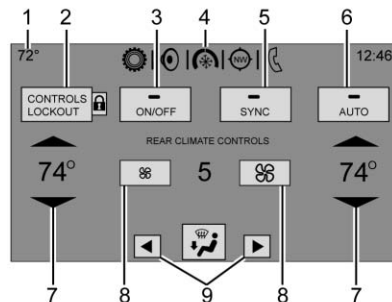
Rear Climate Control System

The rear climate control system is on the rear of the center console. The settings can be adjusted with the rear climate control buttons and the rear climate display.



Rear Climate Control Buttons

1. Rear Driver Side and Passenger Side Temperature Controls 2.  (On/Off)	3. Air Delivery Mode Control 4. AUTO (Automatic Operation) 5. Fan Control



Rear Climate Control Display

1. Outside Temperature Display
2. Rear Control Lockout
3. ON/OFF
4. Climate Control Selection (Application Tray Button)
5. SYNC (Synchronized Temperatures)
6. Rear AUTO (Automatic Operation)
7. Rear Driver Side and Passenger Side Climate Temperature Controls
8. Rear Fan Control

9. Air Delivery Mode Control

Rear : Touch Rear on the Home Page of the infotainment display to open the rear climate control display. The rear climate control settings can now be adjusted from the front passenger area.

⏻ : Press ⏻ or touch ON/OFF on the rear climate control display to turn the rear climate control on or off.

SYNC : Touch SYNC on the rear climate control display to match the rear climate control temperature to the front climate control driver temperature. The SYNC button will be lit.

Rear Control Lockout : Touch to lock or unlock control of the rear climate control system from the rear seat passengers. When locked, the rear climate control can only be adjusted from the front seat.

Automatic Operation

AUTO : Press to turn on or off. The air delivery is controlled automatically. The AUTO indicator

appears on the display. If the air delivery mode is manually adjusted, this cancels full automatic operation.

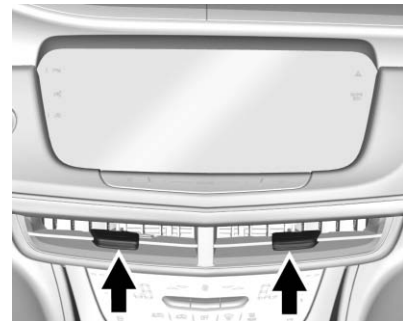
Manual Operation

⌵⌶⌵ : Press or press and hold the rear fan button up or down to increase or decrease the rear climate airflow. The rear climate airflow can also be adjusted by touching the fan controls on the front climate control display.

Temperature Controls : Press or press and hold the rear temperature control buttons up or down to adjust the rear passenger temperatures. The rear passenger temperatures can also be adjusted by touching + for warmer air or - for cooler air on the front climate control display.

Air Delivery Mode Control : Press or press and hold the button up or down to select the desired air delivery mode. Touch the right and left arrows at the bottom of the rear climate control display to change the direction of the airflow in the rear seating area.

Air Vents



Adjustable air vents are in the center and on the sides of the instrument panel, on the rear of the center console storage, and in the headliner over the rear seats, if equipped.

Move the slider knobs to change the direction of or to close off the airflow.

Operation Tips

- Clear away any ice, snow, or leaves from air inlets at the base of the windshield that could block the flow of air into the vehicle.

- Clear snow off the hood to improve visibility and help decrease moisture drawn into the vehicle.
- Keep the path under the front seats clear of objects to help circulate the air inside of the vehicle more effectively.
- Use of non-GM approved hood deflectors can adversely affect the performance of the system. Check with your dealer before adding equipment to the outside of the vehicle.
- Do not attach any devices to the air vent slats. This restricts airflow and may cause damage to the air vents.

Maintenance

Passenger Compartment Air Filter

The filter reduces dust, pollen, and other airborne irritants from outside air that is pulled into the vehicle. The filter should be replaced as part of routine scheduled maintenance. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 399.

See your dealer regarding replacement of the filter.

Service

All vehicles have a label underhood that identifies the refrigerant used in the vehicle. The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. The air conditioning evaporator should never be repaired or replaced by one from a salvage vehicle. It should only be replaced by a new evaporator to ensure proper and safe operation.

During service, all refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to the environment and may also create unsafe conditions based on inhalation, combustion, frostbite, or other health-based concerns.

Driving and Operating

Driving Information

Distracted Driving	204
Defensive Driving	205
Drunk Driving	205
Control of a Vehicle	205
Braking (Gasoline Only)	205
Braking (PLUG-IN Only)	206
Steering	206
Off-Road Recovery	207
Loss of Control	207
Driving on Wet Roads	208
Hill and Mountain Roads	209
Winter Driving	209
If the Vehicle Is Stuck	211
Vehicle Load Limits	211

Starting and Operating

New Vehicle Break-In (Gasoline Engine Only)	214
Ignition Positions	215
Starting the Engine (PLUG-IN Only)	216
Starting the Engine (Gasoline Only)	219
Engine Heater	221

Retained Accessory Power (RAP)	222
Shifting Into Park	222
Shifting out of Park	223
Parking over Things That Burn	223
Extended Parking	224

Electric Vehicle Operating Modes

Driver Selected Operating Modes (PLUG-IN Only)	224
Out of Fuel/Engine Unavailable	225
Maintenance Modes	226

Engine Exhaust

Engine Exhaust	228
Running the Vehicle While Parked	228

Automatic Transmission

Automatic Transmission	229
Manual Mode (Gasoline Only) ..	231

Drive Systems

All-Wheel Drive	232

Brakes

Antilock Brake System (ABS)	232
Electric Parking Brake	233
Brake Assist	234

Hill Start Assist (HSA)	235
Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH)	235
Regenerative Braking (PLUG-IN Only)	235

Ride Control Systems

Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control	237
Driver Mode Control (Gasoline Only)	239

Cruise Control

Cruise Control	240
Adaptive Cruise Control	243
Super Cruise	251

Driver Assistance Systems

Driver Assistance Systems	260
Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing	260
Assistance Systems for Driving	266
Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System	267
Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)	269
Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System	270
Night Vision System	273
Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)	275

Lane Change Alert (LCA)	275
Lane Departure Warning (LDW)	277
Lane Keep Assist (LKA)	277
Surround Vision Recorder	279

Charging

Plug-In Charging (PLUG-IN Only)	281
Delayed Charging Override (PLUG-IN Only)	282
Charging Status Feedback (PLUG-IN Only)	283
Charge Cord (PLUG-IN Only)	287
Utility Interruption of Charging (PLUG-IN Only)	293
Electrical Requirements for Battery Charging (PLUG-IN Only)	293

Fuel

Fuel	294
California Fuel Requirements	295
Fuels in Foreign Countries	295
Fuel Additives	295
Filling the Tank	296
Filling a Portable Fuel Container	298

Trailer Towing

General Towing Information	299

Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips	299
Trailer Towing (PLUG-IN Only)	301
Trailer Towing (Gasoline Only)	301
Towing Equipment	302

Conversions and Add-Ons

Add-On Electrical Equipment ...	303

Driving Information

Distracted Driving

Distraction comes in many forms and can take your focus from the task of driving. Exercise good judgment and do not let other activities divert your attention away from the road. Many local governments have enacted laws regarding driver distraction. Become familiar with the local laws in your area.

To avoid distracted driving, keep your eyes on the road, keep your hands on the steering wheel, and focus your attention on driving.

- Do not use a phone in demanding driving situations. Use a hands-free method to place or receive necessary phone calls.
- Watch the road. Do not read, take notes, or look up information on phones or other electronic devices.
- Designate a front seat passenger to handle potential distractions.

- Become familiar with vehicle features before driving, such as programming favorite radio stations and adjusting climate control and seat settings. Program all trip information into any navigation device prior to driving.
- Wait until the vehicle is parked to retrieve items that have fallen to the floor.
- Stop or park the vehicle to tend to children.
- Keep pets in an appropriate carrier or restraint.
- Avoid stressful conversations while driving, whether with a passenger or on a cell phone.

Warning

Taking your eyes off the road too long or too often could cause a crash resulting in injury or death. Focus your attention on driving.

Refer to the infotainment section for more information on using that system and the navigation system, if equipped, including pairing and using a cell phone.

Defensive Driving

Defensive driving means “always expect the unexpected.” The first step in driving defensively is to wear the seat belt. See *Seat Belts* ⇨ 78.

- Assume that other road users (pedestrians, bicyclists, and other drivers) are going to be careless and make mistakes. Anticipate what they might do and be ready.
- Allow enough following distance between you and the driver in front of you.
- Focus on the task of driving.

Drunk Driving

Death and injury associated with drinking and driving is a global tragedy.

Warning

Drinking and then driving is very dangerous. Your reflexes, perceptions, attentiveness, and judgment can be affected by even a small amount of alcohol. You can have a serious — or even fatal — collision if you drive after drinking.

Do not drink and drive or ride with a driver who has been drinking. Ride home in a cab; or if you are with a group, designate a driver who will not drink.

Control of a Vehicle

Braking, steering, and accelerating are important factors in helping to control a vehicle while driving.

Braking (Gasoline Only)

Braking action involves perception time and reaction time. Deciding to push the brake pedal is perception time. Actually doing it is reaction time.

Average driver reaction time is about three-quarters of a second. In that time, a vehicle moving at 100 km/h (60 mph) travels 20 m (66 ft), which could be a lot of distance in an emergency.

Helpful braking tips to keep in mind include:

- Keep enough distance between you and the vehicle in front of you.
- Avoid needless heavy braking.
- Keep pace with traffic.

If the engine ever stops while the vehicle is being driven, brake normally but do not pump the brakes. Doing so could make the pedal harder to push down. If the engine stops, there will be some power brake assist but it will be used when the brake is applied. Once the power assist is used up, it can take longer to stop and the brake pedal will be harder to push.

Braking (PLUG-IN Only)

Braking action involves perception time and reaction time. Deciding to push the brake pedal is perception time. Actually doing it is reaction time.

Average driver reaction time is about three-quarters of a second. In that time, a vehicle moving at 100 km/h (60 mph) travels 20 m (66 ft), which could be a lot of distance in an emergency.

Helpful braking tips to keep in mind include:

- Keep enough distance between you and the vehicle in front of you.
- Avoid needless heavy braking.
- Keep pace with traffic.

The brake system is not affected by whether or not the engine is running. If there is a brake controller fault, the brakes may lose power assist. More effort will be required to stop the vehicle.

Steering

Variable Effort Steering

The vehicle has a steering system that varies the amount of effort required to steer the vehicle in relation to the speed of the vehicle.

The amount of steering effort required is less at slower speeds to make the vehicle more maneuverable and easier to park. At faster speeds, the steering effort increases to provide a sport-like feel to the steering. This provides maximum control and stability.

Electric Power Steering

The vehicle has electric power steering. It does not have power steering fluid. Regular maintenance is not required.

If power steering assist is lost due to a system malfunction, the vehicle can be steered, but may require increased effort. See your dealer if there is a problem.

If the steering wheel is turned until it reaches the end of its travel and is held against that position for an extended period of time, power steering assist may be reduced.

If the steering assist is used for an extended period of time while the vehicle is not moving, power assist may be reduced.

Normal use of the power steering assist should return when the system cools down.

See your dealer if there is a problem.

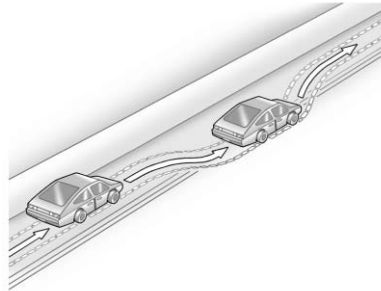
Curve Tips

- Take curves at a reasonable speed.
- Reduce speed before entering a curve.
- Maintain a reasonable steady speed through the curve.
- Wait until the vehicle is out of the curve before accelerating gently into the straightaway.

Steering in Emergencies

- There are some situations when steering around a problem may be more effective than braking.
- Holding both sides of the steering wheel allows you to turn 180 degrees without removing a hand.
- Antilock Brake System (ABS) allows steering while braking.

Off-Road Recovery



The vehicle's right wheels can drop off the edge of a road onto the shoulder while driving. Follow these tips:

1. Ease off the accelerator and then, if there is nothing in the way, steer the vehicle so that it straddles the edge of the pavement.
2. Turn the steering wheel about one-eighth of a turn, until the right front tire contacts the pavement edge.
3. Turn the steering wheel to go straight down the roadway.

Loss of Control

Skidding

There are three types of skids that correspond to the vehicle's three control systems:

- Braking Skid — wheels are not rolling.
- Steering or Cornering Skid — too much speed or steering in a curve causes tires to slip and lose cornering force.

- Acceleration Skid — too much throttle causes the driving wheels to spin.

Defensive drivers avoid most skids by taking reasonable care suited to existing conditions, and by not overdriving those conditions. But skids are always possible.

If the vehicle starts to slide, follow these suggestions:

- Ease your foot off the accelerator pedal and steer the way you want the vehicle to go. The vehicle may straighten out. Be ready for a second skid if it occurs.
- Slow down and adjust your driving according to weather conditions. Stopping distance can be longer and vehicle control can be affected when traction is reduced by water, snow, ice, gravel, or other material on the road. Learn to recognize warning clues — such as enough water, ice, or packed snow on the road to make a mirrored surface — and slow down when you have any doubt.

- Try to avoid sudden steering, acceleration, or braking, including reducing vehicle speed by shifting to a lower gear. Any sudden changes could cause the tires to slide.

Remember: Antilock brakes help avoid only the braking skid.

Driving on Wet Roads

Rain and wet roads can reduce vehicle traction and affect your ability to stop and accelerate. Always drive slower in these types of driving conditions and avoid driving through large puddles and deep-standing or flowing water.



Warning

Wet brakes can cause crashes. They might not work as well in a quick stop and could cause pulling to one side. You could lose control of the vehicle.

{Continued}

Warning (Continued)

After driving through a large puddle of water or a car/vehicle wash, lightly apply the brake pedal until the brakes work normally.

Flowing or rushing water creates strong forces. Driving through flowing water could cause the vehicle to be carried away. If this happens, you and other vehicle occupants could drown. Do not ignore police warnings and be very cautious about trying to drive through flowing water.

Hydroplaning

Hydroplaning is dangerous. Water can build up under the vehicle's tires so they actually ride on the water. This can happen if the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough. When the vehicle is hydroplaning, it has little or no contact with the road.

There is no hard and fast rule about hydroplaning. The best advice is to slow down when the road is wet.

Other Rainy Weather Tips

Besides slowing down, other wet weather driving tips include:

- Allow extra following distance.
- Pass with caution.
- Keep windshield wiper equipment in good shape.
- Keep the windshield washer fluid reservoir filled.
- Have good tires with proper tread depth. See *Tires* ⇨ 348.
- Turn off cruise control.

Hill and Mountain Roads

Driving on steep hills or through mountains is different than driving on flat or rolling terrain. Tips include:

- Keep the vehicle serviced and in good shape.
- Check all fluid levels and brakes, tires, cooling system, and transmission.
- Shift to a lower gear when going down steep or long hills.

Warning

Using the brakes to slow the vehicle on a long downhill slope can cause brake overheating, can reduce brake performance, and could result in a loss of braking. Shift the transmission to a lower gear to let the engine assist the brakes on a steep downhill slope.

Warning

Coasting downhill in N (Neutral) or with the ignition off is dangerous. This can cause overheating of the brakes and loss of steering assist. Always have the engine running and the vehicle in gear.

- Drive at speeds that keep the vehicle in its own lane. Do not swing wide or cross the center line.

- Be alert on top of hills; something could be in your lane (e.g., stalled car, accident).
- Pay attention to special road signs (e.g., falling rocks area, winding roads, long grades, passing or no-passing zones) and take appropriate action.

Winter Driving

Driving on Snow or Ice

Snow or ice between the tires and the road creates less traction or grip, so drive carefully. Wet ice can occur at about 0 °C (32 °F) when freezing rain begins to fall. Avoid driving on wet ice or in freezing rain until roads can be treated.

For slippery road driving:

- Accelerate gently. Accelerating too quickly causes the wheels to spin and makes the surface under the tires slick.
- Turn on Traction Control. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 237.

- Antilock Brake System (ABS) improves vehicle stability during hard stops, but the brakes should be applied sooner than when on dry pavement. See *Antilock Brake System (ABS)* ⇨ 232.

See *Driver Mode Control (Gasoline Only)* ⇨ 239.
- Allow greater following distance and watch for slippery spots. Icy patches can occur on otherwise clear roads in shaded areas. The surface of a curve or an overpass can remain icy when the surrounding roads are clear. Avoid sudden steering maneuvers and braking while on ice.
- Turn off cruise control.

Blizzard Conditions

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and signal for help. Stay with the vehicle unless there is help nearby. If possible, use Roadside Service. See *Roadside Service* ⇨ 421. To get help and keep everyone in the vehicle safe:

- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.

- Tie a red cloth to an outside mirror.

Warning

Snow can trap engine exhaust under the vehicle. This may cause exhaust gases to get inside. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If the vehicle is stuck in snow:

- Clear snow from the base of the vehicle, especially any blocking the exhaust pipe.
- Open a window about 5 cm (2 in) on the vehicle side that is away from the wind, to bring in fresh air.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the climate control system to circulate the air inside the vehicle and set the

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

fan speed to the highest setting. See "Climate Control Systems."

For more information about CO, see *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ 228.

To save fuel, run the engine for short periods to warm the vehicle and then shut the engine off and partially close the window. Moving about to keep warm also helps.

If it takes time for help to arrive, when running the engine, push the accelerator pedal slightly so the engine runs faster than the idle speed. This keeps the battery charged to restart the vehicle and to signal for help with the headlamps. Do this as little as possible, to save fuel.

If the Vehicle Is Stuck

Slowly and cautiously spin the wheels to free the vehicle when stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow.

If stuck too severely for the traction system to free the vehicle, turn the traction system off and use the rocking method. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 237.

Warning

If the vehicle's tires spin at high speed, they can explode, and you or others could be injured. The vehicle can overheat, causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Spin the wheels as little as possible and avoid going above 56 km/h (35 mph).

Rocking the Vehicle to Get it Out

Turn the steering wheel left and right to clear the area around the front wheels. Turn off any traction system. Shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a low forward gear,

spinning the wheels as little as possible. To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal when the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in the forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that could free the vehicle. If that does not get the vehicle out after a few tries, it might need to be towed out. If the vehicle does need to be towed out, see *Towing the Vehicle* ⇨ 385.

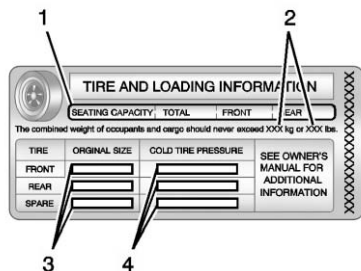
Vehicle Load Limits

It is very important to know how much weight the vehicle can carry. This weight is called the vehicle capacity weight and includes the weight of all occupants, cargo, and all nonfactory-installed options. Two labels on the vehicle may show how much weight it may properly carry: the Tire and Loading Information label and the Certification label.

Warning

Do not load the vehicle any heavier than the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), or either the maximum front or rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). This can cause systems to break and change the way the vehicle handles. This could cause loss of control and a crash. Overloading can also reduce stopping distance, damage the tires, and shorten the life of the vehicle.

Tire and Loading Information Label



Label Example

A vehicle-specific Tire and Loading Information label is attached to the vehicle's center pillar (B-pillar). The Tire and Loading Information label shows the number of occupant seating positions (1), and the maximum vehicle capacity weight (2) in kilograms and pounds.

The Tire and Loading Information label also shows the tire size of the original equipment tires (3)

and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures (4). For more information on tires and inflation see *Tires* ⇨ 348 and *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 356.

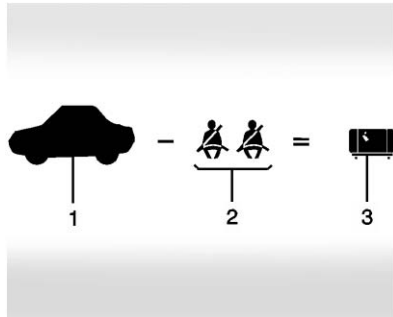
There is also important loading information on the Certification label. It may show the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axle. See "Certification Label" later in this section.

"Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit–

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how

this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.”

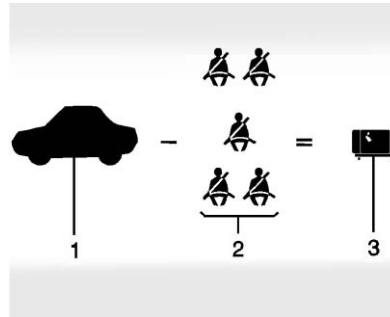
See *Trailer Towing (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 301 or *Trailer Towing (Gasoline Only)* ⇨ 301 for important information on towing a trailer, towing safety rules, and trailering tips.



Example 1

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 1 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).

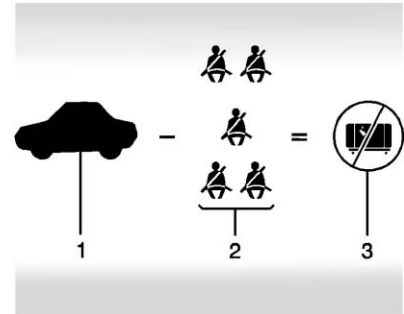
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lbs) × 2 = 136 kg (300 lbs).
3. Available Occupant and Cargo Weight = 317 kg (700 lbs).



Example 2

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 2 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lbs) × 5 = 340 kg (750 lbs).
3. Available Cargo Weight = 113 kg (250 lbs).

www.puretire.com



Example 3

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 3 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 91 kg (200 lbs) × 5 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
3. Available Cargo Weight = 0 kg (0 lbs).

Refer to the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information label for specific information about the vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined

weight of the driver, passengers, and cargo should never exceed the vehicle's capacity weight.

Certification Label

DATE _____ GVWR _____ GAWR FRT _____ GAWR RR _____

THIS VEHICLE CONFORMS TO ALL APPLICABLE U.S. FEDERAL MOTOR VEHICLE SAFETY, BUMPER, AND THEFT PREVENTION STANDARDS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF MANUFACTURE SHOWN ABOVE.

_____ TYPE: _____

Label Example

A vehicle-specific Certification label is attached to the vehicle's center pillar (B-pillar). The label may show the gross weight capacity of the vehicle, called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel, and cargo.

Warning

Things inside the vehicle can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

- Put things in the cargo area of the vehicle. In the cargo area, put them as far forward as possible. Try to spread the weight evenly.
- Never stack heavier things, like suitcases, inside the vehicle so that some of them are above the tops of the seats.
- Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in the vehicle.
- Secure loose items in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a seat folded down unless needed.

Starting and Operating

New Vehicle Break-In (Gasoline Engine Only)

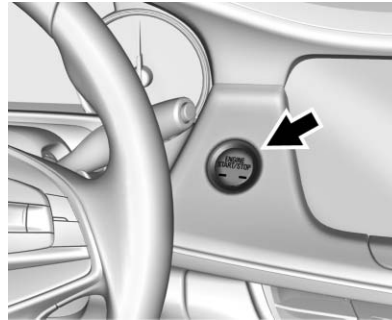
Follow these recommended guidelines during the first 2 400 km (1,500 mi) of driving this vehicle. Parts have a break-in period and performance will be better in the long run.

For the first 2 400 km (1,500 mi):

- Avoid full throttle starts and abrupt stops.
- Do not exceed 4000 engine rpm.
- Avoid driving at any one constant speed, fast or slow.
- Avoid downshifting to brake or slow the vehicle when the engine speed will exceed 4000 rpm.
- Do not let the engine labor. Never lug the engine in high gear at low speeds.
- Do not participate in track events, sport driving schools, or similar activities during this break-in period.

- Check engine oil with every refueling and add if necessary. Oil and fuel consumption may be higher than normal during the first 2 400 km (1,500 mi).
- To break in new tires, drive at moderate speeds and avoid hard cornering for the first 300 km (200 mi). New tires do not have maximum traction and may tend to slip.
- New brake linings also need a break-in period. Avoid making hard stops during the first 300 km (200 mi). This is recommended every time brake linings are replaced.

Ignition Positions



The vehicle has an electronic keyless ignition with pushbutton start.

The Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter must be in the vehicle for the system to operate. If the pushbutton start is not working, the vehicle may be near a strong radio antenna signal causing interference to the Keyless Access system. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 35.

To shift out of P (Park), the ignition must be on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, and the brake pedal must be applied.

Stopping the Engine/OFF (No Indicator Lights) : When the vehicle is stopped, press ENGINE START/STOP once to turn the engine off.

If the vehicle is in P (Park), the ignition will turn off, and Retained Accessory Power (RAP) will remain active. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ 222.

If the vehicle is not in P (Park), the ignition will return to ACC/ACCESSORY and display a message in the Driver Information Center (DIC). When the vehicle is shifted into P (Park), the ignition will turn off.

Do not turn the engine off when the vehicle is moving. This will cause a loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags.

If the vehicle must be shut off in an emergency:

1. Brake using a firm and steady pressure. Do not pump the brakes repeatedly. This may deplete power assist, requiring increased brake pedal force.

2. Shift the vehicle to N (Neutral). This can be done while the vehicle is moving. After shifting to N (Neutral), firmly apply the brakes and steer the vehicle to a safe location.
3. Come to a complete stop, shift to P (Park), and turn off the ignition.
4. Set the parking brake. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ 233.

Warning

Turning off the vehicle while moving may cause loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags. While driving, only shut the vehicle off in an emergency.

If the vehicle cannot be pulled over, and must be shut off while driving, press and hold ENGINE START/STOP for longer than two seconds, or press twice in five seconds.

ACC/ACCESSORY (Amber Indicator Light) : This mode allows you to use some electrical accessories when the engine is off.

With the ignition off, pressing the button one time without the brake pedal applied will place the ignition system in ACC/ACCESSORY.

The ignition will switch from ACC/ACCESSORY to off after five minutes to prevent battery rundown.

ON/RUN/START (Green Indicator Light) : This mode is for driving and starting. With the ignition off, and the brake pedal applied, pressing the button once will turn the ignition on. Once engine cranking begins, release the button. Engine cranking will continue until the engine starts. See *Starting the Engine (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 216 or *Starting the Engine (Gasoline Only)* ⇨ 219. The ignition will then remain on.

Service Mode

This power mode is available for service and diagnostics, and to verify the proper operation of the malfunction indicator lamp as may be

www.puretire.com

required for emission inspection purposes. With the vehicle off, and the brake pedal not applied, pressing and holding the button for more than five seconds will place the vehicle in Service Mode. The instruments and audio systems will operate as they do when the ignition is on, but the vehicle will not be able to be driven. The engine will not start in Service Mode. Press the button again to turn the ignition off.

Starting the Engine (PLUG-IN Only)

Warning

Shifting out of P (Park) with the hood open, into any gear, may cause the vehicle to move. To help avoid serious injury to yourself or others, be sure the vehicle remains in P (Park) while the hood remains open.

Move the shift lever to P (Park) or N (Neutral). To restart the engine when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.

Caution

Do not try to shift to P (Park) if the vehicle is moving. If you do, you could damage the transmission. Shift to P (Park) only when the vehicle is stopped.

Caution

If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the engine operates. Any resulting damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇨ 303.

PLUG-IN Starting Procedure

1. With the Keyless Access system, the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter must be in the vehicle. Press ENGINE START/

STOP with the brake pedal applied. When the engine begins cranking, let go of the button.

The idle speed will go down as the engine gets warm. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it.

If the RKE transmitter is not in the vehicle, if there is interference, or if the RKE battery is low, a Driver Information Center (DIC) will display a message. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 35.

Caution

Cranking the engine for long periods of time, by returning the ignition to the START position immediately after cranking has ended, can overheat and damage the cranking motor, and drain the battery. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to let the cranking motor cool down.

2. If the engine does not start after five to 10 seconds, especially in very cold weather (below -18 °C or 0 °F), it could be flooded with too much gasoline. Try pushing the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and holding it there as you press ENGINE START/STOP. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to allow the cranking motor to cool down. When the engine starts, release the accelerator. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, do the same thing. This clears the extra gasoline from the engine. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it. Operate the engine and transmission gently until the oil warms up and lubricates all moving parts.

When the state of charge is low and the hood is open, the vehicle may not start. Close the hood and follow the starting procedure again.

The vehicle will emit an audible startup beep when the vehicle is ready to be driven. When the vehicle ready

light is on in the instrument cluster, the vehicle is ready to be driven. This could take up to 15 seconds at extremely cold temperatures. See *Vehicle Ready Light (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 149.

PLUG-IN Operation

This vehicle combines gasoline and electric propulsion. The gasoline engine will automatically start to provide power and then shut off to save fuel.

The engine may remain running when:

- Accelerating aggressively or climbing hills.
- Vehicle speed is greater than 125 km/h (78 mph).
- Charging the high voltage battery.
- The heater is being used.

The engine and transmission work together to provide propulsion power at the highest efficiency. This may result in higher engine speeds.

Stop/Start System

Warning

Exiting the vehicle without first shifting into P (Park) may cause the vehicle to move. You or others may be injured. Because the vehicle may have an auto engine Stop/Start feature, the vehicle's engine might seem to be shut off; however, once the brake pedal is released, the engine will start up again. The engine may restart even while the brake is applied.

Shift to P (Park) and turn the ignition off before exiting the vehicle.

The vehicle has a fuel saving stop/start system to shut off the engine and help conserve fuel.

Auto Engine Stop/Start

When the brakes are applied and the vehicle is at a complete stop, the engine may turn off. When stopped, the tachometer displays Auto Stop.

See *Tachometer* ⇨ 134. When the brake pedal is released or the accelerator pedal is pressed, the engine may restart.

Auto Stop may be deactivated if:

- A minimum vehicle speed is not reached.
- The engine or transmission is not at the required operating temperature.
- The outside temperature is not in the required operating range, typically between -10 °C (14 °F) and 50 °C (122 °F).
- The shift lever is in any gear other than D (Drive).
- The battery has been recently disconnected.
- The battery charge is low.
- The interior comfort level has not reached the required level for the climate control system or defog settings.

See *Automatic Climate Control System (Quad Zone - Gasoline Only)*

⇨ 195 or Automatic Climate Control System (Dual Zone - Gasoline and PLUG-IN) ⇨ 190.

- The Auto Stop time is greater than two minutes.
- With the hood open, the engine will be in an Auto Stop. The driver may force the engine on when the hood is open, by completely pressing the accelerator pedal for at least two seconds.

When  comes on green in the instrument cluster, the system is active. The system is not active when it comes on white with a slash through it.

Starting the Engine (Gasoline Only)

Move the shift lever to P (Park) or N (Neutral). To restart the engine when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.

Caution

Do not try to shift to P (Park) if the vehicle is moving. If you do, you could damage the transmission. Shift to P (Park) only when the vehicle is stopped.

Caution

If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the engine operates. Any resulting damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇨ 303.

Starting Procedure

1. With the Keyless Access system, the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter must be in the vehicle. Press ENGINE START/STOP with the brake pedal applied. When the engine begins cranking, let go of the button.

The idle speed will go down as the engine gets warm. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it.

If the RKE transmitter is not in the vehicle, if there is interference, or if the RKE battery is low, a Driver Information Center (DIC) will display a message. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 35.

Caution

Cranking the engine for long periods of time, by returning the ignition to the START position immediately after cranking has ended, can overheat and damage the cranking motor, and drain the battery. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to let the cranking motor cool down.

2. If the engine does not start after five to 10 seconds, especially in very cold weather (below -18 °C or 0 °F), it could be flooded with

too much gasoline. Try pushing the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and holding it there as you press ENGINE START/STOP. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to allow the cranking motor to cool down. When the engine starts, release the accelerator. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, do the same thing. This clears the extra gasoline from the engine. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it. Operate the engine and transmission gently until the oil warms up and lubricates all moving parts.

Stop/Start System

Warning

Exiting the vehicle without first shifting into P (Park) may cause the vehicle to move. You or others may be injured. Because the vehicle may have an auto engine Stop/Start

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

feature, the vehicle's engine might seem to be shut off; however, once the brake pedal is released, the engine will start up again. The engine may restart even while the brake is applied.

Shift to P (Park) and turn the ignition off before exiting the vehicle.

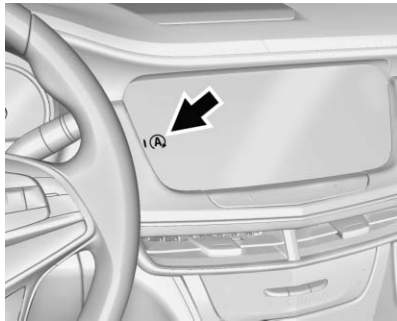
The vehicle has a fuel saving stop/start system to shut off the engine and help conserve fuel.

Auto Engine Stop/Start

When the brakes are applied and the vehicle is at a complete stop, the engine may turn off. When stopped, the tachometer displays Auto Stop. See *Tachometer* ⇨ 134. When the brake pedal is released or the accelerator pedal is pressed, the engine may restart.

Auto Stop may be deactivated if:

- A minimum vehicle speed is not reached.
- The engine or transmission is not at the required operating temperature.
- The outside temperature is not in the required operating range, typically between -10 °C (14 °F) and 50 °C (122 °F).
- The shift lever is in any gear other than D (Drive).
- The battery has been recently disconnected.
- The battery charge is low.
- The interior comfort level has not reached the required level for the climate control system or defog settings.
See *Automatic Climate Control System (Quad Zone - Gasoline Only)* ⇨ 195 or *Automatic Climate Control System (Dual Zone - Gasoline and PLUG-IN)* ⇨ 190.
- The Auto Stop time is greater than two minutes.



The automatic engine stop/start function can be disabled by touching **(A)** on the center stack.

When Auto Stop is displayed in the tachometer the system is active. The system is not active when it is not on.

Engine Heater

Vehicles with the engine heater can use this option in cold weather conditions at or below -18°C (0°F) for easier starting and better fuel economy during engine warm-up. Plug in the coolant heater at least four hours before starting your vehicle. An internal thermostat in the plug-end of

the cord may exist which will prevent engine heater operation at temperatures above -18°C (0°F).

Warning

Do not plug in the engine block heater while the vehicle is parked in a garage or under a carport. Property damage or personal injury may result. Always park the vehicle in a clear open area away from buildings or structures.

To Use the Engine Heater

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the hood and unwrap the electrical cord. The cord is clipped to the diagonal brace on the passenger side of the engine compartment.

Check the heater cord for damage. If it is damaged, do not use it. See your dealer for a replacement. Inspect the cord for damage yearly.

3. Plug it into a normal, grounded 110-volt AC outlet.

Warning

Improper use of the heater cord or an extension cord can damage the cord and may result in overheating and fire.

- Plug the cord into a three-prong electrical utility receptacle that is protected by a ground fault detection function. An ungrounded outlet could cause an electric shock.
- Use a weatherproof, heavy-duty, 15 amp-rated extension cord if needed. Failure to use the recommended extension cord in good operating condition, or using a damaged heater or extension cord, could make it

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

overheat and cause a fire, property damage, electric shock, and injury.

- Do not operate the vehicle with the heater cord permanently attached to the vehicle. Possible heater cord and thermostat damage could occur.
 - While in use, do not let the heater cord touch vehicle parts or sharp edges. Never close the hood on the heater cord.
 - Before starting the vehicle, unplug the cord, reattach the cover to the plug, and securely fasten the cord. Keep the cord away from any moving parts.
4. Before starting the engine, be sure to unplug and store the cord as it was before to keep it away from moving engine parts. If you do not, it could be damaged.

Contact your dealer for information on how long to use the heater in your particular area.

Retained Accessory Power (RAP)

Some vehicle accessories may be used after the ignition is turned off.

The power windows and sunroof, if equipped, will continue to work for up to 10 minutes or until any door is opened.

The infotainment system will continue to work for 10 minutes, until the driver door is opened, or until the ignition is turned on or placed in ACC/ACCESSORY.

Shifting Into Park

To shift into P (Park):

1. Hold the brake pedal down and set the parking brake.

See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ 233.

2. Move the shift lever into P (Park) by holding in the button on the shift lever and pushing the lever all the way toward the front of the vehicle.
3. Turn the ignition off.
4. Take the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter with you.

Leaving the Vehicle with the Engine Running**Warning**

It can be dangerous to leave the vehicle with the engine running. It could overheat and catch fire.

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly set. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and move the shift lever to P (Park). See *Shifting Into Park* ⇨ 222. If you are towing a trailer, see *Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips* ⇨ 299.

If you have to leave the vehicle with the engine running, the vehicle must be in P (Park) and the parking brake set. After shifting into P (Park), try to move the shift lever out without first pushing the button on the shift lever.

If you can, the shift lever was not fully locked into P (Park).

Torque Lock

Torque lock is when the weight of the vehicle puts too much force on the parking pawl in the transmission. This happens when parking on a hill and shifting the transmission into P (Park) is not done properly and then it is difficult to shift out of P (Park). To prevent torque lock, set the parking

brake and then shift into P (Park). To find out how, see "Shifting Into Park" listed previously.

If torque lock does occur, the vehicle may need to be pushed uphill by another vehicle to relieve the parking pawl pressure, so you can shift out of P (Park).

Shifting out of Park

This vehicle is equipped with an electronic shift lock release system. The shift lock release is designed to prevent movement of the shift lever out of P (Park), unless the ignition is on and the brake pedal is applied.

The shift lock release is always functional except in the case of an uncharged or low voltage (less than 9 volt) battery.

If the vehicle has an uncharged battery or a battery with low voltage, try charging or jump starting the battery. See *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ 382.

To shift out of P (Park):

1. Apply the brake pedal.

2. Release the parking brake. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ 233.
3. Press the shift lever button.
4. Move the shift lever.

If unable to shift out of P (Park):

1. Fully release the shift lever button.
2. While holding down the brake pedal, press the shift lever button again.
3. Move the shift lever.

If the shift lever will not move from P (Park), consult your dealer or a professional towing service.

Parking over Things That Burn**Warning**

Things that can burn could touch hot exhaust parts under the vehicle and ignite. Do not park over papers, leaves, dry grass, or other things that can burn.

Extended Parking

It is best not to park with the vehicle running. If the vehicle is left running, be sure it will not move and there is adequate ventilation.

See *Shifting Into Park* ⇨ 222 and *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ 228.

If the vehicle is left parked and running with the RKE transmitter outside the vehicle, it will turn off after one hour.

If the vehicle is left parked and running with the RKE transmitter inside the vehicle, it will turn off after two hours.

The vehicle could turn off sooner if it is parked on a hill, due to lack of available fuel.

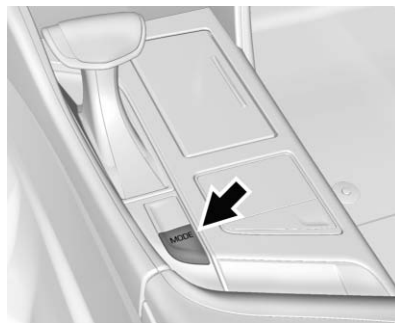
The timer will reset if the vehicle is taken out of P (Park) while it is running.

Electric Vehicle Operating Modes

Driver Selected Operating Modes (PLUG-IN Only)

For gasoline only engines see *Driver Mode Control (Gasoline Only)* ⇨ 239.

While driving with PLUG-IN or gasoline propulsion, additional operating modes can be selected.

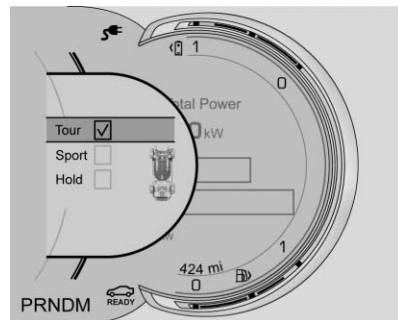


Press MODE to display selectable drive modes in the Driver Information Center (DIC). Continue pressing to scroll through the modes.

www.puretire.com

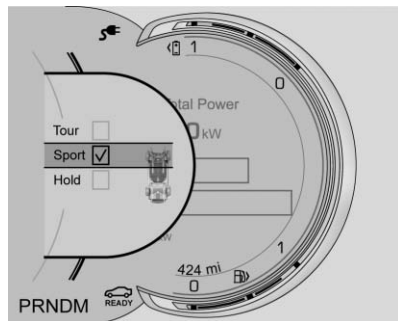
During some conditions, certain drive modes may be unavailable. The unavailable mode is grayed out in the DIC menu and cannot be selected.

Tour Mode



The vehicle is in Tour Mode when the menu item Tour is selected. Use Tour Mode whenever possible. Each time the vehicle is started it will start in Tour Mode.

Sport Mode



Sport Mode provides more responsive acceleration than Tour Mode, but can reduce efficiency. Use Tour Mode whenever possible.

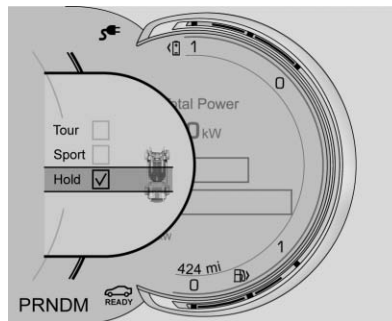
During some conditions, certain drive modes may be unavailable. The unavailable mode is grayed out in the DIC menu and cannot be selected.

If in Sport or Hold Mode, the mode may become unavailable and the vehicle will return to Tour Mode. The indicator light goes off and a DIC message displays.

Press MODE to select Sport Mode.

Press MODE again to return to Tour Mode and it becomes active after three seconds.

Hold Mode



Use Hold Mode on a trip where it is expected that all of the electric charge will be depleted. Use Hold Mode mainly during highway or high speed driving to maximize both PLUG-IN propulsion miles and fuel efficiency.

This mode places the remaining battery charge into a reserve for the driver to use as desired. Selecting this mode transitions the vehicle primarily to gasoline propulsion to maintain the

battery charge reserve. The reserve battery charge will appear grayed out while in this mode.

Upon exiting Hold Mode, the reserved battery charge becomes available again and the vehicle returns to PLUG-IN propulsion.

Hold Mode will not change normal vehicle acceleration or braking performance.

Press MODE to select Hold Mode.

Press MODE again to return to Tour Mode and it becomes active after three seconds.

Out of Fuel/Engine Unavailable

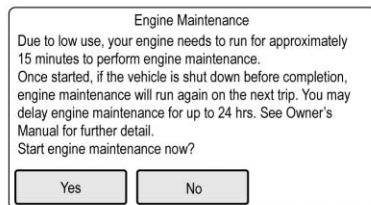
If the vehicle runs out of fuel, or the engine will not start due to a malfunction, the vehicle can continue to be driven with electric propulsion until the current charge is depleted. The vehicle will have less responsive acceleration. DIC messages indicate reduced propulsion power, that the engine is not available, and the need for fuel or service.

Once the vehicle is refueled, or the malfunction is corrected, the engine will start the next time the vehicle is turned on to perform a self test, and DIC messages will not be displayed. Once the engine starts successfully, normal operation will continue with either electric propulsion or with the engine running. The engine will stop running after the self test is completed, and based on the current mode of operation.

Maintenance Modes

Engine Maintenance Mode (EMM)

EMM runs the engine to keep it in good working condition after approximately six weeks of no or very limited engine operation. EMM will force the engine to run, even if there is a charge to power the vehicle.

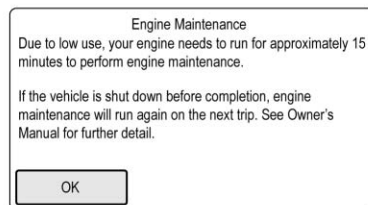


When EMM is needed, the EMM Request screen appears on the infotainment display at vehicle start.

If Yes is selected, EMM will begin. The engine will not start until after a short delay once shifted into D (Drive). The engine will run for a set amount of time without turning off. During EMM, a DIC message displays to show the EMM percentage complete.

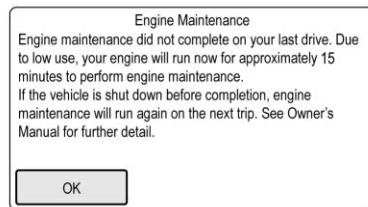
If No is selected, the EMM Request screen will appear when the vehicle is next started. The EMM request can be delayed for up to one day.

If the EMM request was delayed for one day, EMM will automatically start the engine at the next vehicle start. The engine will not start until after a short delay once shifted into D (Drive).



An EMM Notification screen will appear in the infotainment display.

If the vehicle is shut off during EMM, it will restart the next time the vehicle is driven.



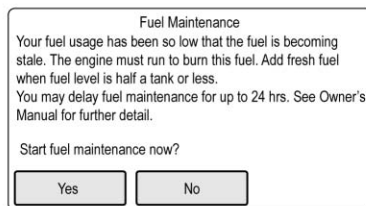
A message displays to indicate that EMM is active.

If EMM is required and the fuel level is low, EMM may eventually empty the fuel tank if fuel is not added. This

will result in reduced, or no power. An adequate fuel level must be maintained in the vehicle to keep it operational.

Fuel Maintenance Mode (FMM)

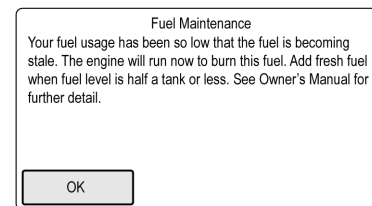
FMM tracks average fuel age. Old fuel can cause engine problems. If low engine usage causes average fuel age to exceed approximately one year, FMM will run the engine to use up the old fuel. The engine will run until enough fresh fuel is added to bring the average fuel age into an acceptable range. Allowing more old fuel to be used up by FMM and adding a larger amount of fresh fuel will maximize the length of time before another fuel maintenance mode is needed. During FMM the engine may turn on and off.



When FMM is needed, the FMM Request screen appears on the infotainment display at vehicle start.

If Yes is selected, FMM will begin. The engine will not start until after a short delay once shifted into D (Drive). FMM will automatically continue at each vehicle start until fresh fuel is added.

If No is selected, the FMM Request screen will appear when the vehicle is next started. The FMM request can be delayed for only one day.



If the FMM request was delayed for one day, FMM will start at the next vehicle start and display the FMM Notification screen on the infotainment display. The engine will not start until after a short delay once shifted into D (Drive).

If FMM is required and the fuel level is low, FMM may eventually empty the fuel tank if fuel is not added. This will result in reduced, or no power. An adequate fuel level must be maintained in the vehicle to keep it operational. After FMM has run it is recommended to fill the fuel tank.

Engine Exhaust

Warning

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and even death.

Exhaust may enter the vehicle if:

- The vehicle idles in areas with poor ventilation (parking garages, tunnels, deep snow that may block underbody airflow or tail pipes).
- The exhaust smells or sounds strange or different.
- The exhaust system leaks due to corrosion or damage.
- The vehicle exhaust system has been modified, damaged, or improperly repaired.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- There are holes or openings in the vehicle body from damage or aftermarket modifications that are not completely sealed.

If unusual fumes are detected or if it is suspected that exhaust is coming into the vehicle:

- Drive it only with the windows completely down.
- Have the vehicle repaired immediately.

Never park the vehicle with the engine running in an enclosed area such as a garage or a building that has no fresh air ventilation.

Running the Vehicle While Parked

It is better not to park with the engine running.

If the vehicle is left with the engine running, follow the proper steps to be sure the vehicle will not move. See *Shifting Into Park* ⇨ 222 and *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ 228.

If parking on a hill and pulling a trailer, see *Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips* ⇨ 299.

Automatic Transmission



There are several different positions for the shift lever.

P : This position locks the drive wheels. Use P (Park) when starting the engine because the vehicle cannot move easily.

Warning

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly set. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running unless you have to. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and move the shift lever to P (Park). See *Shifting Into Park* ⇨ 222. If you are pulling a trailer, see *Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips* ⇨ 299.

Make sure the shift lever is fully in P (Park) before starting the engine. The vehicle has an electronic shift lock release system. Fully apply the regular brakes first and then press the shift lever button before shifting from P (Park) when the ignition is on. If you cannot shift out of P (Park), ease

www.puretire.com

pressure on the shift lever and push the shift lever all the way into P (Park) as you maintain brake application. Then press the shift lever button and move the shift lever into another gear. See *Shifting out of Park* ⇨ 223.

Caution

Shifting to R (Reverse) while the vehicle is moving forward could damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Shift to R (Reverse) only after the vehicle is stopped.

R : Use this gear to back up.

At low vehicle speeds, R (Reverse) can be used to rock the vehicle back and forth to get out of snow, ice, or sand without damaging the transmission. See *If the Vehicle Is Stuck* ⇨ 211.

N : In this position, the engine does not connect with the wheels. To restart the engine when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.

You can also use N (Neutral) when the vehicle is being towed.

Warning

Shifting into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed is dangerous. Unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could move very rapidly. You could lose control and hit people or objects. Do not shift into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed.

Caution

Shifting out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) with the engine running at high speed may damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Be sure the engine is not running at high speed when shifting the vehicle.

Caution

A transmission hot message may display if the automatic transmission fluid is too hot. Driving under this condition can damage the vehicle. Stop and idle the engine to cool the automatic transmission fluid. This message clears when the transmission fluid has cooled sufficiently.

D : This position is for normal driving. If more power is needed for passing, press the accelerator pedal down.

Downshifting the transmission in slippery road conditions could result in skidding. See “Skidding” under *Loss of Control* ⇨ 207.

M : This mode can be entered by moving the shift lever from D (Drive) to M (Manual Mode). M (Manual Mode) allows the driver to select gears appropriate for current driving conditions. M (Manual Mode) can be exited by returning the shift lever to D (Drive). See *Manual Mode (Gasoline Only)* ⇨ 231.

For PLUG-IN vehicles, see *Regenerative Braking (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 235.

Caution

Spinning the tires or holding the vehicle in one place on a hill using only the accelerator pedal may damage the transmission. The repair will not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If the vehicle is stuck, do not spin the tires. When stopping on a hill, use the brakes to hold the vehicle in place.

While in Sport Mode, the vehicle monitors driving behavior and automatically enables performance shift features when spirited driving is detected. These features maintain lower transmission gears to increase available engine braking and improve acceleration response. The vehicle will exit these features and return to normal operation after a short period when no spirited driving is detected. See *Driver Mode Control (Gasoline Only)* ⇨ 239.

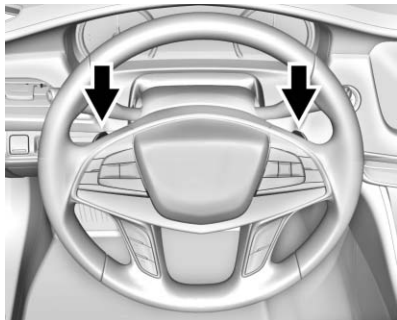
Manual Mode (Gasoline Only)

For PLUG-IN vehicles, see *Regenerative Braking (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 235.

Tap Shift

Caution

Driving with the engine at a high rpm without upshifting while using Tap Shift, could damage the vehicle. Always upshift when necessary while using Tap Shift.



If equipped, vehicles with Tap Shift have controls on the back of the steering wheel to manually shift the automatic transmission.

To enter Permanent Tap Shift Mode:

1. Move the shift lever from D (Drive) to M (Manual Mode). While in Tap Shift Mode, the M on the PRNDM section of the instrument cluster will become highlighted, and the current gear is indicated.
2. Tap the left control toward the driver to downshift, and the right control toward the driver to upshift. To shift to the lowest available gear, press and hold the left control.
3. To exit, move the shift lever back to D (Drive).

With the shift lever in D (Drive) and not in Permanent Tap Shift Mode, the Tap Shift controls will activate a temporary tap manual shift mode, allowing the transmission to be manually shifted. The vehicle exits Temporary Tap Shift Mode after the accelerator pedal is steady for six seconds. Temporary Tap Shift Mode holds a gear longer without exiting when coasting, to provide powertrain braking. The Temporary Tap Shift Mode can also be deactivated by holding the right upshift control briefly.

While using Tap Shift, the vehicle will have firmer, quicker shifting. You can use this for sport driving or when climbing or descending hills, to stay in gear longer, or to downshift for more power or engine braking.

The transmission will only allow you to shift into gears appropriate for the vehicle speed and engine revolutions per minute (rpm). The transmission will not downshift if the engine rpm is too high in the next lower gear,

or upshift to the next higher gear when the maximum engine rpm is reached.

If shifting is prevented for any reason, a SHIFT DENIED message will be displayed in the instrument cluster.

When accelerating the vehicle from a stop in snowy and icy conditions, it is suggested to shift into second gear. A higher gear allows the vehicle to gain more traction on slippery surfaces.

Drive Systems

All-Wheel Drive

Vehicles with this feature always send engine power to all four wheels. It is fully automatic, and adjusts itself as needed for road conditions.

Brakes

Antilock Brake System (ABS)

This vehicle has an Antilock Brake System (ABS), an advanced electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid.

When the vehicle begins to drive away, ABS checks itself. A momentary motor or clicking noise may be heard while this test is going on, and it may even be noticed that the brake pedal moves a little. This is normal.



If there is a problem with ABS, this warning light stays on. See *Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light* ⇨ 144.

If driving safely on a wet road and it becomes necessary to slam on the brakes and continue braking to avoid a sudden obstacle, a computer senses the wheels are slowing down. If one of the wheels is about to stop rolling, the computer will separately work the brakes at each wheel.

ABS can change the brake pressure to each wheel, as required, faster than any driver could. This can help you steer around the obstacle while braking hard.

As the brakes are applied, the computer keeps receiving updates on wheel speed and controls braking pressure accordingly.

Remember: ABS does not change the time needed to get a foot up to the brake pedal or always decrease stopping distance. If you get too close to the vehicle in front of you, there will not be enough time to apply the brakes if that vehicle suddenly slows or stops. Always leave enough room up ahead to stop, even with ABS.

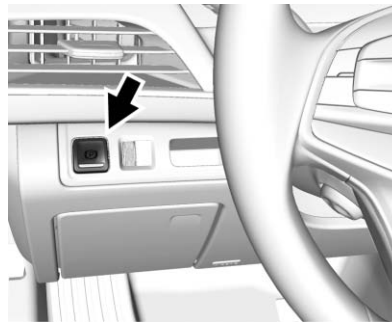
Using ABS

Do not pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down firmly and let ABS work. You may hear the ABS pump or motor operating and feel the brake pedal pulsate. This is normal.

Braking in Emergencies

ABS allows you to steer and brake at the same time. In many emergencies, steering can help more than even the very best braking.

Electric Parking Brake



The vehicle has an Electric Parking Brake (EPB). The EPB can always be activated, even if the ignition is off. To prevent draining the battery, avoid repeated cycles of the EPB system when the engine is not running.

The system has a (P) or PARK Electric Parking Brake light, and a (P) Service Parking Brake light. See *Electric Parking Brake Light* ⇨ 144 and *Service Electric Parking Brake Light* ⇨ 144.

Before leaving the vehicle, check for the (P) or PARK light to ensure that the parking brake is applied.

EPB Apply

To apply the EPB:

1. Be sure the vehicle is at a complete stop.
2. Press the EPB switch momentarily.

The (P) or PARK light will flash and then stay on once the EPB is fully applied. If the (P) or PARK light flashes continuously, then the EPB is

only partially applied or there is a problem with the EPB. A DIC message will display. Release the EPB and try to apply it again. If the light does not come on, or keeps flashing, have the vehicle serviced. Do not drive the vehicle if the (P) or PARK light is flashing. See your dealer. See *Electric Parking Brake Light* ⇨ 144.

If the (P) light is on, press the EPB switch and hold it. Continue to hold the switch until the (P) or PARK light remains on. If the (P) light remains on, see your dealer.

If the EPB is applied while the vehicle is moving, the vehicle will decelerate as long as the switch is pressed. If the switch is pressed until the vehicle comes to a stop, the EPB will remain applied.

The vehicle may automatically apply the EPB in some situations when the vehicle is not moving. This is normal, and is done to periodically check the correct operation of the EPB system.

If the EPB fails to apply, block the rear wheels to prevent vehicle movement.

EPB Release

To release the EPB:

1. Turn the ignition on or to ACC/ACCESSORY.
2. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
3. Press the EPB switch momentarily.

The EPB is released when the (P) or PARK light is off.

If the (P) light is on, release the EPB by pressing and holding the EPB switch. Continue to hold the switch until the (P) or PARK light is off. If either light stays on after release is attempted, see your dealer.

Caution

Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the brake system and cause premature wear or damage to brake system parts. Make sure that the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off before driving.

Automatic EPB Release

The EPB will automatically release if the vehicle is running, placed into gear, and an attempt is made to drive away. Avoid rapid acceleration when the EPB is applied, to preserve parking brake lining life.

Brake Assist

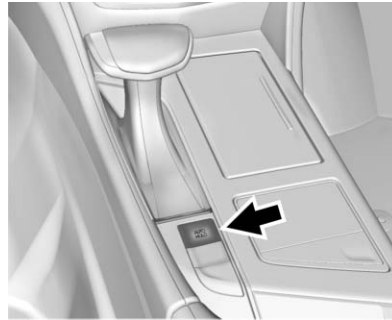
This vehicle has a brake assist feature designed to assist the driver in stopping or decreasing vehicle speed in emergency driving conditions. This feature uses the stability system hydraulic brake control module to supplement the power brake system under conditions where the driver has quickly and forcefully applied the brake pedal in an attempt to quickly stop or slow down the vehicle. The stability system hydraulic brake control module increases brake pressure at each corner of the vehicle until the ABS activates. Minor brake pedal pulsation or pedal movement during this time is normal and the driver should continue to apply the brake pedal as the driving situation dictates. The brake assist feature will

automatically disengage when the brake pedal is released or brake pedal pressure is quickly decreased.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

Hill Start Assist (HSA) may automatically activate when the vehicle is stopped on a hill and Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH) is not enabled. This feature is designed to prevent the vehicle from rolling, either forward or rearward, during vehicle drive off. During the transition from releasing the brake pedal to accelerating to drive off on a hill, HSA holds the braking pressure to prevent rolling. HSA will not activate if the vehicle is in a drive gear and facing downhill or if the vehicle is facing uphill and in R (Reverse).

Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH)



Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH), if equipped, can be turned on by pressing AUTO HOLD with the driver seat belt fastened, the driver door closed, and the engine running. The AVH indicator will come on.

This feature will activate when the vehicle is stopped to prevent it from moving. After the brake pedal has been released and before the accelerator pedal has been pressed, AVH uses braking pressure to hold the vehicle stationary. In addition, the

ABS pump motor may activate to build brake pressure to maintain the vehicle at a standstill if necessary.

If AVH is holding the vehicle, the AVH indicator will change to green. Once AVH is active it will hold the vehicle for a defined time period then engage the parking brake. While AVH is holding the vehicle, the parking brake will engage if the driver door is opened or the driver seat belt is unfastened. See *Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH) Light* ⇨ 145.

Regenerative Braking (PLUG-IN Only)

Regenerative braking takes some of the energy from the moving vehicle and turns it back into electrical energy. This energy is then stored back into the high voltage battery system, contributing to increased energy efficiency.

The hydraulic disc brakes work with the regenerative braking to ensure effective braking, such as when a high braking demand is requested.

The braking system is computer controlled and blends the regenerative braking with the conventional hydraulic disc brakes to meet any requirements for deceleration. The controller interprets the braking request and uses regenerative braking, conventional hydraulic braking, or a combination of both as necessary. Because the hydraulic braking system uses an electronic booster for boost assist on demand, under certain conditions a motor noise may be heard. This is normal operation.

See *Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators* ⇨ 126 and *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 160. In the event of a controller problem, the brake pedal may be harder to push and the stopping distance may be longer.

Regen on Demand

Regen on Demand allows the user to select increased coast deceleration by pressing the steering wheel tap controls. It is activated temporarily while in D (Drive) and permanently while in M (Manual Mode). Increased coast deceleration will be felt while

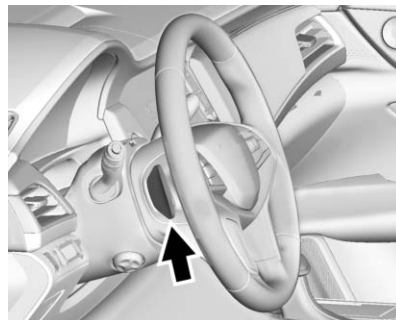
the accelerator pedal is fully released and lessened when the accelerator pedal is pressed.

The brake pedal must be applied at low speed, because Regen on Demand will not stop the car.

The brake lamps may come on when this feature is activated.

To enter Permanent Regen on Demand Mode:

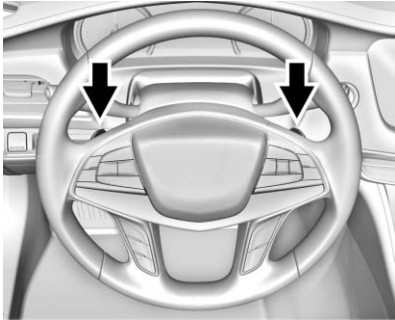
1. Move the shift lever from D (Drive) to M (Manual Mode). While in Permanent Regen on Demand, the M of the PRNDM section of the instrument cluster will become highlighted, and the current coast deceleration level is indicated. Level 1 (M1) provides the most coast deceleration. Level 4 (M4) provides the least coast deceleration and is equivalent to the level found in D (Drive).



2. Tap the left control on the back of the steering wheel toward the driver to select more coast deceleration. Tap the right control toward the driver to select less coast deceleration. To select the most coast deceleration, press and hold the left control.
3. To exit, move the shift lever back to D (Drive).

With the shift lever in D (Drive) and not in Permanent Regen on Demand Mode, the Tap Shift controls will activate Temporary Regen on Demand. The vehicle exits Temporary Regen on Demand after the

accelerator pedal is applied for 15 seconds. Temporary Regen on Demand can also be deactivated by holding the right control briefly.



While using Regen on Demand, the vehicle will have increased coast deceleration. Use this to maximize regenerative braking, for sport driving, or when descending hills.

Propulsion Creep Speed Feature

The PLUG-IN vehicle allows the coasting speed to be selected when the accelerator or brake pedal is not held. When in either Temporary Regen on Demand, or when the shift lever is placed into M in Permanent Regen on Demand, the creep speed can be decreased from M4 (fastest) to M1 (slowest).

Ride Control Systems

Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control

System Operation

The vehicle has a Traction Control System (TCS) and StabiliTrak, an electronic stability control system. These systems help limit wheel spin and assist the driver in maintaining control, especially on slippery road conditions.

TCS activates if it senses that any of the drive wheels are spinning or beginning to lose traction. When this happens, TCS applies the brakes to the spinning wheels and reduces engine power to limit wheel spin.

StabiliTrak activates when the vehicle senses a difference between the intended path and the direction the vehicle is actually traveling. StabiliTrak selectively applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle wheel brakes to assist the driver in keeping the vehicle on the intended path.

If cruise control is being used and traction control or StabiliTrak begins to limit wheel spin, cruise control will disengage. Cruise control may be turned back on when road conditions allow.

Both systems come on automatically when the vehicle is started and begins to move. The systems may be heard or felt while they are operating or while performing diagnostic checks. This is normal and does not mean there is a problem with the vehicle.

It is recommended to leave both systems on for normal driving conditions, but it may be necessary to turn TCS off if the vehicle gets stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow. See *If the Vehicle Is Stuck* ⇨ 211 and “Turning the Systems Off and On” later in this section.



The indicator light for both systems is in the instrument cluster. This light will:

- Flash when TCS is limiting wheel spin
- Flash when StabiliTrak is activated
- Turn on and stay on when either system is not working

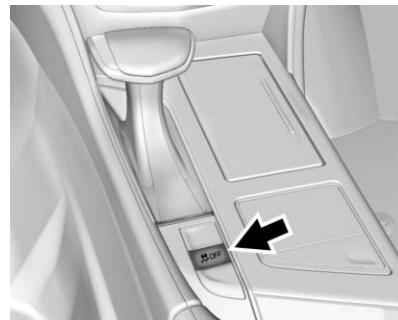
If either system fails to turn on or to activate, a message displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC), and  comes on and stays on to indicate that the system is inactive and is not assisting the driver in maintaining control. The vehicle is safe to drive, but driving should be adjusted accordingly.

If  comes on and stays on:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and wait 15 seconds.
3. Start the engine.
4. Drive the vehicle.

If  comes on and stays on, the vehicle may need more time to diagnose the problem. If the condition persists, see your dealer.

Turning the Systems Off and On



Caution

Do not repeatedly brake or accelerate heavily when TCS is off. The vehicle driveline could be damaged.

To turn off only TCS, press and release . The Traction Off light  displays in the instrument cluster and the appropriate DIC message displays.

To turn TCS on again, press and release . The Traction Off light  displayed in the instrument cluster will turn off.

To turn off both TCS and StabiliTrak, press and hold  until the Traction Off light  and StabiliTrak OFF light  come on and stay on in the instrument cluster. The appropriate DIC message displays.

To turn TCS and StabiliTrak on again, press and release . The Traction Off light  and StabiliTrak OFF light  in the instrument cluster turn off.

Adding accessories can affect vehicle performance. See *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ 307.

Driver Mode Control (Gasoline Only)

For PLUG-IN vehicles, see *Driver Selected Operating Modes (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 224.

Driver Mode Control attempts to add a sportier feel, provide a more comfortable ride, or assist in different weather conditions or terrain. This system simultaneously changes the software calibration of various sub-systems. Depending on the option package, available features, and mode selected, the suspension, steering, and powertrain will change calibrations to achieve the desired mode characteristics.



Press and release MODE to activate the mode menu in the instrument cluster. The first press of the button will show the current mode. Subsequent presses will scroll through the available modes. Select a new setting whenever driving conditions change. The following modes are available:

Tour Mode

Use for normal city and highway driving to provide a smooth, soft ride.

If the vehicle is equipped with AWD, the Tour Mode is in between the Sport and the Snow/Ice Modes for a more balanced feel.

Sport Mode

Use where road conditions or personal preference demand a more controlled response.

When selected, the Sport Mode indicator light will display in the instrument cluster.

When in Sport Mode, the vehicle will shift automatically but may hold a lower gear longer than it would in the normal driving mode based on braking, throttle input, and vehicle lateral acceleration. See *Automatic Transmission* ⇨ 229. The steering, including Active Rear Steer (if equipped), will change to provide more precise control.

If the vehicle is equipped with AWD, Sport Mode sends more torque to the rear wheels.

Snow/Ice Mode

Use when more traction is needed during slippery conditions. Snow/Ice Mode will use a different accelerator pedal map in order to optimize traction on slippery surfaces.

When selected, the Snow/Ice Mode indicator light will display in the instrument cluster.

This feature is not intended for use when the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, ice, snow, or gravel. If the vehicle becomes stuck, see *If the Vehicle Is Stuck* ⇨ 211.

If the vehicle is equipped with AWD, Snow/Ice Mode will provide more torque to the front wheels.

Cruise Control

Warning

Cruise control can be dangerous where you cannot drive safely at a steady speed. Do not use cruise control on winding roads or in heavy traffic.

Cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. On such roads, fast changes in tire traction can cause excessive wheel slip, and you could lose control. Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.

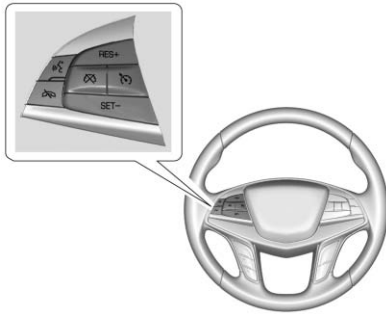
With cruise control, a speed of about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more can be maintained without keeping your foot on the accelerator. Cruise control does not work at speeds below about 40 km/h (25 mph).

If the Traction Control/electronic stability control system begins to limit wheel spin while using cruise control, the cruise control automatically disengages. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 237. If a

collision alert occurs when cruise control is activated, cruise control is disengaged. See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ 267. When road conditions allow cruise control to be safely used, it can be turned back on.

Cruise control will disengage if either TCS or StabiliTrak is turned off.

If the brakes are applied, cruise control disengages.



: Press to turn the system on and off. A white indicator appears in the instrument cluster when cruise is turned on.

RES+ : If there is a set speed in memory, press briefly to resume to that speed or press and hold to accelerate. If the cruise control is already active, use to increase vehicle speed. To increase speed by 1 km/h (1 mph), press RES+ to the first detent. To increase speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, press RES+ to the second detent.

SET- : Press briefly to set the speed and activate cruise control. If the cruise control is already active, use to decrease vehicle speed. To decrease speed by 1 km/h (1 mph), press SET- to the first detent. To decrease speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, press SET- to the second detent.

: Press to disengage cruise control without erasing the set speed from memory.

Setting Cruise Control

If is on when not in use, SET- or RES+ could get pressed and go into cruise when not desired. Keep off when cruise is not being used.

1. Press .
2. Get up to the desired speed.
3. Press and release SET-. The desired set speed briefly appears in the instrument cluster.
4. Remove your foot from the accelerator.

When the cruise control has been set to the desired speed, a green cruise control indicator appears on the instrument cluster and a cruise set speed message appears on the Head-Up Display (HUD), if equipped.

Resuming a Set Speed

If the cruise control is set at a desired speed and then the brakes are applied or is pressed, the cruise control is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory.

Once the vehicle speed reaches about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more, press RES+ briefly. The vehicle returns to the previous set speed.

Increasing Speed While Using Cruise Control

If the cruise control system is already activated:

- Press and hold RES+ until the desired speed is reached, then release it.
- To increase vehicle speed in small increments, briefly press RES+ to the first detent. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1 km/h (1 mph) faster.
- To increase vehicle speed in larger increments, briefly press RES+ to the second detent. For each press, the vehicle speed increases to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units.

See *Instrument Cluster (Base Level)*
 ⇨ 127 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)*
 ⇨ 130. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

Reducing Speed While Using Cruise Control

If the cruise control system is already activated:

- Press and hold SET- until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in small increments, briefly press SET- to the first detent. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1 km/h (1 mph) slower.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in larger increments, briefly press SET- to the second detent. For each press, the vehicle speed decreases to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer.

The cruise control system may automatically brake to slow the vehicle down.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units.

See *Instrument Cluster (Base Level)*
 ⇨ 127 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)*
 ⇨ 130. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

Passing Another Vehicle While Using Cruise Control

Use the accelerator pedal to increase the vehicle speed. When you take your foot off the pedal, the vehicle will slow down to the previous set cruise speed.

While pressing the accelerator pedal or shortly following the release to override cruise, briefly applying SET- will result in cruise set to the current vehicle speed.

Using Cruise Control on Hills

How well the cruise control will work on hills depends upon the vehicle speed, load, and the steepness of the hills. When going up steep hills, you might have to step on the accelerator pedal to maintain your speed. When going downhill, the cruise control system may automatically brake to slow the vehicle down. Also, you may have to brake or shift to a lower gear

to keep your speed down. If the brake pedal is applied, cruise control disengages.

Ending Cruise Control

There are four ways to end cruise control:

- Step lightly on the brake pedal.
- Press .
- Shift the transmission to N (Neutral).
- Press .

Erasing Speed Memory

The cruise control set speed is erased from memory if  is pressed or if the ignition is turned off.

Adaptive Cruise Control

If equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), it allows for selecting the cruise control set speed and following gap. Read this entire section before using this system. ACC uses a camera and radar sensors to detect other vehicles. See *Radio Frequency Statement* ⇨ 426. The following gap is

the following time (or distance) between your vehicle and a vehicle detected directly ahead in your path, moving in the same direction. If no vehicle is detected in your path, ACC works like regular cruise control.

If a vehicle is detected in your path, ACC can speed up the vehicle or apply limited, moderate braking to maintain the selected following gap. To disengage ACC, apply the brake. If the Traction Control System (TCS) or StabiliTrak electronic stability control system activates while ACC is engaged, ACC may automatically disengage. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 237. When road conditions allow ACC to be safely used, ACC can be turned back on. ACC will not engage if the TCS or StabiliTrak electronic stability control system is disabled.

Warning

ACC has limited braking ability and may not have time to slow the vehicle down enough to avoid a

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

collision with another vehicle you are following. This can occur when vehicles suddenly slow or stop ahead, or enter your lane. Also see “Alerting the Driver” in this section. Complete attention is always required while driving and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ 205.

Warning

ACC will not detect or brake for children, pedestrians, animals, or other objects.

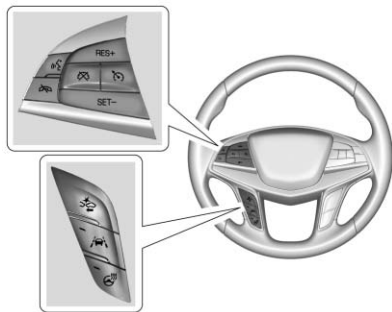
Do not use ACC when:

- On winding and hilly roads or when the sensors are blocked by snow, ice, or dirt. The system may not detect a vehicle ahead. Keep the entire front of the vehicle clean.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Visibility is low, such as in fog, rain, or snow conditions. ACC performance is limited under these conditions.
- On slippery roads where fast changes in tire traction can cause excessive wheel slip.



 : Press to turn the system on or off. The indicator turns white on the instrument cluster when ACC is turned on.

RES+ : Press briefly to resume the previous set speed or to increase vehicle speed if ACC is already engaged. To increase speed by 1 km/h (1 mph), press RES+ to the first detent. To increase speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, press RES+ to the second detent.

SET- : Press briefly to set the speed and activate ACC or to decrease vehicle speed if ACC is already engaged. To decrease speed by 1 km/h (1 mph), press SET- to the first detent. To decrease speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, press SET- to the second detent.

 : Press to disengage ACC without erasing the selected set speed.

 : Press to select a following gap time (or distance) setting for ACC of Far, Medium, or Near.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units.

See *Instrument Cluster (Base Level)*

⇨ 127 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)*

⇨ 130. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

Switching Between ACC and Regular Cruise Control

To switch between ACC and regular cruise control, press and hold . A Driver Information Display (DIC) message displays.



ACC Indicator



Regular Cruise Control Indicator

When ACC is engaged, a green  indicator will be lit on the instrument cluster. When the regular cruise control is engaged, a green  indicator will be lit on the instrument cluster.

When the vehicle is turned on, the cruise control mode will be set to the last mode used before the vehicle was turned off.

Warning

Always check the cruise control indicator on the instrument cluster to determine which mode cruise control is in before using the feature. If ACC is not active, the vehicle will not automatically brake for other vehicles, which could cause an accident if the brakes are not applied manually. You and others could be seriously injured or killed.

Setting Adaptive Cruise Control

If  is on when not in use, it could get pressed and go into ACC when not desired. Keep  off when cruise is not being used.

Select the set speed desired for ACC. This is the vehicle speed when no vehicle is detected in its path.

While the vehicle is moving, ACC will not set at a speed less than 25 km/h (15 mph), although it can be resumed when driving at lower speeds.

To set ACC while moving:

1. Press .
2. Get up to the desired speed.
3. Press and release SET-.
4. Remove your foot from the accelerator.

After ACC is set, it may immediately apply the brakes if a vehicle ahead is detected closer than the selected following gap.

ACC can also be set while the vehicle is stopped if ACC is on and the brake pedal is applied.



The ACC indicator displays on the instrument cluster and Head-Up Display (HUD), if equipped. When ACC is turned on, the indicator will be lit white. When ACC is engaged, the indicator will turn green.

Be mindful of speed limits, surrounding traffic speeds, and weather conditions when selecting the set speed.

Resuming a Set Speed

If ACC is set at a desired speed and then the brakes are applied, ACC is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory.

To begin using ACC again, press RES+ up briefly.

- If the vehicle is moving, it returns to the previous set speed.
- If the vehicle is stopped with the brake pedal applied, press RES+ and release the brake pedal. ACC will hold the vehicle until RES+ or the accelerator pedal is pressed.

A green ACC indicator and the set speed display on the instrument cluster. The vehicle ahead indicator may be flashing if a vehicle ahead was present and moved. See “Approaching and Following a Vehicle” later in this section.

Once ACC has resumed, if there is no vehicle ahead, if the vehicle ahead is beyond the selected following gap, or if the vehicle has exited a sharp curve, then the vehicle speed will increase to the set speed.

Increasing Speed While ACC Is at a Set Speed

Do one of the following:

- Use the accelerator to get to the higher speed. Press SET- and release the accelerator pedal. The vehicle will now cruise at the higher speed.

When the accelerator pedal is pressed, ACC will not brake because it is overridden. The ACC indicator will turn blue on the instrument panel and heads up display, if equipped

- Press and hold RES+ until the desired set speed is displayed, then release it.
- To increase speed in smaller increments, press RES+ to the first detent. For each press, the vehicle goes 1 km/h (1 mph) faster.

- To increase speed in larger increments, press RES+ to the second detent. For each press, the vehicle speed increases to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer.

The set speed can also be increased while the vehicle is stopped.

- If stopped with the brake applied, press RES+ until the desired set speed is displayed.
- If ACC is holding the vehicle at a stop and there is another vehicle directly ahead, pressing RES+ will increase the set speed. Pressing RES+ when there is no longer a vehicle ahead will cause ACC to resume.

Reducing Speed While ACC Is at a Set Speed

Do one of the following:

- Use the brake to get to the desired lower speed. Release the brake and press SET-. The vehicle will now cruise at the lower speed.

- Press and hold SET- until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.
- To decrease speed in smaller increments, press SET- to the first detent. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1 km/h (1 mph) slower.
- To decrease speed in larger increments, press SET- to the second detent. For each press, the vehicle speed decreases to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer.
- To decrease speed while the vehicle is stopped, press SET- until the desired set speed is displayed.

Selecting the Follow Distance Gap

When a slower moving vehicle is detected ahead within the selected following gap, ACC will adjust the vehicle's speed and attempt to maintain the follow distance gap selected.

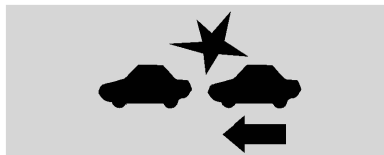
Press  on the steering wheel to adjust the following gap. Each press cycles the gap button through three settings: Far, Medium, or Near.

When pressed, the current gap setting displays briefly on the instrument cluster and HUD. The gap setting will be maintained until it is changed.

Since each gap setting corresponds to a following time (Far, Medium, or Near), the following distance will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the further back your vehicle will follow a vehicle detected ahead. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the following gap. The range of selectable gaps may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

Changing the gap setting automatically changes the alert timing sensitivity (Far, Medium, or Near) for the Forward Collision Alert (FCA) feature. See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ 267.

Alerting the Driver

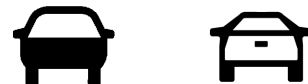


If ACC is engaged, driver action may be required when ACC cannot apply sufficient braking because of approaching a vehicle too rapidly.

When this condition occurs, the collision alert symbol on the HUD will flash on the windshield. Either eight beeps will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. See “Collision/ Detection Systems” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ 205.

Approaching and Following a Vehicle



The vehicle ahead indicator is on the instrument cluster and HUD display. This indicator only displays when a vehicle is detected in your vehicle's path moving in the same direction.

If this indicator is not displaying, ACC will not respond to or brake for vehicles ahead.

ACC automatically slows the vehicle down and adjusts vehicle speed to follow the vehicle in front at the selected follow gap. The vehicle speed increases or decreases to follow the vehicle in front of you, but will not exceed the set speed. It may apply limited braking, if necessary. When braking is active, the brake lamps will come on. The automatic braking may

feel or sound different than if the brakes were applied manually. This is normal.

Stationary or Very Slow-Moving Objects

Warning

ACC may not detect and react to stopped or slow-moving vehicles ahead of you. For example, the system may not brake for a vehicle it has never detected moving. This can occur in stop-and-go traffic or when a vehicle suddenly appears due to a vehicle ahead changing lanes. Your vehicle may not stop and could cause a crash. Use caution when using ACC. Your complete attention is always required while driving and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes.

ACC Automatically Disengages

ACC may automatically disengage and you will need to manually apply the brakes to slow the vehicle if:

- The sensors are blocked.
- The Traction Control System (TCS) or electronic stability control system has activated or been disabled.
- There is a fault in the system.
- The radar falsely reports blockage when driving in a desert or remote area with no other vehicles or roadside objects. A DIC message may display to indicate that ACC is temporarily unavailable.

The ACC indicator will turn white when ACC is no longer active.

In some cases, when ACC will not activate, regular Cruise Control may be used. See “Switching Between ACC and Regular Cruise Control” previously in this section. Always consider driving conditions before using either cruise control system.

Notification to Resume ACC

ACC will maintain a follow gap behind a detected vehicle and slow your vehicle to a stop behind that vehicle.

If the stopped vehicle ahead has driven away and ACC has not resumed, the vehicle ahead indicator will flash as a reminder to check traffic ahead before proceeding. In addition, the left and right sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse three times, or three beeps will sound. See “Alert Type” and “Adaptive Cruise Go Notifier” in “Collision/Detection Systems” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

When the vehicle ahead drives away, ACC resumes automatically if the stop was brief. If necessary, press RES+ or the accelerator pedal to resume ACC. If stopped for more than two minutes or if the driver door is opened and the driver seat belt is unbuckled, the ACC automatically applies the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle. The EPB status light will turn on. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ 233. To release the EPB, press the accelerator pedal.

A DIC warning message may display indicating to shift to P (Park) before exiting the vehicle.

Warning

If ACC has stopped the vehicle, and if ACC is disengaged, turned off, or canceled, the vehicle will no longer be held at a stop. The vehicle can move. When ACC is holding the vehicle at a stop, always be prepared to manually apply the brakes.

Warning

Leaving the vehicle without placing it in P (Park) can be dangerous. Do not leave the vehicle while it is being held at a stop by ACC. Always place the vehicle in P (Park) and turn off the ignition before leaving the vehicle.

ACC Override

If using the accelerator pedal while ACC is active, the ACC indicator turns blue on the instrument cluster and in the HUD (if equipped) to indicate that automatic braking will not occur. ACC will resume operation when the accelerator pedal is not being pressed.

Warning

The ACC will not automatically apply the brakes if your foot is resting on the accelerator pedal. You could crash into a vehicle ahead of you.

Curves in the Road

Warning

On curves, ACC may not detect a vehicle ahead in your lane. You could be startled if the vehicle accelerates up to the set speed, especially when following a vehicle exiting or entering exit ramps. You

(Continued)

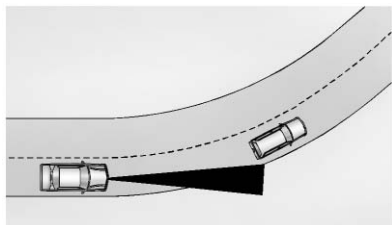
Warning (Continued)

could lose control of the vehicle or crash. Do not use ACC while driving on an entrance or exit ramp. Always be ready to use the brakes if necessary.

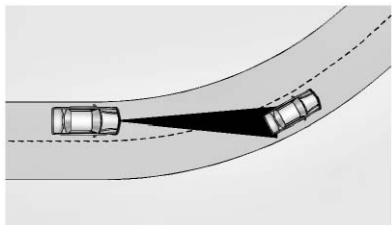
Warning

On curves, ACC may respond to a vehicle in another lane, or may not have time to react to a vehicle in your lane. You could crash into a vehicle ahead of you, or lose control of your vehicle. Give extra attention in curves and be ready to use the brakes if necessary. Select an appropriate speed while driving in curves.

ACC may operate differently in a sharp curve. It may reduce the vehicle speed if the curve is too sharp.



When following a vehicle and entering a curve, ACC may not detect the vehicle ahead and accelerate to the set speed. When this happens, the vehicle ahead indicator will not appear.

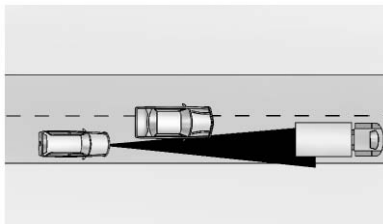


ACC may detect a vehicle that is not in your lane and apply the brakes.

ACC may occasionally provide an alert and/or braking that is considered unnecessary. It could respond to

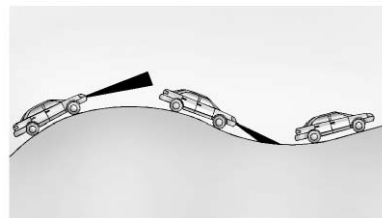
vehicles in different lanes, signs, guardrails, and other stationary objects when entering or exiting a curve. This is normal operation. The vehicle does not need service.

Other Vehicle Lane Changes



ACC will not detect a vehicle ahead until it is completely in the lane. The brakes may need to be manually applied.

Do Not Use ACC on Hills and When Towing a Trailer



Do not use ACC when driving on steep hills or when towing a trailer. For towing capability, see *Trailer Towing (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 301 or *Trailer Towing (Gasoline Only)* ⇨ 301. ACC will not detect a vehicle in the lane while driving on steep hills. The driver will often need to take over acceleration and braking on steep hills, especially when towing a trailer. If the brakes are applied, the ACC disengages.

Disengaging ACC

There are three ways to disengage ACC:

- Step lightly on the brake pedal.
- Press .

- Press .

Erasing Speed Memory

The ACC set speed is erased from memory if  is pressed or if the ignition is turned off.

Cleaning the Sensing System

The camera sensor on the windshield behind the rearview mirror and the radar sensors on the front of the vehicle can become blocked by snow, ice, dirt, or mud. These areas need to be cleaned for ACC to operate properly.

If ACC will not operate, regular Cruise Control may be available. See “Switching Between ACC and Regular Cruise Control” previously in this section. Always consider driving conditions before using either cruise control system.

For cleaning instructions, see “Washing the Vehicle” under *Exterior Care* ⇨ 388.

System operation may also be limited under snow, heavy rain, or road spray conditions.

Super Cruise

If equipped, under certain conditions, Super Cruise can automatically steer the vehicle to maintain lane position on limited access freeways that are separated from opposing traffic. Super Cruise works with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), which controls acceleration and braking while Super Cruise is enabled and operating. It is important to review and understand both this section and the ACC section before using Super Cruise. See *Adaptive Cruise Control* ⇨ 243.

Super Cruise uses cameras, Global Positioning System (GPS) sensing, a high precision map, and GPS-enhancement data downloaded through OnStar to detect the lane ahead under certain conditions.

Warning

Super Cruise has limited capabilities, as described in this section. Super Cruise does not:

- Detect or steer through construction zones.
- Perform all aspects of driving, nor do everything a driver can do.
- Detect whether you are drowsy or focused on safe driving.
- Steer to avoid any objects, including vehicles, animals, pedestrians, bicyclists, potholes, debris, construction barriers, and cones.
- Steer to merge the vehicle into the appropriate lane or traffic, or to exit the freeway.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Steer the vehicle in reaction to vehicles or objects next to your vehicle, including other vehicles that attempt to enter your lane.
- Make lane changes.

Never use Super Cruise:

- In difficult or uncertain driving conditions.
- When lane markings are poor or visibility is limited.
- In construction zones.
- In slippery or other adverse conditions, including rain, sleet, fog, ice, or snow.
- When not on a limited access freeway separated from opposing traffic.
- On a road shoulder or service drive.
- In a tunnel.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- When towing a trailer.

Never remove your hands from the steering wheel when Super Cruise is not engaged. Manually steer the vehicle to make a lane change. Always make sure conditions are safe before using Super Cruise. Always remain properly seated in the driver seat with the seat belt fastened when using Super Cruise. Failure to drive attentively and respond appropriately, even while Super Cruise is engaged, can cause a crash, which may result in serious injury or death.

Caution

Some state and local laws may require hands to be kept on the steering wheel at all times. Only remove your hands from the

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

steering wheel if Super Cruise is engaged, it is safe to do so, and it is permitted by state and local laws.

When Super Cruise is Available

Super Cruise Indicator

Super Cruise is designed to be available and engage only under the following conditions:

- ACC is on. See *Adaptive Cruise Control* ⇨ 243.
- Forward Automatic Braking is on. See *Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)* ⇨ 269.
- The vehicle is on a limited access freeway.
- Camera or radar sensors are not covered, obstructed, or damaged.

- The system detects that the driver appears attentive.
- The lane markings are clearly visible. Lane markings may be obscured, for example, by glare or poor weather conditions.



Poor Conditions



Poor Conditions

Using Super Cruise

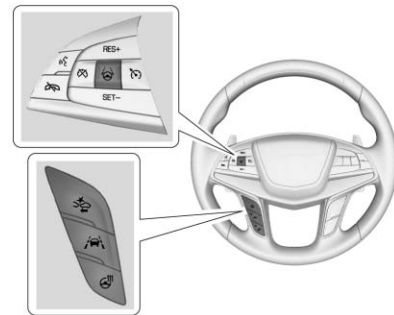
Warning

Super Cruise may not begin steering immediately, even when Super Cruise is available and  has been pressed on the steering wheel. Before removing your hands from the steering wheel, make sure the light bar on the steering wheel is green, which means Super Cruise is steering the vehicle. Do not take your hands off the steering wheel if the light bar is off or pulsing blue, which means Super Cruise is not steering the vehicle. The vehicle

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

could crash if you remove your hands from the steering wheel and Super Cruise is not steering the vehicle.



To engage:

1. Press  on the steering wheel to turn on ACC. Make sure the white  indicator displays in the instrument cluster. See *Adaptive Cruise Control* ⇨ 243.
2. Center the vehicle in the lane.

3. When Super Cruise is available, the white  will display in the instrument cluster.
4. Press  on the steering wheel to engage both Super Cruise and ACC.
ACC will set the speed at the current vehicle speed. If ACC has a previously set speed, it may resume at that speed.
5. When engaged, the steering wheel light bar, , and  will display green.

When Super Cruise is engaged and it is safe to do so, your hands can be taken off the steering wheel. Always pay attention to the road and the operation of the vehicle at all times. Be mindful and attentive of surrounding traffic.

Super Cruise steering can be overridden with manual steering at any time.

When Super Cruise is engaged, always be prepared to take immediate action — including steering, accelerating, and braking quickly, if necessary.

Super Cruise is not available when Teen Driver is active.

Steering Manually

The vehicle can always be manually steered, even with Super Cruise engaged; for example, when changing lanes.

When the steering wheel is moved manually, the steering wheel light bar pulses blue and  on the instrument cluster turns blue to indicate Super Cruise is not steering the vehicle.

When ready to allow Super Cruise to resume steering again, position the vehicle in the center of the lane, hold the steering wheel until the steering wheel light bar turns green, and then release the steering wheel when it is safe to do so.

Take Over Alert



Warning

The vehicle will not accelerate while the steering wheel light bar is flashing red. Take control of steering immediately to maintain speed when the light bar flashes red. If control is not taken, the vehicle will slow and, eventually, brake to a stop on the freeway. Slowing down or stopping on the freeway could result in a crash.

Any time the steering wheel light bar flashes red, take control of steering immediately. The instrument cluster light , will also turn red. In addition, beeps will sound, or the Safety Alert Seat will vibrate. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168. Take over steering, then Super Cruise will disengage.

The red flashing steering wheel light bar could occur under any of the following conditions:

- Lane markings are poor, or visibility is limited.
- Driver attention is insufficient or unclear.
- ACC is canceled.
- The vehicle is on a tight curve.
- Vehicle speed is too fast.
- The freeway ends.
- There is a system fault.

Attention to the Road

Warning

Super Cruise is a convenience system and cannot accurately detect all situations. Super Cruise also cannot determine whether the driver is awake, asleep, impaired, or properly focused on safe driving. The vehicle could crash into other vehicles, drive out of the lane, or drive off the road. Complete attention is always required while driving, even while using Super

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Cruise. Be prepared to take over steering or apply the brakes at any time.

Warning

Be alert and pay special attention when passing freeway exits and entrances with Super Cruise active, and be ready to take control as necessary. Sometimes, changes in lane markings around freeway exits and entrances can momentarily cause Super Cruise to lose track of the correct lane path. If this occurs, Super Cruise may attempt to steer back into the correct lane and, in rare circumstances, this could result in Super Cruise over-correcting. This could cause the vehicle to momentarily cross into traffic in the next lane unless you take appropriate action.

A camera on the steering column detects and estimates driver attention to the road. The camera does not record or share pictures, audio, or video.

Sunglasses, hats, or other types of clothing that change the shape of the head may interfere with camera performance. To improve camera performance, raise or lower the steering wheel, or change the seat position.

Pay close attention to the road ahead to avoid these three increasing alerts:

First Alert	• If the steering wheel light bar flashes green, the system has detected that the driver may not be paying sufficiently close attention. • The flashing will stop when the system detects that sufficiently close attention to the road has resumed.
Second Alert	• If the steering wheel light bar flashes green for too long, Super Cruise will alert the driver to take control of steering immediately by flashing the light bar red. Also, either beeps will sound or the Safety Alert Seat will vibrate. See "Collision/Detection Systems" under <i>Vehicle Personalization</i> ⇨ 168. Take over steering, then Super Cruise will disengage. To re-engage Super Cruise, press . See "Using Super Cruise" previously in this section.
Third Alert	• If the steering wheel light bar flashes red for too long, a voice command will tell you to take control of the vehicle. • Take control of the steering immediately; ACC and Super Cruise will disengage. • A Driver Information Center (DIC) message will indicate that Super Cruise is locked out. Super Cruise cannot be re-engaged until the next ignition cycle. • Continued failure to take over steering will cause the vehicle to brake to a stop and OnStar will be called. The brake lights and hazard warning flashers will come on. • Take control of the vehicle and continue driving.

Super Cruise Indicator Light Summary



The steering wheel light bar and instrument cluster light provide the following important information about Super Cruise operation:

Steering Wheel Light Bar	Instrument Cluster Light	Super Cruise Description
Off	Off	Super Cruise is off. There is no automatic steering. Operate the vehicle manually.
Off	White	Super Cruise is available and can be engaged.
Solid Green	Solid Green	Super Cruise is steering. Pay attention to the road and vehicle operation.
Pulsing Blue	Solid Blue	Super Cruise is not steering. Operate the vehicle manually. See “Steering Manually” previously in this section.
Flashing Green	Solid Green	Super Cruise has detected the driver is not paying sufficiently close attention to the road. Pay attention to the road. See “Attention to the Road” previously in this section.
Flashing Red	Solid Red	Take over steering immediately. Super Cruise will disengage. See “Take Over Alert” previously.

Super Cruise Messages

If Super Cruise has been steering for several minutes, a Super Cruise message may appear on the infotainment display along with a chime. Read the message when it is safe, and the message will be removed. These messages help the driver pay attention to the road ahead

and confirm camera operation. Super Cruise will alert if a message is provided and not read.

Map Updates

Super Cruise map information must be periodically updated at least once every seven months to determine whether Super Cruise is available on certain roads. The vehicle’s built-in

Wi-Fi hotspot must be on to receive automatic updates via OnStar, or see your dealer. See the following region-based URLs for relevant Super Cruise map open source compliance documentation, including the license information:

North America: <http://www.oss.gm.com/GMNA/7E2/supercruise>

China: <http://www.oss.gm.com/china/7E2/supercruise>

Data Download

Super Cruise uses the Wi-Fi hotspot in the vehicle to download map updates and GPS enhancement data to the vehicle. If a mobile device with its own Wi-Fi hotspot is brought into the vehicle and its Service Set Identifier (SSID) and password are the same as the OnStar Wi-Fi hotspot, then the vehicle may connect to the mobile device's Wi-Fi hotspot to download the data. See *Connections* ⇨ 433.

To prevent usage of a mobile device data plan, do one of the following:

- Do not use the same SSID and password for the OnStar Wi-Fi hotspot and a mobile device.
- Disable the personal mobile device Wi-Fi hotspot when inside the vehicle.

If the vehicle is equipped with OnStar and has an active service plan, additional data may be collected through the OnStar system. This includes information about: the

vehicle's operation; a collision involving the vehicle; the use of the vehicle and its features; and, in certain situations, the location and approximate GPS speed of the vehicle. Refer to the OnStar Terms and Conditions and Privacy Statement on the OnStar website.

System Care

The camera on the steering column has a lens cover that may become dirty over time and affect camera performance. Clean the lens cover with a soft cloth sprayed with glass cleaner. Wipe the lens gently, then dry it. Never use abrasive cloths/cleaners or corrosive chemicals of any kind on the lens cover.

Super Cruise uses the front radar, front camera, and 360 degree cameras for its operation. Clean surfaces are required for Super Cruise operation. See *Adaptive Cruise Control* ⇨ 243, "Surround Vision Camera" under *Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing* ⇨ 260, and *Lane Keep Assist (LKA)* ⇨ 277 for care information.

Caution

The Super Cruise system is a highly sophisticated system and should only be serviced by technicians with the proper training, tools and safety instructions, which your dealer has. Without proper training and tools the vehicle may become damaged.

Driver Assistance Systems

This vehicle may have features that work together to help avoid crashes or reduce crash damage while driving, backing, and parking. Read this entire section before using these systems.

Warning

Do not rely on the Driver Assistance Systems. These systems do not replace the need for paying attention and driving safely. You may not hear or feel alerts or warnings provided by these systems. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ 205.

Under many conditions, these systems will not:

- Detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Detect vehicles or objects outside the area monitored by the system.
- Work at all driving speeds.
- Warn you or provide you with enough time to avoid a crash.
- Work under poor visibility or bad weather conditions.
- Work if the detection sensor is not cleaned or is covered by ice, snow, mud, or dirt.
- Work if the detection sensor is covered up, such as with a sticker, magnet, or metal plate.
- Work if the area surrounding the detection sensor is damaged or not properly repaired.

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

Audible or Safety Alert Seat

Some driver assistance features alert the driver of obstacles by beeping. To change the volume of the warning chime, see “Comfort and Convenience” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

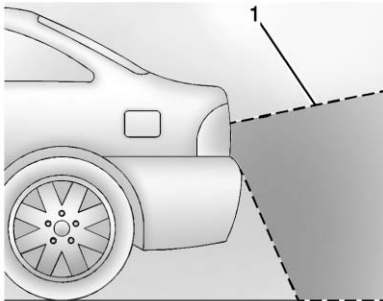
If equipped with the Safety Alert Seat, the driver seat cushion may provide a vibrating pulse alert instead of beeping. To change this, see “Collision/Detection Systems” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing

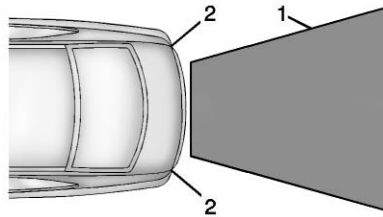
If equipped, the Rear Vision Camera (RVC), Rear Parking Assist (RPA), Front Parking Assist (FPA), Surround Vision, Front Vision Camera, Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) and Backing Warning System, Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA), and Automatic Parking Assist (APA) may help the driver park or avoid objects. Always check around the vehicle when parking or backing.

Rear Vision Camera (RVC)

When the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse), the RVC displays an image of the area behind the vehicle in the infotainment display. The previous screen displays when the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse) after a short delay. To return to the previous screen sooner, press any button on the infotainment system, shift into P (Park), or reach a vehicle speed of approximately 12 km/h (8 mph).



1. View Displayed by the Camera



1. View Displayed by the Camera
2. Corners of the Rear Bumper

Displayed images may be farther or closer than they appear. The area displayed is limited and objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper do not display.

A warning triangle may display to show that RPA has detected an object. This triangle changes from amber to red and increases in size the closer the object.

Surround Vision

If equipped, Surround Vision displays an image of the area surrounding the vehicle, along with the front or rear camera views in the infotainment

www.puretire.com

display. The front camera is in the grille or near the front emblem, the side cameras are on the bottom of the outside mirrors, and the rear camera is above the license plate.

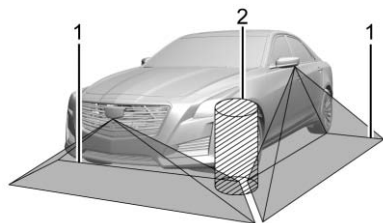
Warning

The Surround Vision cameras have blind spots and will not display all objects near the corners of the vehicle. Folding side mirrors that are out of position will not display surround view correctly. Always check around the vehicle when parking or backing.

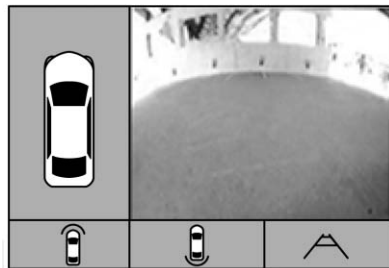


1. Views Displayed by the Surround Vision Cameras

2. Area Not Shown



1. Views Displayed by the Surround Vision Cameras
2. Area Not Shown

Front Vision Camera

If equipped, a view of the area in front of the vehicle displays in the infotainment display. The view displays after shifting from R (Reverse) to a forward gear, or by pressing CAMERA in the center stack, and when the vehicle is moving forward slower than 8 km/h (5 mph).

If equipped, the front view camera also displays when the Front Parking Assist system detects an object within 30 cm (12 in).

Warning

The camera(s) do not display children, pedestrians, bicyclists, crossing traffic, animals, or any other object outside of the cameras' field of view, below the bumper, or under the vehicle. Shown distances may be different from actual distances. Do not drive or park the vehicle using only these camera(s). Always check behind and around the vehicle before driving. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

Parking Assist

With RPA, and if equipped with FPA, as the vehicle moves at speeds of less than 8 km/h (5 mph) the sensors on the bumpers may detect objects up to 2.5 m (8 ft) behind and 1.2 m (4 ft) in front of the vehicle within a zone 25 cm (10 in) high off the ground and below bumper level. These detection distances may be shorter during warmer or humid weather. Blocked sensors will not detect objects and can also cause false detections. Keep the sensors clean of mud, dirt, snow, ice, and slush; and clean sensors after a car wash in freezing temperatures.

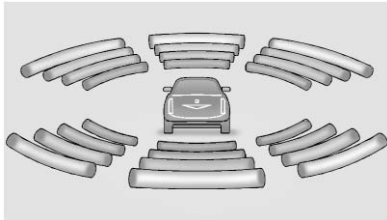
Warning

The Parking Assist system does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects located below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. It is not available at speeds greater than 8 km/h (5 mph). To prevent injury, death, or vehicle

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

damage, even with Parking Assist, always check the area around the vehicle and check all mirrors before moving forward or backing.



The instrument cluster may have a parking assist display with bars that show “distance to object” and object location information for the Parking Assist system. As the object gets closer, more bars light up and the bars change color from yellow to amber to red.

When an object is first detected in the rear, one beep will be heard from the rear, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse two times. When an

object is very close (<0.6 m (2 ft) in the vehicle rear, or <0.3 m (1 ft) in the vehicle front), five beeps will sound from the front or rear depending on object location, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. Beeps for FPA are higher pitched than for RPA.

Backing Warning and Reverse Automatic Braking

Vehicles with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) have the Backing Warning System and Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) system. The Backing Warning part of this system can warn of rear objects when backing up at speeds greater than 8 km/h (5 mph).

The Backing Warning System will beep once from the rear when an object is first detected, or pulse twice on both sides of the Safety Alert Seat. When the system detects a potential crash, beeps will be heard from the rear, or five pulses will be felt on both sides of the Safety Alert Seat. There may also be a brief, sharp application of the brakes.

Warning

The Backing Warning System only operates at speeds greater than 8 km/h (5 mph). It does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. In some situations, such as at higher backing speeds, there may not be enough time for the short, sharp application of the vehicle brake system to occur. To prevent injury, death, or vehicle damage, even with the Backing Warning System, always check the area around the vehicle and check all mirrors before backing.

When the vehicle is in R (Reverse), if the system detects the vehicle is backing too fast to avoid a crash with a detected object behind your vehicle in your path, it may automatically brake hard to a stop to help avoid or reduce the harm caused by a backing crash.

 Warning

RAB may not avoid many types of backing crashes. Do not wait for the automatic braking to apply. This system is not designed to replace driver braking and only works in R (Reverse) when an object is detected directly behind the vehicle. It may not brake or stop in time to avoid a crash. It will not brake for objects when the vehicle is moving at very low speeds. It does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. To prevent injury, death, or vehicle damage, even with RAB, always check the area around the vehicle before and while backing.

If the brake pedal is not pressed soon after the stop, the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) may be set. When it is safe, press the accelerator pedal firmly at any time to override RAB.

 Warning

There may be instances where unexpected or undesired automatic braking occurs. If this happens, either press the brake pedal or firmly press the accelerator pedal to release the brakes from the RAB system. Before releasing the brakes, check the RVC and check the area around the vehicle to make sure it is safe to proceed.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)

If equipped, RCTA displays a red warning triangle with a left or right pointing arrow to warn of traffic coming from the left or right. This system detects objects coming from up to 20 m (65 ft) from the left or right side of the vehicle. When an object is detected, either three beeps sound from the left or right or three Safety Alert Seat pulses occur on the left or right side, depending on the direction of the detected vehicle.

Use caution while backing up when towing a trailer, as the RCTA detection zones that extend out from the back of the vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed.

See *Radio Frequency Statement* ⇨ 426.

Turning the Features On or Off

Touch  on the center stack to turn on or off the Front and Rear Parking Assist, Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB), Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA), and the Backing Warning System at the same time. The indicator light next to the button comes on when the features are on and turns off when the features have been disabled.

Turn off parking assist, RCTA, and RAB when towing a trailer.

To turn the RPA symbols or guidance lines (on some models) on or off, see “Rear Camera” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

RCTA can also be turned on or off through vehicle personalization. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

Automatic Parking Assist (APA)

If equipped, APA searches for and steers the vehicle into parallel and perpendicular parking spots. When using APA, you must still shift gears, while the system applies the brakes and accelerator. A display and audible beeps help to guide parking maneuvers.

Do not use APA when towing a trailer.

Warning

APA may not detect objects in the parking space, objects that are soft or narrow, objects high off the ground such as flatbed trucks, objects below ground level such as large potholes, or moving objects (e.g. pedestrians). Always verify that the parking space is appropriate for parking a vehicle. APA does not respond to changes in the parking space, such as movement of an adjacent vehicle, or a person or object entering the parking space. APA does not detect or avoid traffic

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

that is behind or alongside of the vehicle. Always be prepared to stop the vehicle during the parking maneuver.

Touch  on the center stack to enable the system to search for a parking space that is large enough and within 1.5 m (5 ft) of the vehicle. The vehicle speed must be below 30 km/h (18 mph). The system cannot:

- Detect whether it is a legal parking space.
- Park exactly lined up with the vehicle next to it if the spot is approached at an angle or if the parking space is angled.
- Park exactly centered in a spot that is marked too large.
- Always detect short curbs.

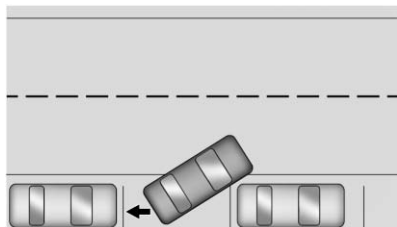
When enabled, APA searches for parallel parking spaces to the right of the vehicle. To search for a parking space to the left, turn on the left turn

signal or, if available, change the side selection in the infotainment display. To switch the parking mode between parallel and perpendicular, touch and hold  during the search process or, if available, change the parking mode in the infotainment display.



After completely passing a large enough space, an audible beep occurs. A red stop symbol and a shift to reverse message are displayed.

If the vehicle is in R (Reverse), but does not steer into the expected space, this may be because the system is maneuvering the vehicle into a previously detected space. The APA system does not need service.



APA will instruct the vehicle to stop once a large enough space is found. Follow the displayed instructions. Shift to R (Reverse) to engage automatic steering. The steering wheel will vibrate briefly as a reminder to remove hands from the steering wheel. APA uses idle speed and braking to park. If idle speed is not sufficient, gently press the accelerator. Check surroundings and be prepared to stop to avoid vehicles, pedestrians, or objects not detected by the system. In case the driver brakes, APA will not disengage. Manual steering by the driver automatically disengages APA. Vehicle speed is limited to a maximum of 5 km/h (3 mph) during the parking maneuver.

A progress arrow displays the status of the parking maneuver. Depending on the space size, additional maneuvers may be required, and there will be additional instructions. When changing gears, allow the automatic steering to complete before continuing the parking maneuver. APA will beep and display a PARKING COMPLETE message. Apply the brakes and place the vehicle in P (Park).

APA may automatically disengage if:

- The steering wheel is used by the driver
- The maximum allowed speed is exceeded
- The parking brake is applied or the vehicle is shifted into P (Park)
- There is a failure with the APA system
- Electronic stability control or antilock brakes are activated
- A high priority vehicle message is displayed in the DIC
- The driver opens the door with an unbuckled seat belt

The brake holds the vehicle until the parking brake or brake is applied, or the vehicle is shifted into P (Park).

To cancel APA, touch **P** again.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The APA system may require a short period of driving along curves to calibrate.

Assistance Systems for Driving

If equipped, when driving the vehicle in a forward gear, Forward Collision Alert (FCA), Lane Departure Warning (LDW), Lane Keep Assist (LKA), Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA), Lane Change Alert (LCA), the Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) system, the Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) system and/or the Night Vision system can help to avoid a crash or reduce crash damage.

Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System

If equipped, the FCA system may help to avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. When approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly, FCA provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps or pulses the driver seat. FCA also lights an amber visual alert if following another vehicle much too closely.

FCA detects vehicles within a distance of approximately 60 m (197 ft) and operates at speeds above 8 km/h (5 mph). If the vehicle has Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), it can detect vehicles to distances of approximately 110 m (360 ft) and operates at all speeds. See *Adaptive Cruise Control* ⇨ 243.

Warning

FCA is a warning system and does not apply the brakes. When approaching a slower-moving or stopped vehicle ahead too rapidly,

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

or when following a vehicle too closely, FCA may not provide a warning with enough time to help avoid a crash. It also may not provide any warning at all. FCA does not warn of pedestrians, animals, signs, guardrails, bridges, construction barrels, or other objects. Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ 205.

FCA can be disabled with either the FCA steering wheel control or, if equipped, through vehicle personalization. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

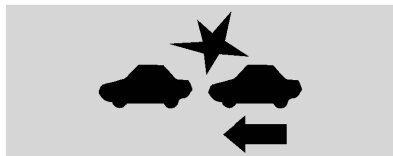
Detecting the Vehicle Ahead



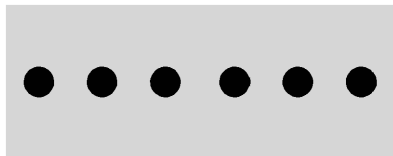
FCA warnings will not occur unless the FCA system detects a vehicle ahead. When a vehicle is detected, the vehicle ahead indicator will display green. Vehicles may not be detected on curves, highway exit ramps, or hills, due to poor visibility; or if a vehicle ahead is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects. FCA will not detect another vehicle ahead until it is completely in the driving lane.

Warning

FCA does not provide a warning to help avoid a crash, unless it detects a vehicle. FCA may not detect a vehicle ahead if the FCA sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice, or if the windshield is damaged. It may also not detect a vehicle on winding or hilly roads, or in conditions that can limit visibility such as fog, rain, or snow, or if the headlamps or windshield are not cleaned or in proper condition. Keep the windshield, headlamps, and FCA sensors clean and in good repair.

Collision Alert

With Head-Up Display



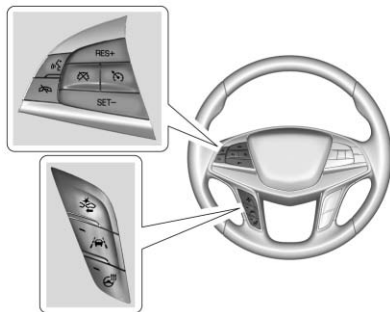
Without Head-Up Display

When your vehicle approaches another detected vehicle too rapidly, the red FCA display will flash on the windshield. Also, eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. When this Collision Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to

apply the brake pedal as needed. Cruise control may be disengaged when the Collision Alert occurs.

Tailgating Alert

The vehicle ahead indicator will display amber when you are following a vehicle ahead much too closely.

Selecting the Alert Timing

The Collision Alert control is on the steering wheel. Press  to set the FCA timing to Far, Medium, or Near, or on some vehicles, Off. The first button press shows the current setting on the DIC. Additional button presses will change this setting. The chosen setting will remain until it is changed and will affect the timing of both the Collision Alert and the Tailgating Alert features. The timing of both alerts will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the farther away the alert will occur. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the alert timing. The range of selectable alert timings may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

If your vehicle is equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), changing the FCA timing setting automatically changes the following gap setting (Far, Medium, or Near).

Following Distance Indicator

The following distance to a moving vehicle ahead in your path is indicated in following time in seconds on the

Driver Information Center (DIC). See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 160. The minimum following time is 0.5 seconds away. If there is no vehicle detected ahead, or the vehicle ahead is out of sensor range, dashes will be displayed.

Unnecessary Alerts

FCA may provide unnecessary alerts for turning vehicles, vehicles in other lanes, objects that are not vehicles, or shadows. These alerts are normal operation and the vehicle does not need service.

Cleaning the System

If the FCA system does not seem to operate properly, this may correct the issue:

- Clean the outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror.
- Clean the entire front of the vehicle.
- Clean the headlamps.

Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)

If the vehicle has Forward Collision Alert (FCA), it also has FAB, which includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA). When the system detects a vehicle ahead in your path that is traveling in the same direction that you may be about to crash into, it can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This can help avoid or lessen the severity of crashes when driving in a forward gear. Depending on the situation, the vehicle may automatically brake moderately or hard. This forward automatic braking can only occur if a vehicle is detected. This is shown by the FCA vehicle ahead indicator being lit. See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ 267.

The system works when driving in a forward gear between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph), or on vehicles with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), above 4 km/h (2 mph). It can detect vehicles up to approximately 60 m (197 ft).

Warning

FAB is an emergency crash preparation feature and is not designed to avoid crashes. Do not rely on FAB to brake the vehicle. FAB will not brake outside of its operating speed range and only responds to detected vehicles.

FAB may not:

- Detect a vehicle ahead on winding or hilly roads.
- Detect all vehicles, especially vehicles with a trailer, tractors, muddy vehicles, etc.
- Detect a vehicle when weather limits visibility, such as in fog, rain, or snow.
- Detect a vehicle ahead if it is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects.

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

FAB may slow the vehicle to a complete stop to try to avoid a potential crash. If this happens, FAB may engage the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle at a stop. Release the EPB or firmly press the accelerator pedal.

Warning

FAB may automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could respond to a turning vehicle ahead, guardrails, signs, and other non-moving objects. To override FAB, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA)

IBA may activate when the brake pedal is applied quickly by providing a boost to braking based on the speed of approach and distance to a vehicle ahead.

Minor brake pedal pulsations or pedal movement during this time is normal and the brake pedal should continue to be applied as needed. IBA will automatically disengage only when the brake pedal is released.

Warning

IBA may increase vehicle braking in situations when it may not be necessary. You could block the flow of traffic. If this occurs, take your foot off the brake pedal and then apply the brakes as needed.

FAB and IBA can be disabled through vehicle personalization. See “Collision/ Detection Systems” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

Warning

Using FAB or IBA while towing a trailer could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and crash.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Turn the system to Alert, or if the vehicle has ACC to Off, when towing a trailer.

A system unavailable message may display if:

- The front of the vehicle or windshield is not clean.
- Heavy rain or snow is interfering with object detection.
- There is a problem with the StabiliTrak system.

The FAB system does not need service.

Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System

If equipped, the FPB system may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes with nearby pedestrians when driving in a forward gear. FPB displays an amber indicator, , when a nearby pedestrian is detected directly ahead.

When approaching a detected pedestrian too quickly, FPB provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps or pulses the driver seat. FPB can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This system includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA), and the Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) System may also respond to pedestrians. See *Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)* ⇨ 269.

The FPB system can detect and alert to pedestrians in a forward gear at speeds between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). During daytime driving, the system detects pedestrians up to a distance of approximately 40 m (131 ft). During nighttime driving, system performance is very limited. If the vehicle is equipped with the Night Vision system, during nighttime driving, the vehicle can detect and alert to pedestrians whenever in a forward gear.

Warning

FPB does not provide an alert or automatically brake the vehicle, unless it detects a pedestrian. FPB may not detect pedestrians, including children:

- When the pedestrian is not directly ahead, fully visible, or standing upright, or when part of a group.
- Due to poor visibility, including nighttime conditions, fog, rain, or snow.
- If the FPB sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice.
- If the headlamps or windshield are not cleaned or in proper condition.

Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. For more information, see *Defensive Driving* ⇨ 205. Keep the windshield, headlamps, and FPB sensor clean and in good repair.

FPB can be set to Off, Alert, or Alert & Brake through vehicle personalization. See “Front Pedestrian Detection” in “Collision/Detection Systems” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

Detecting the Pedestrian Ahead

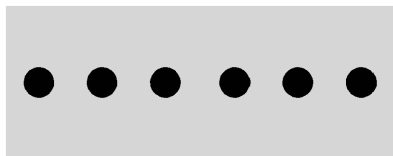


FPB alerts and automatic braking will not occur unless the FPB system detects a pedestrian. When a nearby pedestrian is detected directly in front of the vehicle, the pedestrian ahead indicator will display amber.

Front Pedestrian Alert



With Head-Up Display



Without Head-Up Display

When the vehicle approaches a pedestrian ahead too rapidly, the red FPB alert display will flash on the windshield. Eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. When this Pedestrian Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed. Cruise control may be disengaged when the Front Pedestrian Alert occurs.

Automatic Braking

If FPB detects it is about to crash into a pedestrian directly ahead, and the brakes have not been applied, FPB may automatically brake moderately or brake hard. This can help to avoid

some very low speed pedestrian crashes or reduce pedestrian injury. FPB can automatically brake to detected pedestrians between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). Automatic braking levels may be reduced under certain conditions, such as higher speeds. If also equipped with the Night Vision system, pedestrians detected by the Night Vision system will not cause automatic braking to occur.

If this happens, Automatic Braking may engage the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle at a stop. Release the EPB. A firm press of the accelerator pedal will also release Automatic Braking and the EPB.

Warning

FPB may alert or automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could falsely alert or brake for objects similar in shape or size to pedestrians, including

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

shadows. This is normal operation and the vehicle does not need service. To override Automatic Braking, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

Automatic Braking can be disabled through vehicle personalization. See “Front Pedestrian Detection” in “Collision/Detection Systems” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

Warning

Using the Front Pedestrian Braking system while towing a trailer could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and crash. Turn the system to Alert or Off when towing a trailer.

Cleaning the System

If FPB does not seem to operate properly, cleaning the outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror may correct the issue.

Night Vision System

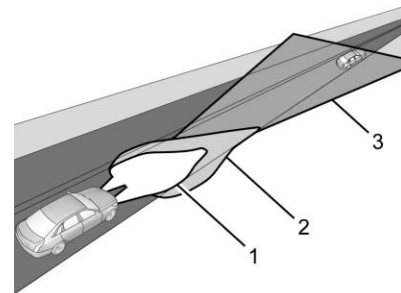
If equipped, this system can help the driver see and alert the driver to pedestrians or large animals ahead of the vehicle beyond the area lit by the headlamps. A thermal heat image of the view ahead is displayed when it is dark enough outside. If a pedestrian or large animal is detected more than 25 m (82 ft) away, an amber pedestrian or animal icon displays and a box appears around the pedestrian or animal. When the system detects that the vehicle is approaching a pedestrian ahead much too quickly, the box changes to red.



With the Front Pedestrian Braking system turned on, Night Vision provides a red Head-Up Display (HUD) alert when the system detects that the vehicle is approaching a pedestrian ahead much too quickly. In addition, an alert beeps or the Safety Alert Seat pulses, if equipped. See *Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System* ⇨ 270.

Warning

The system does not detect all objects or the vehicle distance from objects. The system may not provide a warning with enough time to help avoid a crash.



1. Low-Beam Headlamps
2. High-Beam Headlamps
3. Night Vision System

By selecting a view on the instrument cluster, the Night Vision image can be displayed.

See *Instrument Cluster (Base Level)* ⇨ 127 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)* ⇨ 130. The Night Vision system can operate only if:

- The ignition is on.
- The vehicle is in P (Park) or a forward gear.
- It is dark enough outside.
- The headlamps are on.

Adjust the instrument panel brightness to make the image no brighter than necessary. Turn the image off by selecting another view on the instrument cluster.

Warm objects, such as pedestrians, animals, and other moving vehicles, should appear whiter on the Night Vision display. Cold objects, such as the sky, signs, and parked vehicles, should appear darker. Night Vision only shows objects that are warmer or colder than the surroundings. It does not detect brake lamps, turn signals, emergency flashers, traffic lights, or sign information.

Use this system as an aid by occasionally glancing at the image. Do not stare at the image or use the image under well-lit conditions.

Warning

Do not stare at the image while driving as this might cause important objects ahead not to be seen. You could crash, and you or others could be injured.

When a pedestrian or large animal is detected, an amber box displays around the pedestrian or animal on the Night Vision display and an amber pedestrian icon, , or animal icon, , displays on the instrument cluster. This pedestrian icon is also shown on the Head-Up Display (HUD). When the system detects the vehicle is approaching a pedestrian much too quickly, the amber pedestrian icon and box turns red, and a red flashing icon, , displays on the HUD with rapid beeping or pulsing of the Safety Alert Seat, if equipped.

System pedestrian icons, beeps, and (if equipped) Safety Alert Seat pulses can be set to Off through vehicle personalization by turning off the Front Pedestrian Braking system. See "Front Pedestrian Detection" in "Collision/Detection Systems" under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

Warning

The Night Vision system does not automatically brake the vehicle. It does not provide alerts unless it detects a pedestrian or large animal. The system may not detect pedestrians, including children, or animals:

- If they are less than 25 m (82 ft) away.
- If they are not directly ahead in the sensor coverage area, fully visible, standing upright, or part of a group.
- If the pedestrian or animal is moving too quickly through the field of view, such as a bicyclist.
- If the pedestrian is wearing certain types of clothing.
- If headlamps are off, except when parked.
- If the outside temperature is higher than 30 °C (86 °F).

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Due to poor visibility, including in heavy fog, rain, or snow.
- If the sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, rain, or ice.

Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. For more information, see *Defensive Driving* ⇨ 205. Keep the Night Vision sensor clean and in good repair.

Pedestrian detection may not be available in high outside temperatures. An amber icon, , displays. The system does not need service.

In rain, snow, or fog the image may not be clear and the direction of the road ahead may not be seen. In more severe weather conditions, the image may be unclear and unusable. The system does not need service.

Keep the system sensor clean by activating the windshield washer up to five times when it is dark enough for the system to operate. If the Night

Vision image still looks blurry, use a soft wet cloth to gently clean the sensor camera lens and dry thoroughly. The sensor is behind the front grille to the inside of the driver side headlamp.

The camera must also be aligned to work correctly. If the camera needs adjustment, see your dealer. Do not attempt to adjust the camera yourself.

Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)

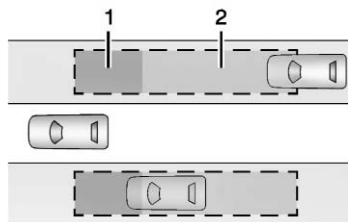
If equipped, the SBZA system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone (or spot) areas. When the vehicle is in a forward gear, the left or right side mirror display will light up if a moving vehicle is detected in that blind zone. If the turn signal is activated and a vehicle is also detected on the same side, the display will flash as an extra warning not to change lanes. Since this system is part of the Lane Change Alert (LCA) system, read the entire LCA section before using this feature.

Lane Change Alert (LCA)

If equipped, the LCA system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding lane change crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone (or spot) areas or with vehicles rapidly approaching these areas from behind. The LCA warning display will light up in the corresponding outside side mirror and will flash if the turn signal is on.

 Warning

LCA does not alert the driver to vehicles outside of the system detection zones, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. It may not provide alerts when changing lanes under all driving conditions. Failure to use proper care when changing lanes may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. Before making a lane change, always check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.

LCA Detection Zones

1. SBZA Detection Zone
2. LCA Detection Zone

The LCA sensor covers a zone of approximately one lane over from both sides of the vehicle, or 3.5 m (11 ft). The height of the zone is approximately between 0.5 m (1.5 ft) and 2 m (6 ft) off the ground. The Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) warning area starts at approximately the middle of the vehicle and goes back 5 m (16 ft). Drivers are also warned of vehicles rapidly approaching from up to 70 m (230 ft) behind the vehicle.

How the System Works

The LCA symbol lights up in the side mirrors when the system detects a moving vehicle in the next lane over that is in the side blind zone or rapidly approaching that zone from behind. A lit LCA symbol indicates it may be unsafe to change lanes. Before making a lane change, check the LCA display, check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.



Left Side Mirror
Display



Right Side Mirror
Display

When the vehicle is started, both outside mirror LCA displays will briefly come on to indicate the system is operating. When the vehicle is in a forward gear, the left or right side mirror display will light up if a moving vehicle is detected in the next lane over in that blind zone or rapidly approaching that zone. If the turn

signal is activated in the same direction as a detected vehicle, this display will flash as an extra warning not to change lanes.

LCA can be disabled. See "Collision/Detection Systems" under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168. If LCA is disabled by the driver, the LCA mirror displays will not light up.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The LCA system requires some driving for the system to calibrate to maximum performance. This calibration may occur more quickly if the vehicle is driving on a straight highway road with traffic and roadside objects (e.g., guardrails, barriers).

LCA displays may not come on when passing a vehicle quickly, for a stopped vehicle, or when towing a trailer. The LCA detection zones that extend back from the side of the vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed. Use caution while changing lanes when towing a trailer. LCA may alert to objects attached to the vehicle, such as a

trailer, bicycle, or object extending out to either side of the vehicle. Attached objects may also interfere with the detection of vehicles. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

LCA may not always alert the driver to vehicles in the next lane over, especially in wet conditions or when driving on sharp curves. The system does not need to be serviced. The system may light up due to guardrails, signs, trees, shrubs, and other non-moving objects. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

LCA may not operate when the LCA sensors in the left or right corners of the rear bumper are covered with mud, dirt, snow, ice, or slush, or in heavy rainstorms. For cleaning instructions, see "Washing the Vehicle" under *Exterior Care* ⇨ 388. If the DIC still displays the system unavailable message after cleaning both sides of the vehicle toward the rear corners of the vehicle, see your dealer.

If the LCA displays do not light up when moving vehicles are in the side blind zone or are rapidly approaching this zone and the system is clean, the system may need service. Take the vehicle to your dealer.

Radio Frequency Information

See *Radio Frequency Statement* ⇨ 426.

Lane Departure Warning (LDW)

If equipped, LDW may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. It may provide a warning if the vehicle is crossing a detected lane marking without using a turn signal in the lane departure direction. Since this system is part of the Lane Keep Assist (LKA) system, read the entire LKA section before using this feature.

Lane Keep Assist (LKA)

If equipped, LKA may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. It may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the

vehicle approaches a detected lane marking without using a turn signal in that direction. It may also provide a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system alert as the lane marking is crossed. The LKA system will not assist or provide an LDW alert if it detects that you are actively steering. Override LKA by turning the steering wheel. LKA uses a camera to detect lane markings between 60 km/h (37 mph) and 180 km/h (112 mph).



Warning

The LKA system does not continuously steer the vehicle. It may not keep the vehicle in the lane or give a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert, even if a lane marking is detected.

The LKA and LDW systems may not:

- Provide an alert or enough steering assist to avoid a lane departure or crash.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Detect lane markings under poor weather or visibility conditions. This can occur if the windshield or headlamps are blocked by dirt, snow, or ice, if they are not in proper condition, or if the sun shines directly into the camera.
- Detect road edges.
- Detect lanes on winding or hilly roads.

If LKA only detects lane markings on one side of the road, it will only assist or provide an LDW alert when approaching the lane on the side where it has detected a lane marking. Even with LKA and LDW, you must steer the vehicle. Always keep your attention on the road and maintain proper vehicle position within the lane, or vehicle damage, injury, or death could occur. Always keep the windshield, headlamps,

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

and camera sensors clean and in good repair. Do not use LKA in bad weather conditions.

Warning

Using LKA while towing a trailer or on slippery roads could cause loss of control of the vehicle and a crash. Turn the system off.

How the System Works

The LKA camera sensor is on the windshield ahead of the rearview mirror.

To turn LKA on and off, press  on the center stack.



LKA Indicator Light

When on, the LKA indicator is green if LKA is available to assist and provide LDW alerts. It may assist by gently turning the steering wheel and display amber if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking without using a turn signal in that direction. It may also provide an LDW alert by flashing amber as the lane marking is crossed. Additionally, there may be three beeps, or the driver seat may pulse three times, on the right or left, depending on the lane departure direction.

Take Steering

The LKA system does not continuously steer the vehicle. If LKA does not detect active driver steering, an alert, chime, or DIC message may be provided. Steer the vehicle to dismiss.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The system performance may be affected by:

- Close vehicles ahead.
- Sudden lighting changes, such as when driving through tunnels.
- Banked roads.
- Roads with poor lane markings, such as two-lane roads.

If the LKA system is not functioning properly when lane markings are clearly visible, cleaning the windshield may help.

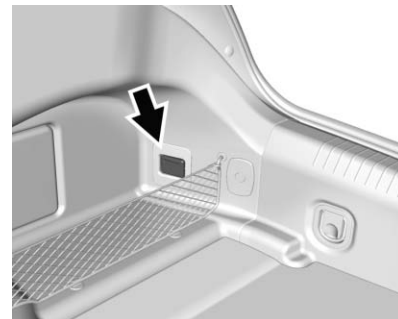
A camera blocked message may display if the camera is blocked. Cleaning the outside of the windshield behind the rearview mirror may correct the issue. Some driver assistance systems may have reduced performance or not work at all. An LKA or LDW unavailable message may display if the systems are temporarily unavailable. This message could be due to a blocked camera. The LKA

system does not need service. Clean the outside of the windshield behind the rearview mirror.

LKA assistance and/or LDW alerts may occur due to tar marks, shadows, cracks in the road, temporary or construction lane markings, or other road imperfections. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service. Turn LKA off if these conditions continue.

Surround Vision Recorder

If equipped, this system records the 360° camera views to an SD card. Only images are recorded, no sound. An SD card will be needed for this system. The recommended SD card is an 8-32GB SDHC card with FAT32 file system, Class 4 and over.



Insert an SD card into the card reader in the trunk. Disable recording from the playback screen before removing the SD card from the reader. Do not remove the card while recording is enabled. This could corrupt the video file and/or the SD card.

Other files should not be stored on the same SD card as the surround vision recorder files. Storing other files on the same card may increase recording start up and playback time or result in a loss of data.



To Activate : Touch Video Recorder on the Home Page. Touch .  will have a red dot when the video recorder is on. It will remain on until it has been turned off. Recording will start after exiting the playback screen. Advise other drivers and occupants of the vehicle that video images are being recorded.

To Deactivate : Touch Video Recorder on the Home Page. Touch .

Select from the following when the vehicle is in P (Park).

Exit : Touch to exit this application and return to the previous app.

Video List : Touch to display a list of the most recent and saved videos. Touch the delete button next to the name to delete a saved video.

Rewind : Touch to rewind the video. Touch again to stop rewinding.

Play/Pause : Touch to play or pause a recorded video.

Fast Forward : Touch to fast forward the video. Touch again to stop fast forward.

Save : Touch to save a video. This protects the video from being erased. Once the SD card is full, files will be overwritten unless they have been saved.

Front/Rear Camera View : Select to switch between the front and rear camera views in playback.

Touching  Back returns to the player view with video that was previously loaded still showing.

The latest recorded video file can be played. In addition:

- There are approximately 12 hours of video storage based on an 8GB SD card. This could vary based on exterior lighting conditions.
- The recorded video is stored in five-minute-long files.
- All files can be viewed on the playback app or when the SD card is read by a personal computer (PC).
- Once the SD card is full, the oldest files will be overwritten.

To Delete Data : Remove the SD card from the vehicle and insert into a PC to manually delete the file.

Error messages can occur if:

- No SD card is present.
- An empty SD card is present.
- The video files are the wrong format.
- The video files are corrupt.
- The SD card is full.
- There is a system error.

Charging

Plug-In Charging (PLUG-IN Only)

This section explains the charging of the vehicle's high voltage battery. Do not allow the vehicle to remain in extreme temperatures for long periods without being driven or plugged in. Plug the vehicle in when temperatures are below 0 °C (32 °F) and above 32 °C (90 °F) to maximize the life of the high voltage battery.

When using the portable charge cord included with the vehicle, it will take approximately 12.5 hours to charge the vehicle with the 12 amp AC current setting or 20 hours using the default 8 amp AC current setting. When using a charging station capable of 16 amps or more, it will take approximately 4.5 hours to charge the vehicle. Charge times will vary with outside temperature. There are three ways to program how the vehicle is charged. See *Programmable Charging (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 150.

The charging system may run fans and pumps that result in sounds from the vehicle while it is turned off. Additional unexpected clicking sounds may be caused by the electrical devices used while charging.

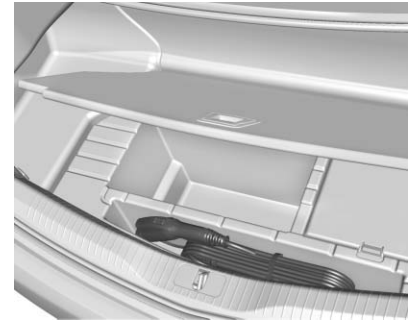
While the charge cord is plugged into the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be driven.

Charging

Start Charge

1. Make sure the vehicle is parked and turned off.
2. Push the rearward edge of the charge port door in and release to open the door.

In cold weather conditions, ice may form around the charge port door. Remove ice from the area before attempting to open or close the charge port door.



3. Open the trunk. Lift the load floor cover and remove the charge cord.
4. Plug the charge cord into the electrical outlet. See *Electrical Requirements for Battery Charging (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 293. Verify the charge cord status. See *Charge Cord (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 287.

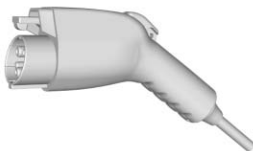
Select the appropriate charge level using the Charge Limit Preference screen on the infotainment display. See “Charge Limit Selection” under *Programmable Charging (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 150.



5. Plug in the vehicle plug of the charge cord into the charge port on the vehicle. Verify that the charging status indicator illuminates on top of the instrument panel and an audible beep occurs. See *Charging Status Feedback (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 283.
6. If equipped, to arm the charge cord theft alert, lock the vehicle with the RKE transmitter. To disable this feature, see “Charge Cord Theft Alert” in *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 168.

End Charge

1. Unlock the vehicle with the RKE transmitter to disarm the charge cord theft alert.



2. Unplug the vehicle plug of the charge cord from the vehicle.
3. Close the charge port door by pushing firmly on the rearward edge of the door surface.
4. Unplug the charge cord from the electrical outlet.
5. Place the charge cord into the storage compartment.

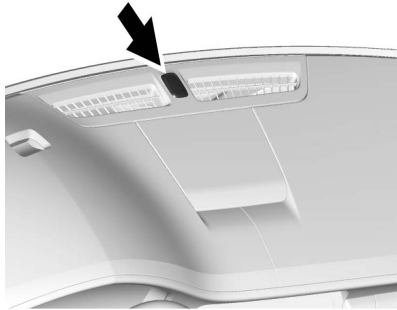
Delayed Charging Override (PLUG-IN Only)

To temporarily override a delayed charge event, unplug the charge cord from the charge port and then plug it back in within five seconds. A single audible beep will sound and charging will begin immediately.

To cancel a temporary override, unplug the charge cord, wait for 10 seconds, and then plug the charge cord back in. A double audible beep will sound and charging will be delayed.

See *Programmable Charging (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 150 for advanced charge scheduling options.

Charging Status Feedback (PLUG-IN Only)



The vehicle has a Charging Status Indicator (CSI) at the center of the instrument panel near the windshield. When the vehicle is plugged in and the vehicle power is off, the CSI indicates the following:

- Short Flashing Green – Vehicle is plugged in. Battery is not fully charged. Flash rate increases from one to four flashes as battery charges.
- Long Flashing Green – Vehicle is plugged in. Battery is not fully charged. Battery charging is delayed.
- Solid Green – Vehicle is plugged in. Battery is fully charged.
- Solid Yellow – Vehicle is plugged in. It is normal for the CSI to turn yellow for a few seconds after plugging in a compatible charge cord. The solid yellow may be extended depending on the vehicle and if there is a total utility interruption via OnStar. See *Utility Interruption of Charging (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 293. This may also indicate that the charging system has detected a fault and will not charge the battery. See “Charge Cord Status Indicators” in *Charge Cord (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 287.

If the vehicle is plugged in and vehicle power is on, the CSI will flash or will be solid green, depending on the charge level. This also happens during a remote start if the vehicle is plugged in.

If the vehicle is plugged in and the CSI is off, a total utility interruption using OnStar or a charging fault has been detected. See *Utility Interruption of Charging (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 293 or “Charge Cord Status Indicators” in *Charge Cord (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 287.

A message displays if the vehicle is not able to charge.

Following is the vehicle feedback when the charge cord is plugged in.

Charging Status Indicator	Sound	Action/Reason
Short Flashing Green (From one to four flashes depending on charge level)	One audible beep	Charging has begun.
Long Flashing Green	Two audible beeps	Charging is delayed by Programmable Charging or, if the vehicle is equipped accordingly, by a total utility interruption via OnStar. Charging will begin later. See <i>Utility Interruption of Charging (PLUG-IN Only)</i> ⇨ 293.
Solid Green	None	Charging is complete.
Yellow (Upon Plug-in)	None	Charge cord is OK and the vehicle is not yet charging.
Yellow (For Extended Time Period after Plug-in)	None	Charge cord is OK, but the vehicle is not charging. This may be due to a total utility interruption via Onstar and charging will begin later. The condition may also occur if the vehicle has detected a fault with the high voltage charging system. See <i>Utility Interruption of Charging (PLUG-IN Only)</i> ⇨ 293 or <i>Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)</i> ⇨ 141.

Charging Status Indicator	Sound	Action/Reason
Short Flashing Green (From one to four flashes depending on charge level)	Two audible beeps	Vehicle is charging but will delay at least once before the charge is complete.
Short Flashing Green (From one to four flashes depending on charge level) or Long Flashing Green	Four audible beeps	Insufficient time to fully charge by departure time due to rate preference.
None (Upon Plug-in)	None	Charge cord connection should be checked.
None (After Green or Yellow CSI Indication Observed)	None	Charge cord connection should be checked. If connection is good, this may be due to a total utility interruption via OnStar and charging will begin later. The condition may also occur if the vehicle has detected a fault with the high voltage charging system. See <i>Utility Interruption of Charging (PLUG-IN Only)</i> ⇨ 293 or <i>Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)</i> ⇨ 141.

Charging Status Indicator	Sound	Action/Reason
None	Repeated audible beeps To disable this feature, see “Charge Power Loss Alert” in <i>Vehicle Personalization</i> ⇨ 168. To stop this alert, do one of the following: • Unplug the charge cord. • Press  on the RKE transmitter. • Press and hold  on the RKE transmitter, then press again to stop the panic alarm. • Press the horn pad.	Electricity has been interrupted before charging was complete. Repeated beeps will stop if power is restored within 90 seconds.
None	Three audible beeps	Charge port door is open.

Charge Cord (PLUG-IN Only)

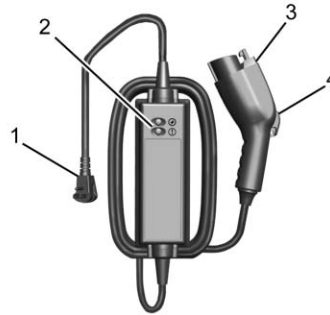
IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS



This symbol means Warning: Risk of electrical shock.

See *Radio Frequency Statement* ⇨ 426.

A portable charge cord used to charge the vehicle high voltage battery is stored in the trunk under the load floor.



1. Wall Plug
2. Status Indicators
3. Vehicle Plug
4. Release Button

Important Information about Portable Electric Vehicle Charging

- Charging an electric vehicle can stress a building's electrical system more than a typical household appliance.
- Before plugging into any electrical outlet, have a qualified electrician inspect and verify the electrical system for heavy-duty service at a 12 amp continuous load.

- Electrical outlets may wear out with normal usage or may be damaged over time, making them unsuitable for electric vehicle charging.
- Check the electrical outlet/plug while charging and discontinue use if the electrical outlet/plug is hot, then have the electrical outlet serviced by a qualified electrician.
- When outdoors, plug into an electrical outlet that is weatherproof.
- Mount the charging cord to reduce strain on the electrical outlet/plug.

Danger

Improper use of portable electric vehicle charge cords may cause a fire, electrical shock, or burns, and may result in damage to property, serious injury, or death.

(Continued)

Danger (Continued)

- Do not use extension cords, multi-outlet power strips, splitters, grounding adaptors, surge protectors, or similar devices.
- Do not use an electrical outlet that is worn or damaged, or will not hold the plug firmly in place.
- Do not use an electrical outlet that is not properly grounded.
- Do not use an electrical outlet that is on a circuit with other electrical loads.

 Warning

When using electric products, basic precautions should always be followed, including the following:

- Read all the safety warnings and instructions before using this product. Failure to follow the warnings and the instructions may result in electric shock, fire, and/or serious injury.
- Never leave children unattended near the vehicle while the vehicle is charging and never allow children to play with the charge cord.
- If the plug provided does not fit the electrical outlet, do not modify the plug. Arrange for a qualified electrician to inspect the electrical outlet.
- Do not put fingers into the electric vehicle connector.

 Warning

- To reduce the risk of fire, installations shall comply with the requirements of National Electric Code, ANSI/NFPA 70 (USA), Canadian Electrical Code CSA 22.1 and IEC 60364 – Electrical installations in buildings, depending on the region in which the unit is being installed. The installer shall comply with any additional local requirements mandated by the country and/or municipality.
- Do not use this product if the flexible power cord or the electric vehicle cable is frayed, has broken insulation, or shows any other signs of damage.
- For Canada only: Not for use in commercial garages.

[Continued]

Warning (Continued)

- Do not use this product if the enclosure or the vehicle plug is broken, cracked, open, or shows any other indication of damage.
- The plug must be plugged into an appropriate electrical outlet that is properly installed in accordance with all local codes and

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

ordinances. Do not modify the plug provided with the product. If the plug does not fit the electrical outlet, have a proper electrical outlet installed by a qualified electrician. If ground is missing, the charge cord indicators will indicate an electrical system fault and the vehicle may not charge.

Charge Cord Status Indicators

After plugging in the charge cord, it will perform a quick self test.

Verify the charge cord status. When the ⚡ indicator is lit solid green, the charge cord is ready to charge the vehicle.

The charge cord utilizes a combination of the ⚡ and ! indicators to display the status of the charge cord per the following table.

		Symbol	Fault/Condition/Event
 Solid Green	 Off (No Light)		No faults: The charge cord is receiving power from the electrical outlet and is ready to supply it to the vehicle.
 Flashing Green	 Solid Red		Electrical Outlet/Plug Fault: The charge cord has detected that the electrical outlet/plug overheated. Electrical outlets may wear out with normal usage or be damaged over time, making them unsuitable for electric vehicle charging. Do not use an electrical outlet that is worn, damaged, or one that will not hold the plug firmly in place. Use another electrical outlet or have the electrical outlet serviced by a qualified electrician. Reset the charge cord by unplugging the charge cord from the electrical outlet and re-plugging it.
 Off (No Light)	 Solid Red		Electrical System Fault: The charge cord has detected a missing or improper ground within the building's electrical system. Do not use an electrical outlet that is not properly grounded. Use another electrical outlet or have a qualified electrician inspect and verify the building's electrical system.

		Symbol	Fault/Condition/Event
 Off (No Light)	 Flashing Red		Vehicle Fault: The charge cord ground-fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) has tripped. Ensure that there is no physical damage to the charge cord, and that the vehicle plug is seated completely and making a good connection. Reset the charge cord by unplugging from the electrical outlet and re-plugging it. If the fault remains, see an authorized dealer for service.
 Solid Green	 Flashing Red		Charge Cord Fault: The charge cord has detected a potential problem with the charge cord. Reset the charge cord by unplugging from the electrical outlet and re-plugging it. If the fault remains, see an authorized dealer for service.

If no status indicators are lit, ensure the electrical outlet is powered.

Charge Limit Selection

Charge level selection can be made using the Charge Limit Preference screen on the infotainment display. See “Charge Limit Selection” under *Programmable Charging (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 150.

Warning

Using a charge level that exceeds the electrical circuit or electrical outlet capacity may start a fire or damage the electrical circuit. Use the lowest charge level until a qualified electrician inspects the electrical circuit capacity. Use the lowest charge level if the electrical circuit or electrical outlet capacity is not known.

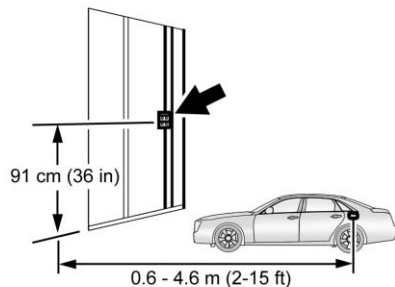
www.puretire.com

Grounding Instructions

This product must be grounded. If this product should malfunction or break down, grounding provides a path of least resistance for electric current to reduce the risk of electric shock. This product is equipped with a cord that has an equipment grounding conductor and a grounding plug. The plug must be plugged into an appropriate outlet that is properly installed and grounded in accordance with all local codes and ordinances.

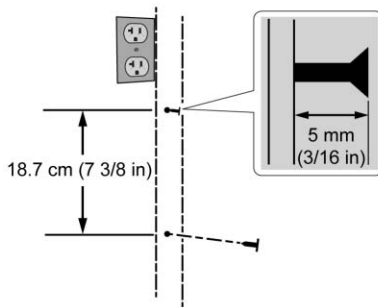
Warning

Improper connection of the charge cord ground may cause electrical shock. Check with a qualified electrician if there is doubt as to whether the charge circuit is properly grounded. Do not modify the plug provided with the product. If it will not fit the electrical outlet, have a proper electrical outlet installed by a qualified electrician.

Mounting Instructions

1. Identify an appropriate location for the charge cord.
2. Locate a mounting support, such as a wall stud.

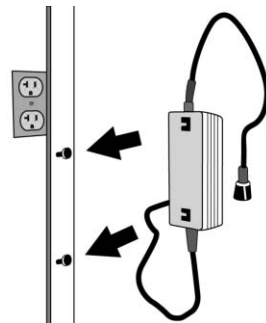
The appropriate height for mounting the charge cord is 91 cm (36 in) from the floor.



3. Mark and drill the mounting holes in a wall stud or suitable structure. Stay away from any power source.

Space the holes 18.7 cm (7 3/8 in) apart.

4. Install the mounting screws in the wall surface leaving the head of the screws 5 mm (3/16 in) from the surface.



5. Securely mount the charge cord on to the screws.
6. Connect the wall plug to the electrical outlet.
7. Connect the vehicle plug to the charge port.

Utility Interruption of Charging (PLUG-IN Only)

If using AC charging, this vehicle will respond to remote requests through OnStar to limit or completely block electrical power grid usage for brief time periods. A utility interruption of charging may increase AC vehicle charge times.

When electrical grid power is completely blocked, the vehicle will delay charging until the utility interruption has expired. The vehicle should be left plugged in so that the vehicle can automatically begin charging.

Changing the charge mode to Immediate or performing a delayed charging override will not disable a utility interruption.

A pop-up will appear in the infotainment display during the key cycle following any utility interruption. See “Charging Interrupted or Overridden Pop-Up” under *Programmable Charging (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 150.

A message will display on the instrument cluster indicating that a utility interruption has occurred. See *Instrument Cluster (Base Level)* ⇨ 127 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)* ⇨ 130.

Charging Station Troubleshooting

If the vehicle does not charge after being plugged in to a residential 240-volt charging station:

1. Verify that the charge mode is set to Immediate.
2. Verify that the charging station's circuit breaker has not been tripped.
3. Plug the portable charge cord into the wall outlet, verify that the indicator light on the charge cord is solid green, and connect it to the vehicle. See “Charge Cord Status Indicators” in *Charge Cord (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 287.
4. If the vehicle charges with the portable charge cord, there may be a problem with the charging station. Try to charge the vehicle

with a different 240-volt charging station, such as a public station. If both attempts charge the vehicle, contact the charging station manufacturer.

Electrical Requirements for Battery Charging (PLUG-IN Only)

This vehicle is capable of being charged with most standard vehicle charging equipment complying with one or more of the following:

- SAE J1772
- SAE J2847-2
- IEC 61851-1
- IEC 61851-22
- IEC 61851-23
- IEC 61851-24
- IEC 62196-1
- IEC 62196-2
- IEC 62196-3
- ISO 15118
- GB/T 18487.1

- GB/T 20234.1
- GB/T 20234.2

The following are the minimum requirements for circuits used to charge this vehicle:

- 120 volts/15 amps
- 240 volts/20 amps

Charging equipment with a rating of at least 240 volts/20 amps will provide the fastest charging time and best charging efficiency to recharge the high voltage battery. 240 volt/40 amp circuits provide flexibility for future vehicle charging needs. Always follow the charging equipment installation instructions. Contact your dealer for more information.

Caution

Do not use portable or stationary backup generating equipment to charge the vehicle. This may cause damage to the vehicle's charging system. Only charge the vehicle from utility supplied power.

Fuel

GM recommends the use of TOP TIER[®] detergent gasoline to keep the engine cleaner and reduce engine deposits. See www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP TIER detergent gasoline marketers and applicable countries.



Do not use any fuel labeled E85 or FlexFuel. Do not use gasoline with ethanol levels greater than 15% by volume.

For the 2.0L L4 turbo engine, premium unleaded gasoline meeting ASTM specification D4814 with a posted octane rating of 93 is highly

recommended for best performance and fuel economy. Unleaded gasoline with an octane rated as low as 87 can be used. Using unleaded gasoline rated below 93 octane, however, will lead to reduced acceleration and fuel economy. If knocking occurs, use a gasoline rated at 93 octane as soon as possible, otherwise, the engine could be damaged. If heavy knocking is heard when using gasoline with a 93 octane rating, the engine needs service.

For the 3.6L V6 engine, use regular unleaded gasoline meeting ASTM specification D4814 with a posted octane rating of 87 or higher. Do not use gasoline with a posted octane rating of less than 87, as this may cause engine knock and will lower fuel economy.

For the 3.0L twin turbo V6 engine, use premium unleaded gasoline meeting ASTM specification D4814 with a posted octane rating of 93. If unavailable, unleaded gasoline with a posted octane rating of 91 may be used, but with reduced performance and fuel economy. If the octane is less

than 91, the engine could be damaged and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If heavy knocking is heard when using gasoline rated at 93 octane, the engine needs service.

Prohibited Fuels

Caution

Do not use fuels with any of the following conditions; doing so may damage the vehicle and void its warranty:

- For vehicles which are not FlexFuel, fuel labeled greater than 15% ethanol by volume, such as mid-level ethanol blends (16 – 50% ethanol), E85, or FlexFuel.
- Fuel with any amount of methanol, methylal, and aniline. These fuels can corrode metal fuel system parts or damage plastic and rubber parts.

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

- Fuel containing metals such as methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT), which can damage the emissions control system and spark plugs.
- Fuel with a posted octane rating of less than the recommended fuel. Using this fuel will lower fuel economy and performance, and may decrease the life of the emissions catalyst.

California Fuel Requirements

If the vehicle is certified to meet California Emissions Standards, it is designed to operate on fuels that meet California specifications. See the underhood emission control label. If this fuel is not available in states adopting California Emissions Standards, the vehicle will operate satisfactorily on fuels meeting federal

specifications, but emission control system performance may be affected. The malfunction indicator lamp could turn on and the vehicle may not pass a smog-check test. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)* ⇨ 141. If this occurs, return to your authorized dealer for diagnosis. If it is determined that the condition is caused by the type of fuel used, repairs may not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Fuels in Foreign Countries

The U.S., Canada, and Mexico post fuel octane ratings in anti-knock index (AKI). For fuel not to use in a foreign country, see "Prohibited Fuels" in *Fuel* ⇨ 294.

Fuel Additives

To keep fuel systems clean, TOP TIER detergent gasoline is recommended. See *Fuel* ⇨ 294.

If TOP TIER detergent gasoline is not available, one bottle of GM Fuel System Treatment Cleaner added to the fuel tank at every engine oil

change, can help. GM Fuel System Treatment Cleaner is the only gasoline additive recommended by General Motors. It is available at your dealer.

Filling the Tank

Warning

Fuel vapors and fuel fires burn violently and can cause injury or death.

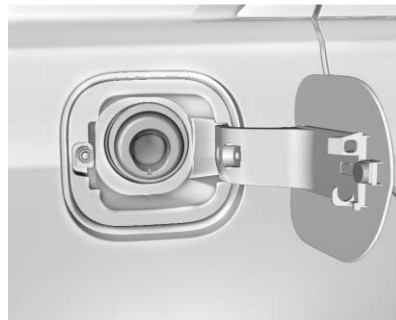
- To help avoid injuries to you and others, read and follow all the instructions on the fuel pump island.
- Turn off the engine when refueling.
- Keep sparks, flames, and smoking materials away from fuel.
- Do not leave the fuel pump unattended.
- Do not use a cell phone while refueling.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Do not reenter the vehicle while pumping fuel.
- Keep children away from the fuel pump and never let children pump fuel.
- Fuel can spray out if the refueling nozzle is inserted too quickly. This spray can happen if the tank is nearly full, and is more likely in hot weather. Insert the refueling nozzle slowly and wait for any hiss noise to stop prior to beginning to flow fuel.

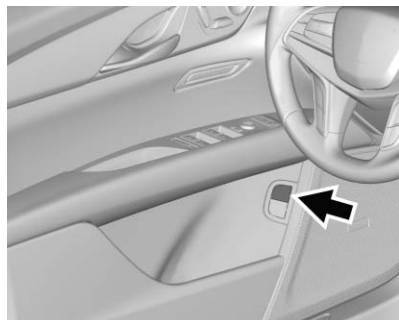
Opening the Fuel Door (Gasoline Only)



To open the fuel door, push and release the rearward center edge of the door. If equipped, the fuel door is locked when the vehicle doors are locked. Press  on the RKE transmitter to unlock.

Opening the Fuel Door (PLUG-IN Only)

To refuel the PLUG-IN vehicle:



1. Press the fuel door button on the driver door for one second. A WAIT TO REFUEL message displays on the Driver Information Center.
2. When the READY TO REFUEL message displays, the fuel door will unlock. To open the fuel door, push and release the rearward center edge of the door.

3. Complete refueling within 30 minutes of pressing the fuel door button on the driver door. If refueling after more than 30 minutes, press the fuel door button again.
4. After refueling, close the fuel door.

Refueling the Vehicle

The vehicle has a capless fuel system and does not have a fuel cap. The filling nozzle must be fully inserted and latched prior to starting fuel flow.

Warning

Overfilling the fuel tank by more than three clicks of a standard fill nozzle may cause:

- Vehicle performance issues, including engine stalling and damage to the fuel system.
- Fuel spills.
- Potential fuel fires.

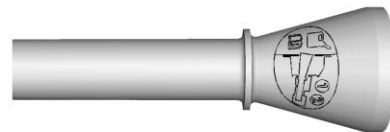
Be careful not to spill fuel. Wait a few seconds after you have finished pumping before removing the nozzle. Clean fuel from painted surfaces as soon as possible. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ 388.

Warning

If a fire starts while you are refueling, do not remove the nozzle. Shut off the flow of fuel by shutting off the pump or by notifying the station attendant. Leave the area immediately.

Filling the Tank with a Portable Gas Can

If the vehicle runs out of fuel and must be filled from a portable gas can:



1. Locate the capless funnel adapter from within the vehicle.
2. Insert and latch the funnel into the capless fuel system.

 Warning

Attempting to refuel without using the funnel adapter may cause fuel spillage and damage the capless fuel system. This could cause a fire and you or others could be badly burned and the vehicle could be damaged.

3. Remove and clean the funnel adapter and return it to the storage location.

Filling a Portable Fuel Container

 Warning

Filling a portable fuel container while it is in the vehicle can cause fuel vapors that can ignite either by static electricity or other means. You or others could be badly burned and the vehicle could be damaged. Always:

- Use approved fuel containers.
- Remove the container from the vehicle, trunk, or pickup bed before filling.
- Place the container on the ground.
- Place the nozzle inside the fill opening of the container before dispensing fuel, and keep it in contact with the fill opening until filling is complete.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Fill the container no more than 95% full to allow for expansion.
- Do not smoke, light matches, or use lighters while pumping fuel.
- Avoid using cell phones or other electronic devices.

Trailer Towing

General Towing Information

Only use towing equipment that has been designed for the vehicle. Contact your dealer or trailering dealer for assistance with preparing the vehicle for towing a trailer. Read the entire section before towing a trailer.

For towing a disabled vehicle, see *Towing the Vehicle* ⇨ 385. For towing the vehicle behind another vehicle such as a motor home, see *Recreational Vehicle Towing* ⇨ 386.

Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips

Driving with a Trailer

When towing a trailer:

- Become familiar with the local laws that apply to trailer towing.
- Do not tow a trailer during the first 2 414 km (1,500 mi) to prevent damage to the engine, axle, or other parts.

- Then during the first 800 km (500 mi) of trailer towing, do not drive over 80 km/h (50 mph) and do not make starts at full throttle.
- Vehicles can tow in D (Drive). Shift the transmission to a lower gear if the transmission shifts too often under heavy loads and/or hilly conditions.
- Do not use Adaptive Cruise Control when towing.
- The Forward Automatic Braking system should be set to Off when towing. See *Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)* ⇨ 269.
- The Front Pedestrian Braking system should be set to Alert or Off when towing. See *Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System* ⇨ 270.
- Turn off Parking Assist when towing.

Warning

When towing a trailer, exhaust gases may collect at the rear of the vehicle and enter if the liftgate, trunk/hatch, or rear-most window is open.

When towing a trailer:

- Do not drive with the liftgate, trunk/hatch, or rear-most window open.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Also adjust the climate control system to a setting that brings in only outside air. See “Climate Control Systems” in the Index.

For more information about carbon monoxide, see *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ 228.

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. The combination you are driving is longer

and not as responsive as the vehicle itself. Get acquainted with the handling and braking of the rig before setting out for the open road.

Before starting, check all trailer hitch parts and attachments, safety chains, electrical connectors, lamps, tires, and mirrors. If the trailer has electric brakes, start the combination moving and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes work.

During the trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure and the lamps and any trailer brakes still work.

Following Distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving the vehicle without a trailer. This can help to avoid heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

More passing distance is needed when towing a trailer. The combination will not accelerate as quickly and is longer

so it is necessary to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before returning to the lane.

Backing Up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. To move the trailer to the left, move that hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making Turns

Caution

Making very sharp turns while trailering could cause the trailer to come in contact with the vehicle. The vehicle could be damaged. Avoid making very sharp turns while trailering.

When turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so the trailer will not strike soft

shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance.

If the trailer turn signal bulbs burn out, the arrows on the instrument cluster will still flash for turns. It is important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working.

Driving on Grades

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear *before* starting down a long or steep downgrade. If the transmission is not shifted down, the brakes might get hot and no longer work well.

Vehicles can tow in D (Drive). Shift the transmission to a lower gear if the transmission shifts too often under heavy loads and/or hilly conditions.

When towing at high altitude on steep uphill grades, consider the following: Engine coolant will boil at a lower temperature than at normal altitudes. If the engine is turned off immediately after towing at high altitude on steep uphill grades, the vehicle may show signs similar to engine overheating. To avoid this, let the engine run while parked, preferably on level ground,

with the automatic transmission in P (Park) for a few minutes before turning the engine off. If the overheat warning comes on, see *Engine Overheating* ⇨ 330.

Parking on Hills

Warning

Parking the vehicle on a hill with the trailer attached can be dangerous. If something goes wrong, the rig could start to move. People can be injured, and both the vehicle and the trailer can be damaged. When possible, always park the rig on a flat surface.

If parking the rig on a hill:

1. Press the brake pedal, but do not shift into P (Park) yet. Turn the wheels into the curb if facing downhill or into traffic if facing uphill.
2. Have someone place chocks under the trailer wheels.

3. When the wheel chocks are in place, release the regular brakes until the chocks absorb the load.
4. Reapply the brake pedal. Then apply the parking brake and shift into P (Park).
5. Release the brake pedal.

Leaving After Parking on a Hill

1. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine.
3. Shift into a gear.
4. Release the parking brake.
5. Let up on the brake pedal.
6. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
7. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance when Trailer Towing

The vehicle needs service more often when pulling a trailer. Things that are especially important in trailer operation are automatic transmission fluid, engine oil, axle lubricant, belts,

cooling system, and brake system. It is a good idea to inspect these before and during the trip.

Check periodically to see that all hitch nuts and bolts are tight.

Trailer Towing (PLUG-IN Only)

The vehicle is neither designed nor intended to tow a trailer.

Trailer Towing (Gasoline Only)

Before pulling a trailer, three important considerations have to do with weight:

- Weight of the trailer.
- Weight of the trailer tongue.
- Total weight on your vehicle's tires.

Weight of the Trailer

How heavy can a trailer safely be?

It should never weigh more than 454 kg (1,000 lb). But even that can be too heavy.

Safe trailering requires monitoring the weight, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature, the dimensions of the front of the trailer, and how frequently the vehicle is used to pull a trailer. Take into consideration any special equipment on the vehicle, and the amount of tongue weight the vehicle can carry. See “Weight of the Trailer Tongue” later in this section for more information.

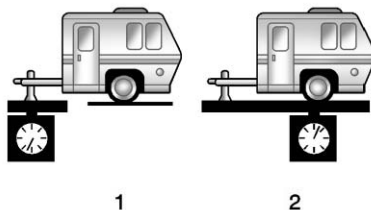
Trailer weight rating (TWR) is calculated assuming the tow vehicle has the driver, a front seat passenger, and all required trailering equipment. Weight of additional optional equipment, passengers, and cargo in the tow vehicle must be subtracted from the trailer weight rating.

Ask your dealer for trailering information or advice, or write us at our Customer Assistance Offices. See *Customer Assistance Offices* ⇨ 419.

Weight of the Trailer Tongue

The tongue weight load (1) of any trailer is very important because it is also part of the vehicle weight. The Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) includes

the curb weight of the vehicle, any cargo carried in it, and the people who will be riding in the vehicle, as well as trailer tongue weight. Vehicle options, equipment, passengers, and cargo in the vehicle reduce the amount of tongue weight the vehicle can carry, which will also reduce the trailer weight the vehicle can tow. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 211.



In general, trailer tongue weight (1) should be 10% of the loaded trailer weight (2). Some specific trailer types, such as boat trailers, fall outside of this range. Refer to the trailer owner's manual for the recommended trailer

tongue weight. In all cases, do not exceed the maximum loads for the vehicle series and hitch type.

After loading the trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they are not, adjustments might be made by moving some items around in the trailer.

Total Weight on Your Vehicle's Tires

Be sure the vehicle's tires are inflated to the upper limit for cold tires. These numbers can be found on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 211. Make sure not to go over the GVW limit for the vehicle, including the weight of the trailer tongue.

Towing Equipment

Hitches

Use the correct hitch equipment. See your dealer or a hitch dealer for assistance.

- The rear bumper on the vehicle is not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches to it. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.
- The frame mounted hitch must be compatible with aluminum.
- Will any holes be made in the body of the vehicle when the trailer hitch is installed? If so, seal the holes when the hitch is removed. If the holes are not sealed, dirt, water, and deadly carbon monoxide (CO) from the exhaust can get into the vehicle. See *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ 228.

Safety Chains

Always attach chains between the vehicle and the trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer to help prevent the tongue from contacting the road if it becomes separated from the hitch. Leave enough slack so the rig can turn. Never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

Trailer Brakes

Does the trailer have its own brakes? State and local regulations may also require the trailer to have its own braking system if loaded above a certain threshold. These requirements vary from state to state.

Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so they are installed, adjusted, and maintained properly.

Because the vehicle has antilock brakes, do not tap into the vehicle's brake system. If this is done, both brake systems will not work well or at all.

Conversions and Add-Ons

Add-On Electrical Equipment

Warning

The Data Link Connector (DLC) is used for vehicle service and Emission Inspection/Maintenance testing. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)* ⇨ 141. A device connected to the DLC — such as an aftermarket fleet or driver-behavior tracking device — may interfere with vehicle systems. This could affect vehicle operation and cause a crash. Such devices may also access information stored in the vehicle's systems.

Caution

Some electrical equipment can damage the vehicle or cause components to not work and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always check with your dealer before adding electrical equipment.

Add-on equipment can drain the vehicle's 12-volt battery, even if the vehicle is not operating.

The vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to add anything electrical to the vehicle, see *Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ 95 and *Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ 95.

Vehicle Care

General Information

General Information	306
California Proposition	
65 Warning	306
California Perchlorate Materials	
Requirements	306
Accessories and	
Modifications	307

Vehicle Checks

Doing Your Own	
Service Work	307
Hood	308
Engine Compartment	
Overview	309
Engine Oil	316
Engine Oil Life System	318
Automatic Transmission	
Fluid	319
Engine Air Cleaner/Filter	320
Cooling System	
(Gasoline Only)	322
Cooling System	
(PLUG-IN Only)	325
Engine Overheating	330
Washer Fluid	331
Brakes	332
Brake Fluid	333

Battery - North America	334
All-Wheel Drive	335
Starter Switch Check	336
Automatic Transmission Shift	
Lock Control Function	
Check	336
Park Brake and P (Park)	
Mechanism Check	336
Wiper Blade Replacement	337
Windshield Replacement	337
Gas Strut(s)	338

Headlamp Aiming

Headlamp Aiming	339

Bulb Replacement

Bulb Replacement	339
LED Lighting	339

Electrical System

Electrical System Overload	339
Fuses and Circuit Breakers	340
Engine Compartment Fuse	
Block	340
Instrument Panel Fuse Block	343
Rear Compartment Fuse	
Block	345

Wheels and Tires

Tires	348
All-Season Tires	349
Winter Tires	349

www.puretire.com

Low-Profile Tires	350
Summer Tires	350
Tire Sidewall Labeling	351
Tire Designations	353
Tire Terminology and	
Definitions	353
Tire Pressure	356
Tire Pressure for High-Speed	
Operation	357
Tire Pressure Monitor System ...	358
Tire Pressure Monitor	
Operation	359
Tire Inspection	361
Tire Rotation	362
When It Is Time for New	
Tires	363
Buying New Tires	364
Different Size Tires and	
Wheels	365
Uniform Tire Quality Grading ...	365
Wheel Alignment and Tire	
Balance	367
Wheel Replacement	367
Tire Chains	368
If a Tire Goes Flat	368
Tire Sealant and	
Compressor Kit	370
Storing the Tire Sealant and	
Compressor Kit	376
Tire Changing	376
Compact Spare Tire	381

Jump Starting

Jump Starting - North America	382

Towing the Vehicle

Towing the Vehicle	385
Recreational Vehicle Towing	386

Appearance Care

Exterior Care	388
Interior Care	392
Floor Mats	395

General Information

For service and parts needs, visit your dealer. You will receive genuine GM parts and GM-trained and supported service people.

Genuine GM parts have one of these marks:

ACDelco[®]

Genuine  **Parts**

 **Accessories**

www.puretire.com

California Proposition 65 Warning**⚠ Warning**

Most motor vehicles, including this one, as well as many of its service parts and fluids, contain and/or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Engine exhaust, many parts and systems, many fluids, and some component wear by-products contain and/or emit these chemicals. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

See *Battery - North America* ⇨ 334 and *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ 382 and the back cover.

California Perchlorate Materials Requirements

Certain types of automotive applications, such as airbag initiators, seat belt pretensioners, and lithium

batteries contained in Remote Keyless Entry transmitters, may contain perchlorate materials. Special handling may be necessary. For additional information, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Accessories and Modifications

Adding non-dealer accessories or making modifications to the vehicle can affect vehicle performance and safety, including such things as airbags, braking, stability, ride and handling, emissions systems, aerodynamics, durability, and electronic systems like antilock brakes, traction control, and stability control. These accessories or modifications could even cause malfunction or damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to suspension components caused by modifying vehicle height outside of factory settings will not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to vehicle components resulting from modifications or the installation or use of non-GM certified parts, including control module or software modifications, is not covered under the terms of the vehicle warranty and may affect remaining warranty coverage for affected parts.

GM Accessories are designed to complement and function with other systems on the vehicle. See your dealer to accessorize the vehicle using genuine GM Accessories installed by a dealer technician.

Also, see *Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ 95.

Vehicle Checks

Doing Your Own Service Work

Warning

It can be dangerous to work on your vehicle if you do not have the proper knowledge, service manual, tools, or parts. Always follow owner's manual procedures and consult the service manual for your vehicle before doing any service work.

If doing some of your own service work, use the proper service manual. It tells you much more about how to service the vehicle than this manual can. To order the proper service manual, see *Service Publications Ordering Information* ⇨ 426.

This vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to do your own service work, see *Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ 95.

Keep a record with all parts receipts and list the mileage and the date of any service work performed. See *Maintenance Records* ⇨ 411.

Caution

Even small amounts of contamination can cause damage to vehicle systems. Do not allow contaminants to contact the fluids, reservoir caps, or dipsticks.

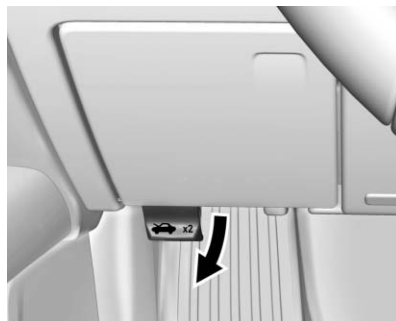
Hood

Warning

Gas struts and other metal components under the hood can get hot after running the engine. Do not touch these components as they can burn unprotected skin and could cause serious injury.

Clear any snow from the hood before opening.

To open the hood:



1. Pull the hood release handle. It is on the lower left side of the instrument panel between the door and the steering wheel.
2. Release the handle, then pull the handle again to fully open the hood.
3. Go to the front of the vehicle and lift the hood open.

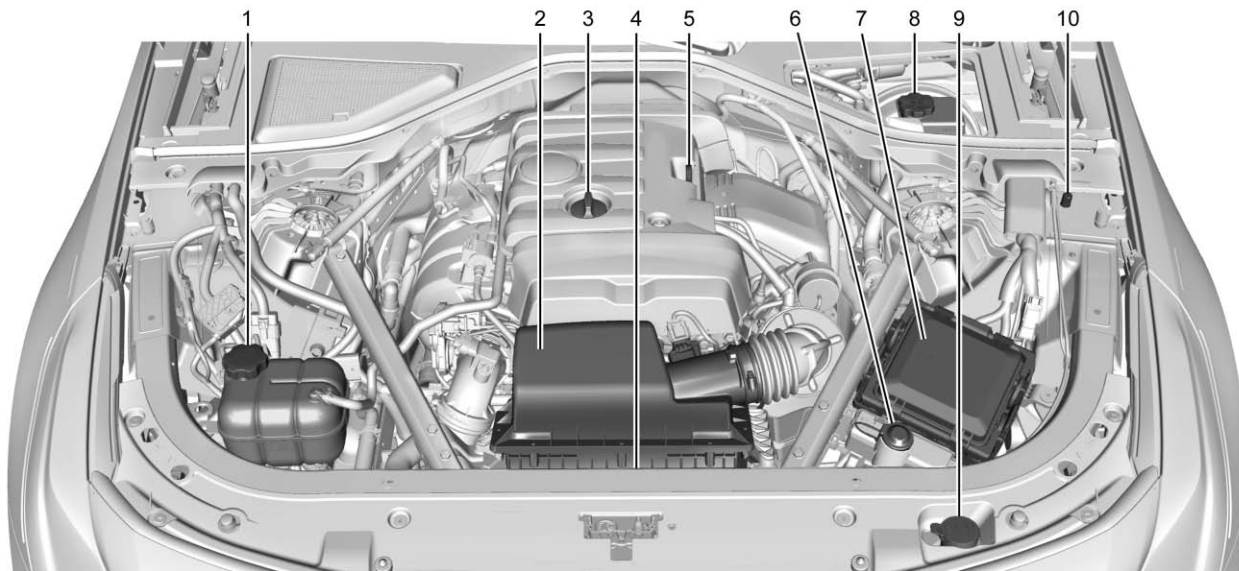
Caution

Be sure the hood is completely closed before driving. Damage may occur if it is not.

To close the hood:

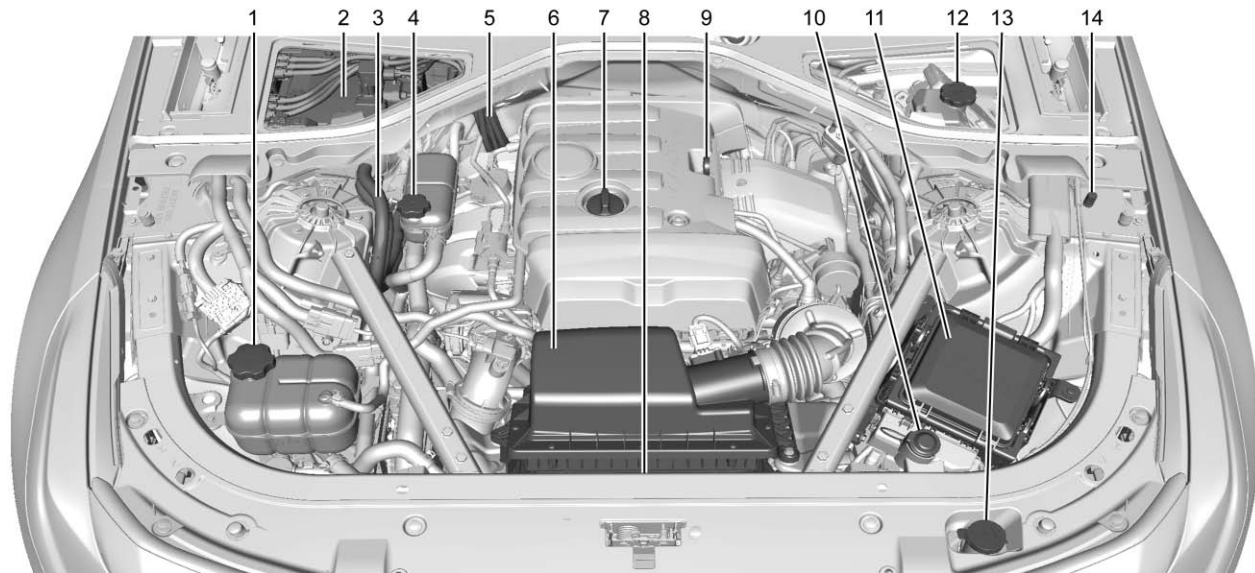
1. Before closing the hood, be sure all filler caps are properly installed.
2. Lower the hood approximately 46 cm (18 in) from the closed position.
3. Then push the front center of the hood with a swift, firm motion.
4. Check to make sure the hood is closed. If not, release the hood from inside and repeat Steps 1–3.

Engine Compartment Overview



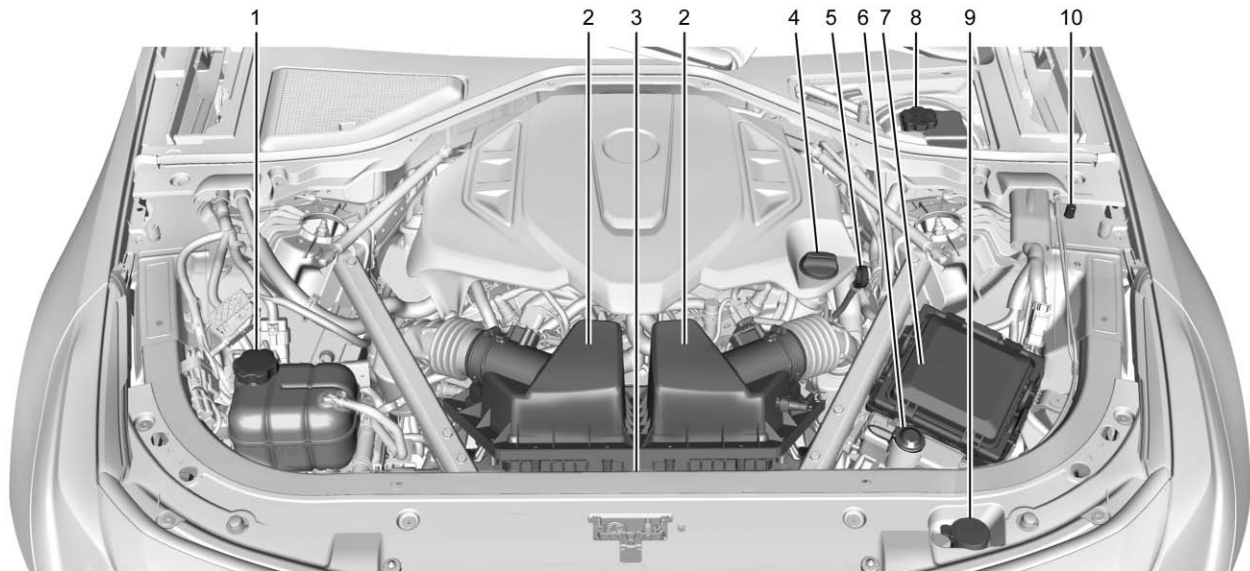
2.0L L4 Gasoline Only Engine

1. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap.
See *Cooling System (Gasoline Only)* ⇨ 322 or *Cooling System (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 325.
2. Engine Air Cleaner/Filter ⇨ 320.
3. Engine Oil Fill Cap. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ 316.
4. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View).
See *Cooling System (Gasoline Only)* ⇨ 322 or *Cooling System (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 325.
5. Engine Oil Dipstick. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ 316.
6. Remote Positive (+) Battery Terminal. See *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ 382.
7. Engine Compartment Fuse Block ⇨ 340.
8. Brake Fluid Reservoir (Under Cover). See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ 333.
9. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ 331.
10. Remote Negative (-) Battery Terminal. See *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ 382.



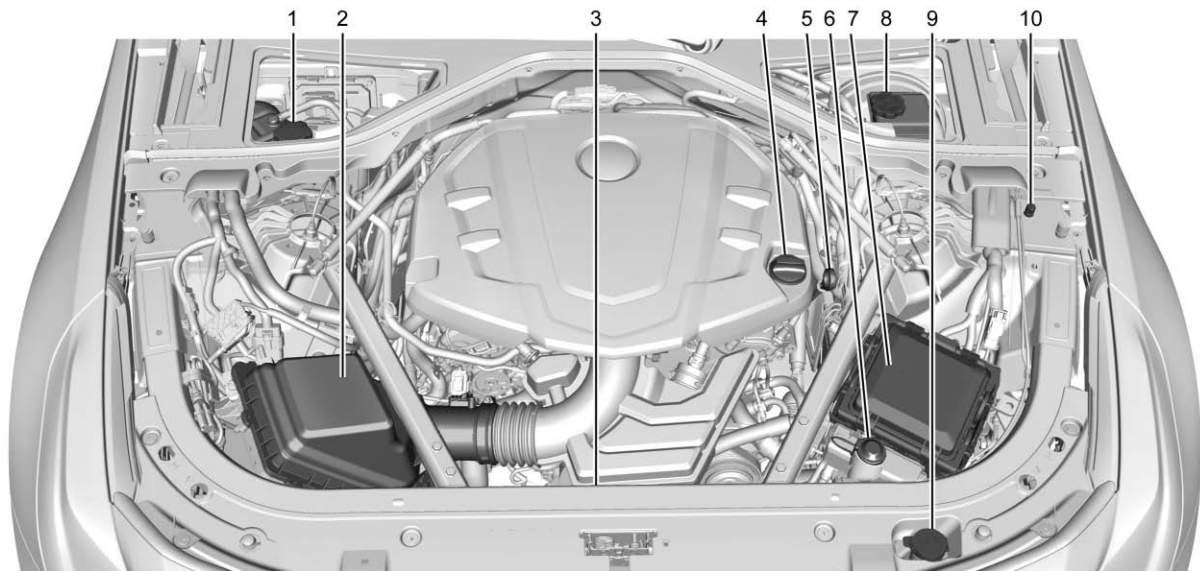
2.0L L4 PLUG-IN Engine

1. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap. <i>See Cooling System (Gasoline Only) ⇨ 322 or Cooling System (PLUG-IN Only) ⇨ 325.</i> 2. Traction Power Inverter Module (TPIM). 3. High Voltage DC Cables. 4. TPIM Coolant Reservoir and Pressure Cap. <i>See Cooling System (Gasoline Only) ⇨ 322 or Cooling System (PLUG-IN Only) ⇨ 325.</i> 5. High Voltage AC Cables. 6. <i>Engine Air Cleaner/Filter ⇨ 320.</i> 7. Engine Oil Fill Cap. <i>See Engine Oil ⇨ 316.</i> 8. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View). <i>See Cooling System (Gasoline Only) ⇨ 322 or Cooling System (PLUG-IN Only) ⇨ 325.</i> 9. Engine Oil Dipstick. <i>See Engine Oil ⇨ 316.</i> 10. Remote Positive (+) Battery Terminal. <i>See Jump Starting - North America ⇨ 382.</i>	11. <i>Engine Compartment Fuse Block ⇨ 340.</i> 12. Brake Fluid Reservoir (Under Cover). <i>See Brake Fluid ⇨ 333.</i> 13. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. <i>See Washer Fluid ⇨ 331.</i> 14. Remote Negative (-) Battery Terminal. <i>See Jump Starting - North America ⇨ 382.</i>



3.0L V6 Engine

1. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap.
See *Cooling System (Gasoline Only)* ⇨ 322 or *Cooling System (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 325.
2. Engine Air Cleaner/Filter ⇨ 320.
3. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View).
See *Cooling System (Gasoline Only)* ⇨ 322 or *Cooling System (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 325.
4. Engine Oil Fill Cap. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ 316.
5. Engine Oil Dipstick. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ 316.
6. Remote Positive (+) Battery Terminal. See *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ 382.
7. Engine Compartment Fuse Block ⇨ 340.
8. Brake Fluid Reservoir. See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ 333.
9. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ 331.
10. Remote Negative (-) Battery Terminal. See *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ 382.



3.6L V6 Engine

1. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap.
See *Cooling System (Gasoline Only)* ⇨ 322 or *Cooling System (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 325.
2. Engine Air Cleaner/Filter ⇨ 320.
3. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View).
See *Cooling System (Gasoline Only)* ⇨ 322 or *Cooling System (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 325.
4. Engine Oil Fill Cap. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ 316.
5. Engine Oil Dipstick. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ 316.
6. Remote Positive (+) Battery Terminal. See *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ 382.
7. Engine Compartment Fuse Block ⇨ 340.
8. Brake Fluid Reservoir. See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ 333.
9. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ 331.

10. Remote Negative (-) Battery Terminal. See *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ 382.

Engine Oil

To ensure proper engine performance and long life, careful attention must be paid to engine oil. Following these simple, but important steps will help protect your investment:

- Use engine oil approved to the proper specification and of the proper viscosity grade. See “Selecting the Right Engine Oil” in this section.
- Check the engine oil level regularly and maintain the proper oil level. See “Checking Engine Oil” and “When to Add Engine Oil” later in this section.
- Change the engine oil at the appropriate time. See *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ 318.
- Always dispose of engine oil properly. See “What to Do with Used Oil” in this section.

Checking Engine Oil

Check the engine oil level regularly, every 650 km (400 mi), especially prior to a long trip. The engine oil dipstick handle is a loop. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 309 for the location.



Warning

The engine oil dipstick handle may be hot; it could burn you. Use a towel or glove to touch the dipstick handle.

If a low oil Driver Information Center (DIC) message displays, check the oil level.

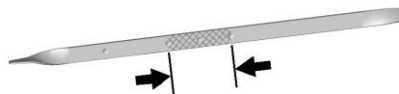
Follow these guidelines:

- To get an accurate reading, park the vehicle on level ground. Check the engine oil level after the engine has been off for at least two hours. Checking the engine oil level on steep grades or too soon after engine shutoff can result in incorrect readings. Accuracy

improves when checking a cold engine prior to starting. Remove the dipstick and check the level.

- If unable to wait two hours, the engine must be off for at least 15 minutes if the engine is warm, or at least 30 minutes if the engine is not warm. Pull out the dipstick, wipe it with a clean paper towel or cloth, then push it back in all the way. Remove it again, keeping the tip down, and check the level.

When to Add Engine Oil



2.0L L4 Engine



3.0L and 3.6L V6 Engines

If the oil is below the cross-hatched area at the tip of the dipstick and the engine has been off for at least 15 minutes, add 1 L (1 qt) of the recommended oil and then recheck the level. See “Selecting the Right Engine Oil” later in this section for an explanation of what kind of oil to use. For engine oil crankcase capacity, see *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ 413.

Caution

Do not add too much oil. Oil levels above or below the acceptable operating range shown on the dipstick are harmful to the engine. If you find that you have an oil level above the operating range, i.e., the engine has so much oil that the oil level gets above the

(Continued)

www.puretire.com

Caution (Continued)

cross-hatched area that shows the proper operating range, the engine could be damaged. You should drain out the excess oil or limit driving of the vehicle and seek a service professional to remove the excess amount of oil.

See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 309 for the location of the engine oil fill cap.

Add enough oil to put the level somewhere in the proper operating range. Push the dipstick all the way back in when through.

Selecting the Right Engine Oil

Selecting the right engine oil depends on both the proper oil specification and viscosity grade. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 408.

Specification

Ask for and use full synthetic engine oils that meet the dexos1 specification. Engine oils that have been approved by GM as meeting the dexos1 specification are marked with the dexos1 approved logo. See www.gmdexos.com.



Caution

Failure to use the recommended engine oil or equivalent can result in engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Viscosity Grade

Use SAE 5W-30 viscosity grade engine oil.

Cold Temperature Operation: In an area of extreme cold, where the temperature falls below -29°C (-20°

F), an SAE 0W-30 oil may be used. An oil of this viscosity grade will provide easier cold starting for the engine at extremely low temperatures. When selecting an oil of the appropriate viscosity grade, it is recommended to select an oil of the correct specification. See "Specification" earlier in this section.

Engine Oil Additives/Engine Oil Flushes

Do not add anything to the oil. The recommended oils meeting the dexos1 specification are all that is needed for good performance and engine protection.

Engine oil system flushes are not recommended and could cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

What to Do with Used Oil

Used engine oil contains certain elements that can be unhealthy for your skin and could even cause cancer. Do not let used oil stay on your skin for very long. Clean your skin and nails with soap and water, or a good hand cleaner. Wash or

properly dispose of clothing or rags containing used engine oil. See the manufacturer's warnings about the use and disposal of oil products.

Used oil can be a threat to the environment. If you change your own oil, be sure to drain all the oil from the filter before disposal. Never dispose of oil by putting it in the trash or pouring it on the ground, into sewers, or into streams or bodies of water. Recycle it by taking it to a place that collects used oil.

Engine Oil Life System

When to Change Engine Oil

This vehicle has a computer system that indicates when to change the engine oil and filter. This is based on a combination of factors which include engine revolutions, engine temperature, and miles driven. Based on driving conditions, the mileage at which an oil change is indicated can vary considerably. For the oil life system to work properly, the system must be reset every time the oil is changed.

When the system has calculated that oil life has been diminished, it indicates that an oil change is necessary. A CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes on. Change the oil as soon as possible within the next 1 000 km (600 mi). It is possible that, if driving under the best conditions, the oil life system might indicate that an oil change is not necessary for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and at this time the system must be reset. Your dealer has trained service people who will perform this work and reset the system. It is also important to check the oil regularly over the course of an oil drain interval and keep it at the proper level.

If the system is ever reset accidentally, the oil must be changed at 5 000 km (3,000 mi) since the last oil change. Remember to reset the oil life system whenever the oil is changed.

How to Reset the Engine Oil Life System

Reset the system whenever the engine oil is changed so that the system can calculate the next engine oil change. To reset the system:

1. Using the DIC buttons, display REMAINING OIL LIFE on the DIC. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 160.
2. Press and hold SEL to clear the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message and reset the oil life at 100%.

Be careful not to reset the oil life display accidentally at any time other than after the oil is changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change.

The oil life system can also be reset as follows:

1. Using the DIC buttons, display REMAINING OIL LIFE on the DIC. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 160.

2. Fully press and release the accelerator pedal three times within five seconds.

If the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message is not on, the system is reset.

The system is reset when the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message is off.

If the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes back on when the vehicle is started, the engine oil life system has not been reset. Repeat the procedure.

Automatic Transmission Fluid

How to Check Automatic Transmission Fluid

It is not necessary to check the transmission fluid level.

A transmission fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to your dealer and have it repaired as soon as possible.

The vehicle is not equipped with a transmission fluid level dipstick. There is a special procedure for checking and changing the transmission fluid. Because this procedure is difficult, this should be done at the dealer. Contact your dealer for additional information.

Change the fluid and filter at the intervals listed in *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 399, and be sure to use the fluid listed in *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 408.

Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

The engine air cleaner/filter is in the engine compartment. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 309.

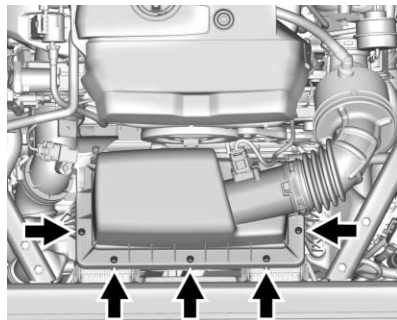
When to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

For intervals on changing and inspecting the engine air cleaner/filter, see *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 399.

How to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

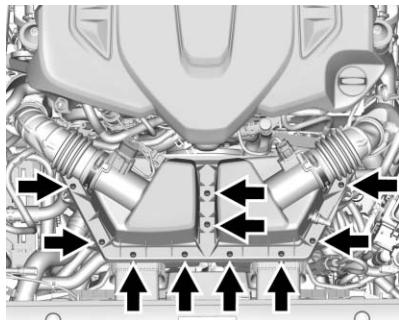
Do not start the engine or have the engine running with the engine air cleaner/filter housing open. Before removing the engine air cleaner/filter, make sure that the engine air cleaner/filter housing and nearby components are free of dirt and debris. Remove the engine air cleaner/filter. Lightly tap and shake the engine air cleaner/filter (away from the vehicle), to release loose dust and dirt. Inspect the engine air cleaner/filter for damage, and replace if damaged. Do not clean the engine air cleaner/filter or components with water or compressed air.

To inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter:



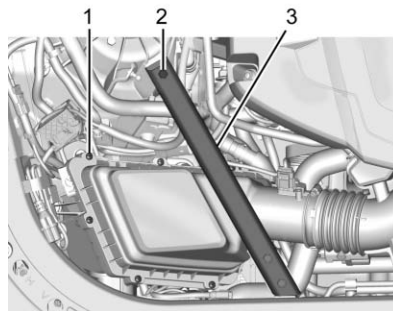
2.0L L4 Gasoline Only Engine Shown,
2.0L L4 PLUG-IN Engine Similar

1. Remove the five screws on top of the engine air cleaner/filter cover.
2. Lift the engine air cleaner/filter cover open on the hinge.
3. Lift and remove the engine air cleaner/filter.
4. Inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter.
5. Reverse Steps 1–3 to reinstall the engine air cleaner/filter cover.



3.0L V6 Engine

1. Remove the 10 screws on top of the engine air cleaner/filter cover to gain access to both air cleaner/filters.
2. Lift the engine air cleaner/filter cover open on the hinge.
3. Lift and remove one or both engine air cleaner/filters.
4. Inspect or replace one or both engine air cleaner/filters.
5. Reverse Steps 1–3 to reinstall the engine air cleaner/filter cover.



3.6L V6 Engine

1. Screws (6)
2. Bolts (3)
3. Diagonal Brace
1. Remove the three bolts (2) and the diagonal brace (3).
2. Remove the six screws (1) on top of the engine air cleaner/filter cover.
3. Lift the engine air cleaner/filter cover open on the hinge.
4. Lift and remove the engine air cleaner/filter.
5. Inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter.

www.puretire.com

6. Reverse Steps 1–4 to reinstall the engine air cleaner/filter cover and diagonal brace.

Warning

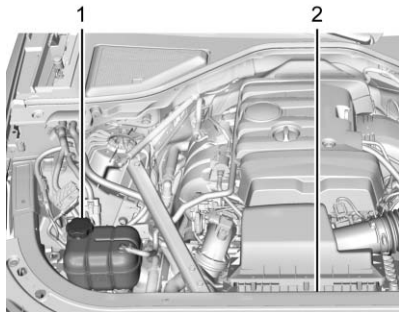
Operating the engine with the air cleaner/filter off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner not only cleans the air; it helps to stop flames if the engine backfires. Use caution when working on the engine and do not drive with the air cleaner/filter off.

Caution

If the air cleaner/filter is off, dirt can easily get into the engine, which could damage it. Always have the air cleaner/filter in place when driving.

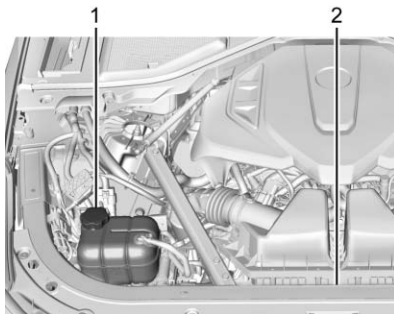
Cooling System (Gasoline Only)

The cooling system allows the engine to maintain the correct working temperature.



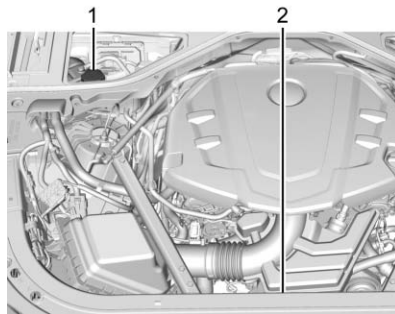
2.0L L4 Gasoline Only Engine

1. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap
2. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View)



3.0L V6 Engine

1. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap
2. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View)



3.6L V6 Engine

1. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap
2. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View)

Warning

An underhood electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can cause injury. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

If the coolant inside the coolant surge tank is boiling, do not do anything else until it cools down. The vehicle should be parked on a level surface.

The coolant level should be at the cold fill mark on the middle of the tank. If it is not, the vehicle may have a leak at the radiator hoses, heater hoses, radiator, water pump, or somewhere else in the cooling system.

Warning

Do not touch heater or radiator hoses, or other engine parts. They can be very hot and can burn you. Do not run the engine if there is a leak; all coolant could leak out. That could cause an engine fire and can burn you. Fix any leak before driving the vehicle.

If there seems to be no leak, with the engine on, check to see if the electric cooling fan is running. If the engine is overheating, the fan should be running. If it is not, the vehicle needs service. Turn off the engine.

Engine Coolant

The engine cooling system in the vehicle is filled with a DEX-COOL engine coolant mixture. This coolant needs to be checked and replaced at appropriate intervals. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 399.

The following explains the cooling system and how to check and add coolant when it is low. If there is a problem with engine overheating, see *Engine Overheating* ⇨ 330.

What to Use

Warning

Plain water, or other liquids such as alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. With plain water or the wrong mixture, the engine could get too hot but there would not be an overheat warning. The engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned.

Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant. If using this mixture, nothing else needs to be added. This mixture:

- Gives freezing protection down to -37 °C (-34 °F), outside temperature
- Gives boiling protection up to 129 °C (265 °F), engine temperature
- Protects against rust and corrosion
- Will not damage aluminum parts
- Helps keep the proper engine temperature

Caution

Do not use anything other than a mix of DEX-COOL coolant that meets GM Standard GMW3420 and clean, drinkable water. Anything else can cause damage to the engine cooling system and the vehicle, which would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

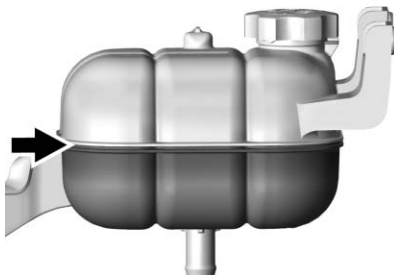
Never dispose of engine coolant by putting it in the trash, pouring it on the ground, or into sewers, streams, or bodies of water. Have the coolant changed by an authorized service center, familiar with legal requirements regarding used coolant disposal. This will help protect the environment and your health.

Checking Coolant

The vehicle must be on a level surface when checking the coolant level.



2.0L L4 and 3.0L V6 Engine Coolant Surge Tank



3.6L V6 Engine Coolant Surge Tank

The coolant surge tank is in the engine compartment on the passenger side of the vehicle. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 309.

Check to see if coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank. If the coolant inside the coolant surge tank is boiling, do not do anything else until it cools down. See *Engine Overheating* ⇨ 330.

How to Add Coolant to the Coolant Surge Tank

If no problem is found, check to see if coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank. If coolant is visible but not at or

above the indicated mark, add a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant. Be sure the cooling system, including the coolant surge tank pressure cap, is cool before this is done. See *Engine Overheating* ⇨ 330.

Warning

Spilling coolant on hot engine parts can burn you. Coolant contains ethylene glycol and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough.

Warning

Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system are under pressure. Turning the pressure cap, even a little, can cause them to come out at high speed and you could be burned. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and pressure cap to cool.

Caution

Failure to follow the specific coolant fill procedure could cause the engine to overheat and could cause system damage. If coolant is not visible in the surge tank, contact your dealer.



1. Remove the coolant surge tank pressure cap when the cooling system, including the coolant surge tank pressure cap and upper radiator hose, is no longer hot.

Turn the pressure cap slowly counterclockwise about one-quarter of a turn. If you hear a hiss, wait for that to stop. This will allow any pressure still left to be vented out the discharge hose.

2. Keep turning the pressure cap slowly and remove it.
3. Fill the coolant surge tank with the proper mixture to the indicated level mark.
4. With the coolant surge tank pressure cap off, start the engine and let it run until you can feel the upper radiator hose getting hot. Watch out for the engine cooling fan.

By this time, the coolant level inside the coolant surge tank may be lower. If the level is lower, add more of the proper mixture to the coolant surge tank until the level reaches the indicated level mark.

5. Replace the pressure cap tightly.
6. Verify coolant level after the engine is shut off and the coolant is cold. If necessary, repeat coolant fill procedure Steps 1–6.

If the coolant still is not at the proper level when the system cools down again, see your dealer.

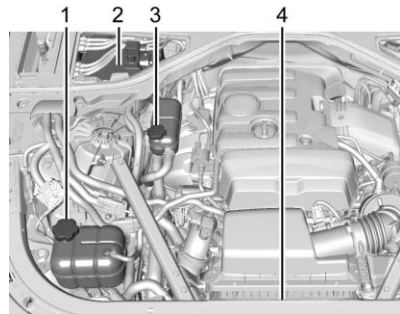
www.puretire.com

Caution

If the pressure cap is not tightly installed, coolant loss and engine damage may occur. Be sure the cap is properly and tightly secured.

**Cooling System
(PLUG-IN Only)**

The cooling system allows the engine and the Traction Power Inverter Module (TPIM) to maintain the correct working temperature.



1. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap
2. Traction Power Inverter Module (TPIM)
3. TPIM Coolant Reservoir and Pressure Cap
4. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View)

 Warning

An underhood electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can cause injury. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

 Warning

Do not touch heater or radiator hoses, or other engine parts. They can be very hot and can burn you. Do not run the engine if there is a leak; all coolant could leak out. That could cause an engine fire and can burn you. Fix any leak before driving the vehicle.

Engine Coolant

The engine cooling system in the vehicle is filled with GM Premix DEX-COOL coolant. This coolant needs to be checked and replaced at appropriate intervals. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 399.

The following explains the cooling system and how to check and add coolant when it is low. If there is a problem with engine overheating, see *Engine Overheating* ⇨ 330.

What to Use

 Warning

Plain water, or other liquids such as alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. With plain water or the wrong mixture, the engine could get too hot but there would not be an overheat warning. The engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned.

Use GM Premix DEX-COOL coolant. If using this mixture, nothing else needs to be added. This mixture:

- Gives freezing protection down to -37 °C (-34 °F), outside temperature
- Gives boiling protection up to 129 °C (265 °F), engine temperature
- Protects against rust and corrosion
- Will not damage aluminum parts
- Helps keep the proper engine temperature

Caution

Do not use anything other than GM Premix DEX-COOL coolant. Anything else can cause damage to the PLUG-IN cooling system components and the vehicle, which would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Never dispose of engine coolant by putting it in the trash, pouring it on the ground, or into sewers, streams, or bodies of water. Have the coolant

changed by an authorized service center, familiar with legal requirements regarding used coolant disposal. This will help protect the environment and your health.

Checking Coolant

The vehicle must be on a level surface when checking the coolant level.



The coolant surge tank is in the engine compartment on the passenger side of the vehicle. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 309.

Check to see if coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank. If the coolant inside the coolant surge tank is

boiling, do not do anything else until it cools down. See *Engine Overheating* ⇨ 330.

How to Add Coolant to the Coolant Surge Tank

If no problem is found, check to see if coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank. If coolant is visible but not at or above the indicated mark, add GM Premix DEX-COOL coolant. Be sure the cooling system, including the coolant surge tank pressure cap, is cool before this is done. See *Engine Overheating* ⇨ 330.

Warning

Spilling coolant on hot engine parts can burn you. Coolant contains ethylene glycol and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough.

Warning

Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system are under pressure. Turning the pressure cap, even a little, can cause them to come out at high speed and you could be burned. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and pressure cap to cool.

Caution

Failure to follow the specific coolant fill procedure could cause the engine to overheat and could cause system damage. If coolant is not visible in the surge tank, contact your dealer.



1. Remove the coolant surge tank pressure cap when the cooling system, including the coolant surge tank pressure cap and upper radiator hose, is no longer hot.

Turn the pressure cap slowly counterclockwise about one-quarter of a turn. If you hear a hiss, wait for that to stop. This will allow any pressure still left to be vented out the discharge hose.

2. Keep turning the pressure cap slowly and remove it.
3. Fill the coolant surge tank with the proper mixture to the indicated level mark.
4. With the coolant surge tank pressure cap off, start the engine and let it run until you can feel

the upper radiator hose getting hot. Watch out for the engine cooling fan.

By this time, the coolant level inside the coolant surge tank may be lower. If the level is lower, add more of the proper mixture to the coolant surge tank until the level reaches the indicated level mark.

5. Replace the pressure cap tightly.
6. Verify coolant level after the engine is shut off and the coolant is cold. If necessary, repeat coolant fill procedure Steps 1–6.

If the coolant still is not at the proper level when the system cools down again, see your dealer.

Caution

If the pressure caps are not secured and tightened properly, coolant loss and damage to the PLUG-IN cooling

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

systems or vehicle may occur. Make sure the caps are properly and tightly secured.

PLUG-IN Coolant

The cooling system allows the TPIM to maintain the correct working temperature.

Warning

An underhood electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can cause injury. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

Warning

Do not touch heater or radiator hoses, or other engine parts. They can be very hot and can burn you. Do not run the engine if there is a

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

leak; all coolant could leak out. That could cause an engine fire and can burn you. Fix any leak before driving the vehicle.

The TPIM is cooled using a separate coolant loop.

The TPIM is kept below a maximum temperature. If the temperature rises above this temperature, the electric cooling fan will turn on to cool the coolant.

What to Use**Caution**

Do not use anything other than GM Premix DEX-COOL coolant. Anything else can cause damage to the PLUG-IN cooling system components and the vehicle, which would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

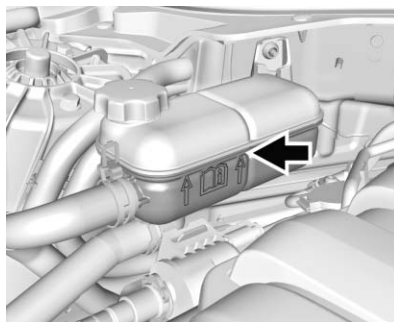
The coolant reservoir for the TPIM is filled with GM Premix DEX-COOL coolant. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 408. If using this mixture, nothing else needs to be added.

The coolant needs to be replaced at the appropriate interval. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 399.

Checking Coolant

The vehicle must be on a level surface when checking the coolant level.

The coolant reservoir is in the engine compartment. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 309.



Check to see if coolant is visible in the reservoir. If coolant is visible but the coolant level is below the indicated mark, there could be a leak in the cooling system.

Caution

Do not run the engine when there is a leak in the PLUG-IN cooling system. This can cause a loss of all coolant and can damage the system and the vehicle. Have any leaks fixed right away.

How to Add Coolant to the Coolant Reservoir

If no problem is found, add the proper DEX-COOL coolant mixture at the coolant reservoir.



The coolant reservoir pressure cap can be removed when the cooling system, including the pressure cap, is no longer hot.

1. Turn the pressure cap counterclockwise and remove it.
2. Fill the coolant reservoir with the proper mixture to the indicated mark on the side of the reservoir.
3. Reinstall the pressure cap tightly.

Caution

If the pressure caps are not secured and tightened properly, coolant loss and damage to the PLUG-IN cooling systems or vehicle may occur. Make sure the caps are properly and tightly secured.

Check the level in the coolant reservoir when the cooling system has cooled down. If the coolant is not at the proper level, repeat Steps 1 and 2, then reinstall the pressure cap. If the coolant still is not at the proper level when the system cools down again, see your dealer.

Engine Overheating

The vehicle has several indicators to warn of the engine overheating.

There is an engine coolant temperature gauge and an engine coolant temperature warning light on the instrument cluster.

See *Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge* ⇨ 137 and *Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light* ⇨ 147. The vehicle may also display a message on the Driver Information Center (DIC).

If the decision is made not to lift the hood when this warning appears, get service help right away. See *Roadside Service* ⇨ 421.

If the decision is made to lift the hood, make sure the vehicle is parked on a level surface. Then check to see if the engine cooling fan is running. If the engine is overheating, the fan should be running. If it is not, do not continue to run the engine. Have the vehicle serviced.

Caution

Do not run the engine if there is a leak in the engine cooling system. This can cause a loss of all coolant and can damage the system and vehicle. Have any leaks fixed right away.

If Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment

Warning

Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system are under pressure. Turning the pressure cap, even a little, can cause them to come out at high speed and you could be burned. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and pressure cap to cool.

If No Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment

If an engine overheat warning is displayed but no steam can be seen or heard, the problem may not be too serious. Sometimes the engine can get a little too hot when the vehicle:

- Climbs a long hill on a hot day
- Stops after high-speed driving
- Idles for long periods in traffic

If the overheat warning is displayed with no sign of steam:

1. Turn the air conditioning off.
2. Turn the heater on to the highest temperature and to the highest fan speed. Open the windows as necessary.
3. When it is safe to do so, pull off the road, shift to P (Park) or N (Neutral), and let the engine idle.

If the engine coolant temperature gauge is no longer in the overheated area or the engine coolant temperature warning light no longer displays, the vehicle can be driven. Continue to drive the vehicle slowly

for about 10 minutes. Keep a safe distance from the vehicle in front. If the warning does not come back on, continue to drive normally and have the cooling system checked for proper fill and function.

If the warning continues, pull over, stop, and park the vehicle right away.

If there is no sign of steam, idle the engine for three minutes while parked. If the warning is still displayed, turn off the engine until it cools down.

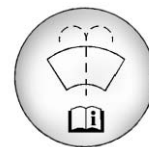
Washer Fluid

What to Use

When windshield washer fluid is needed, be sure to read the manufacturer's instructions before use. If operating the vehicle in an area where the temperature may fall below freezing, use a fluid that has sufficient protection against freezing.

www.puretire.com

Adding Washer Fluid



Open the cap with the washer symbol on it. Add washer fluid until the tank is full. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 309 for reservoir location.

Caution

- Do not use washer fluid that contains any type of water repellent coating. This can cause the wiper blades to chatter or skip.
- Do not use engine coolant (antifreeze) in the windshield washer. It can damage the windshield washer system and paint.
- Do not mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid. Water can cause the solution

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

to freeze and damage the washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system.

- When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer instructions for adding water.
- Fill the washer fluid tank only three-quarters full when it is very cold. This allows for fluid expansion if freezing occurs, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.

Brakes

Disc brake pads have built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake pads are worn and new pads are needed. The sound can come and go or can be heard all the time when the vehicle is moving, except when applying the brake pedal firmly.

**Warning**

The brake wear warning sound means that soon the brakes will not work well. That could lead to a crash. When the brake wear warning sound is heard, have the vehicle serviced.

Caution

Continuing to drive with worn-out brake pads could result in costly brake repair.

Some driving conditions or climates can cause a brake squeal when the brakes are first applied or lightly applied. This does not mean something is wrong with the brakes.

Properly torqued wheel nuts are necessary to help prevent brake pulsation. When tires are rotated, inspect brake pads for wear and evenly tighten wheel nuts in the

proper sequence to torque specifications. See *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ 413.

Brake pads should be replaced as complete sets.

Brake Pedal Travel

See your dealer if the brake pedal does not return to normal height, or if there is a rapid increase in pedal travel. This could be a sign that brake service may be required.

Replacing Brake System Parts

Always replace brake system parts with new, approved replacement parts. If this is not done, the brakes may not work properly. The braking performance expected can change in many other ways if the wrong replacement brake parts are installed or if parts are improperly installed.

Brake Fluid



The brake master cylinder reservoir is filled with GM approved DOT 3 (for gasoline only vehicles) or DOT 4 (for PLUG-IN vehicles) brake fluid as indicated on the reservoir cap. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 309 for the location of the reservoir.

Checking Brake Fluid

With the vehicle in P (Park) on a level surface, the brake fluid level should be between the minimum and maximum marks on the brake fluid reservoir.

There are only two reasons why the brake fluid level in the reservoir may go down:

- Normal brake lining wear. When new linings are installed, the fluid level goes back up.

- A fluid leak in the brake hydraulic system. Have the brake hydraulic system fixed. With a leak, the brakes will not work well.

Always clean the brake fluid reservoir cap and the area around the cap before removing it.

Do not top off the brake fluid. Adding fluid does not correct a leak. If fluid is added when the linings are worn, there will be too much fluid when new brake linings are installed. Add or remove fluid, as necessary, only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

Warning

If too much brake fluid is added, it can spill on the engine and burn, if the engine is hot enough. You or others could be burned, and the vehicle could be damaged. Add brake fluid only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

When the brake fluid falls to a low level, the brake warning light comes on. See *Brake System Warning Light* ⇨ 143.

Brake fluid absorbs water over time which degrades the effectiveness of the brake fluid. Replace brake fluid at the specified intervals to prevent increased stopping distance. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 399.

What to Add

Use only GM approved DOT 3 (for gasoline only vehicles) or DOT 4 (for PLUG-IN vehicles) brake fluid from a clean, sealed container. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 408.

Warning

The wrong or contaminated brake fluid could result in damage to the brake system. This could result in the loss of braking leading to a possible injury. Always use the proper GM approved brake fluid.

Caution

If brake fluid is spilled on the vehicle's painted surfaces, the paint finish can be damaged. Immediately wash off any painted surface.

Battery - North America

The original equipment battery is maintenance free. Do not remove the cap and do not add fluid.

Refer to the replacement number shown on the original battery label when a new 12-volt battery is needed.

The battery is in the trunk under the spare tire. The vehicle has an Absorbed Glass Mat (AGM) 12-volt battery. Installation of a standard 12-volt battery will result in reduced 12-volt battery life.

When using a 12-volt battery charger on the 12-volt AGM battery, some chargers have an AGM battery setting on the charger. If available, use the AGM setting on the charger, to limit charge voltage to 14.8 volts.

Stop/Start System

The vehicle has a Stop/Start system to shut off the engine to help conserve fuel.

See *Starting the Engine (PLUG-IN Only)*

⇨ 216 or *Starting the Engine (Gasoline Only)* ⇨ 219.

 Warning

WARNING: Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. **WASH HANDS AFTER HANDLING.** For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

See *California Proposition 65 Warning* ⇨ 306 and the back cover.

PLUG-IN Vehicle

The PLUG-IN vehicle 12-volt battery is in the trunk. PLUG-IN vehicles also have a high voltage battery. Only a trained service technician with the proper knowledge and tools should inspect, test, or replace the high voltage battery. See your dealer if either the 12-volt or the high voltage battery needs service. The dealer has information on how to recycle the high voltage battery.

 Warning

Damage to the high voltage battery or high voltage system can create a risk of electric shock, overheating, or fire.

If the vehicle is damaged from a moderate to severe crash, flood, fire, or other event, the vehicle should be inspected as soon as possible. Until the vehicle has been inspected, store it outside at least 15 m (50 ft) from any structure or

{Continued}

Warning (Continued)

anything that can burn. Ventilate the vehicle by opening a window or a door.

Contact your dealer as soon as possible to determine whether an inspection is needed.

Vehicle Storage**Warning**

Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be badly hurt if you are not careful. See *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ 382 for tips on working around a battery without getting hurt.

Infrequent Usage: Remove the 12-volt battery black, negative (-) cable from the battery to keep the battery from running down.

Extended Storage: Remove the 12-volt battery black, negative (-) cable from the battery or use a battery trickle charger.

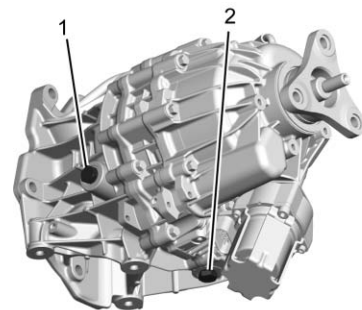
Remember to reconnect the battery when ready to drive the vehicle.

All-Wheel Drive

If the vehicle is equipped with All-Wheel Drive (AWD), this is an additional system that needs lubrication.

Transfer Case**When to Check Lubricant**

It is not necessary to regularly check the transfer case fluid unless a leak is suspected or an unusual noise is heard. A fluid loss could indicate a problem. Have it inspected and repaired.

How to Check Lubricant

1. Fill Plug
2. Drain Plug

To get an accurate reading, the vehicle should be on a level surface.

If the level is below the bottom of the fill plug hole on the transfer case, some lubricant will need to be added. Add enough lubricant to raise the level to the bottom of the fill plug hole. Use care not to overtighten the fill plug.

What to Use

To determine what kind of lubricant to use, see *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 408.

Starter Switch Check**⚠ Warning**

When you are doing this inspection, the vehicle could move suddenly. If the vehicle moves, you or others could be injured.

1. Before starting this check, be sure there is enough room around the vehicle.
2. Firmly apply both the parking brake and the regular brake. Do not use the accelerator pedal, and be ready to turn off the engine immediately if it starts.
3. Try to start the engine in each gear. The vehicle should start only in P (Park) or N (Neutral). If the vehicle starts in any other position, contact your dealer for service.

Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control Function Check**⚠ Warning**

When you are doing this inspection, the vehicle could move suddenly. If the vehicle moves, you or others could be injured.

1. Before starting this check, be sure there is enough room around the vehicle. It should be parked on a level surface.
2. Firmly apply the parking brake. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ 233.

Be ready to apply the regular brake immediately if the vehicle begins to move.

3. With the engine off, turn the ignition on, but do not start the engine. Without applying the regular brake, try to move the shift lever out of P (Park) with normal effort. If the shift lever moves out of P (Park), contact your dealer for service.

Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check**⚠ Warning**

When you are doing this check, the vehicle could begin to move. You or others could be injured and property could be damaged. Make sure there is room in front of the vehicle in case it begins to roll. Be ready to apply the regular brake at once should the vehicle begin to move.

Park on a fairly steep hill, with the vehicle facing downhill. Keeping your foot on the regular brake, set the parking brake.

- To check the parking brake's holding ability: With the engine running and the transmission in N (Neutral), slowly remove foot pressure from the regular brake pedal. Do this until the vehicle is held by the parking brake only.

- To check the P (Park) mechanism's holding ability: With the engine running, shift to P (Park). Then release the parking brake followed by the regular brake.

Contact your dealer if service is required.

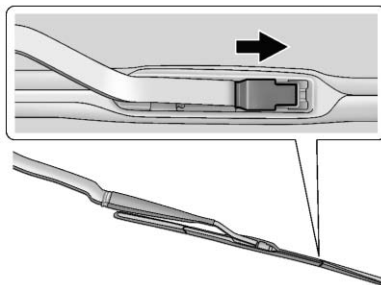
Wiper Blade Replacement

Windshield wiper blades should be inspected for wear or cracking.

For the proper type and size, see *Maintenance Replacement Parts* ⇨ 409.

To replace the wiper blade assembly:

1. Pull the windshield wiper assembly away from the windshield.
2. Lift up on the latch in the middle of the wiper blade where the wiper arm attaches.
3. With the latch open, pull the wiper blade down toward the windshield far enough to release it from the J-hooked end of the wiper arm.
4. Remove the wiper blade.



Caution

Allowing the wiper arm to touch the windshield when no wiper blade is installed could damage the

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

windshield. Any damage that occurs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not allow the wiper arm to touch the windshield.

5. Reverse Steps 1–3 for wiper blade replacement.

Windshield Replacement

HUD System

The windshield is part of the HUD system. If the windshield must be replaced, get one that is designed for HUD or the HUD image may look out of focus.

Driver Assistance Systems

When a windshield replacement is needed and the vehicle is equipped with a front-looking camera sensor for the Driver Assistance Systems, the windshield must be installed according to GM specifications for these systems to work properly. If it is

not, there may be unexpected behavior and/or messages from these systems.

Gas Strut(s)

This vehicle is equipped with gas strut(s) to provide assistance in lifting and holding open the hood/trunk/liftgate system in full open position.

Warning

If the gas struts that hold open the hood, trunk, and/or liftgate fail, you or others could be seriously injured. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service immediately. Visually inspect the gas struts for signs of wear, cracks, or other damage periodically. Check to make sure the hood/trunk/liftgate is held open with enough force. If struts are failing to hold the hood/trunk/liftgate, do not operate. Have the vehicle serviced.

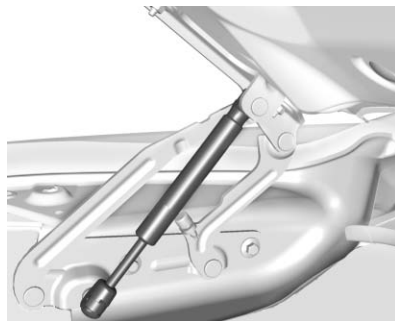
Caution

Do not apply tape or hang any objects from gas struts. Also do not push down or pull on gas struts. This may cause damage to the vehicle.

See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 399.



Hood



Trunk



Liftgate

Headlamp Aiming

Headlamp aim has been preset and should need no further adjustment.

If the vehicle is damaged in a crash, the headlamp aim may be affected.

If adjustment to the headlamps is necessary, see your dealer.

Bulb Replacement

For the proper type of replacement bulbs, or any bulb changing procedure not listed in this section, contact your dealer.

LED Lighting

This vehicle has several LED lamps. For replacement of any LED lighting assembly, contact your dealer.

Electrical System

Electrical System Overload

The vehicle has fuses and circuit breakers to protect against an electrical system overload.

When the current electrical load is too heavy, the circuit breaker opens and closes, protecting the circuit until the current load returns to normal or the problem is fixed. This greatly reduces the chance of circuit overload and fire caused by electrical problems.

Fuses and circuit breakers protect power devices in the vehicle.

Replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

If there is a problem on the road and a fuse needs to be replaced, the same amperage fuse can be borrowed. Choose some feature of the vehicle that is not needed to use and replace it as soon as possible.

Headlamp Wiring

An electrical overload may cause the lamps to go on and off, or in some cases to remain off. Have the headlamp wiring checked right away if the lamps go on and off or remain off.

Windshield Wipers

If the wiper motor overheats due to heavy snow or ice, the windshield wipers will stop. Wiper function is available immediately after the wiper switch is set to off, and back to on.

To protect the wiper motor from overheating, the wipers may slow down when the windshield is dry for a long period of time. If a period of dry operation, or little moisture, exceeds 10 minutes, the wipers may switch to intermittent operation, and remain there. When moisture is again detected on the windshield, wiper operation will return to the operator selected speed.

Although the circuit is protected from electrical overload, overload due to heavy snow or ice may cause wiper

linkage damage. Always clear ice and heavy snow from the windshield before using the windshield wipers.

If the overload is caused by an electrical problem and not snow or ice, be sure to get it fixed.

Fuses and Circuit Breakers

The wiring circuits in the vehicle are protected from short circuits by a combination of fuses and circuit breakers. This greatly reduces the chance of damage caused by electrical problems.

Danger

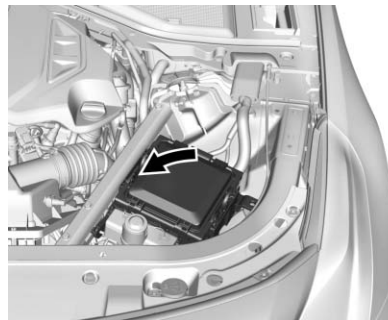
Fuses and circuit breakers are marked with their ampere rating. Do not exceed the specified amperage rating when replacing fuses and circuit breakers. Use of an oversized fuse or circuit breaker can result in a vehicle fire. You and others could be seriously injured or killed.

To check a fuse, look at the silver-colored band inside the fuse. If the band is broken or melted, replace the fuse. Be sure to replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

Fuses of the same amperage can be temporarily borrowed from another fuse location, if a fuse goes out. Replace the fuse as soon as possible.

Engine Compartment Fuse Block

The underhood fuse block is on the driver side of the engine compartment.

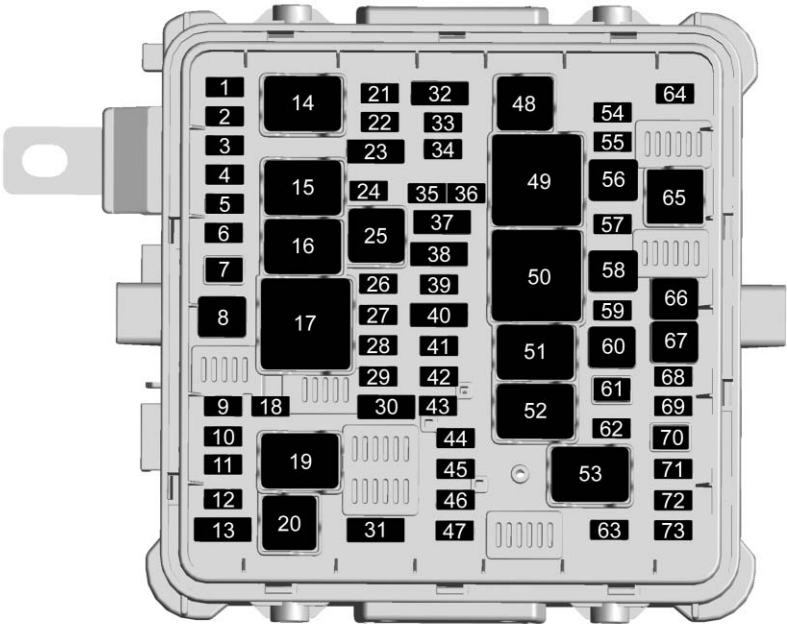


Lift the fuse block cover to access the fuses.

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses and relays shown.

Caution

Spilling liquid on any electrical component on the vehicle may damage it. Always keep the covers on any electrical component.



Fuses	Usage
1	—

Fuses	Usage
2	Power coolant pump
3	—

Fuses	Usage
4	Traction power inverter 1
5	Transmission/ Ignition
6	–
7	Starter motor
8	Starter pinion
9	Horn
10	–
11	–
12	–
13	High-beam headlamps
14	Air conditioning control relay
15	Starter motor relay
16	Starter pinion relay
17	Run/Crank relay
18	Right cornering LED
19	–
20	High-beam headlamp relay

Fuses	Usage
21	Air conditioning clutch
22	–
23	Coolant heater control module
24	Cabin coolant pump
25	Cabin coolant pump relay
26	Hi fuel
27	Steering column lock
28	Rear heated seats
29	Front heated seats
30	–
31	HDL P/DRL/ Right headlamp
32	Air conditioning control module
33	–
34	–
35	Engine control module IGN2

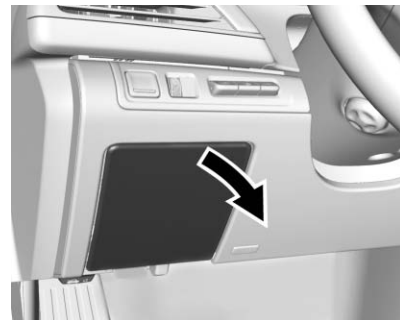
Fuses	Usage
36	Engine control module IGN1
37	Coolant pump/ Ignition coils–odd
38	Ignition coils–even/ Non walk 2
39	Non walk
40	Instrument cluster
41	–
42	Fuel pump power module
43	Instrument panel body/ Ignition
44	Aeroshutter
45	Washer
46	Front sensor
47	Left cornering LED
48	–
49	–
50	Engine control module relay
51	Wiper speed relay

Fuses	Usage
52	Wiper control relay
53	Headlamp control relay
54	—
55	—
56	—
57	—
58	—
59	—
60	Antilock brake system pump
61	Front wiper
62	Headlamp leveling
63	Electric brake booster module
64	—
65	—
66	Transfer case control module
67	Electric brake booster

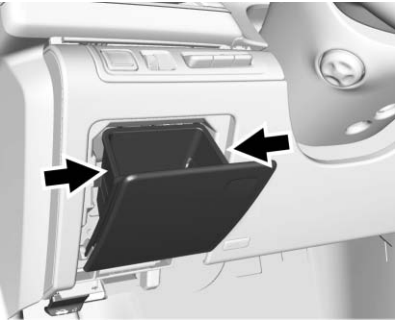
Fuses	Usage
68	Rear seat entertainment display
69	Rechargeable energy storage system coolant pump
70	—
71	Anitlock brake system valve
72	—
73	—

Instrument Panel Fuse Block

The instrument panel fuse block is behind the driver side instrument panel storage compartment.



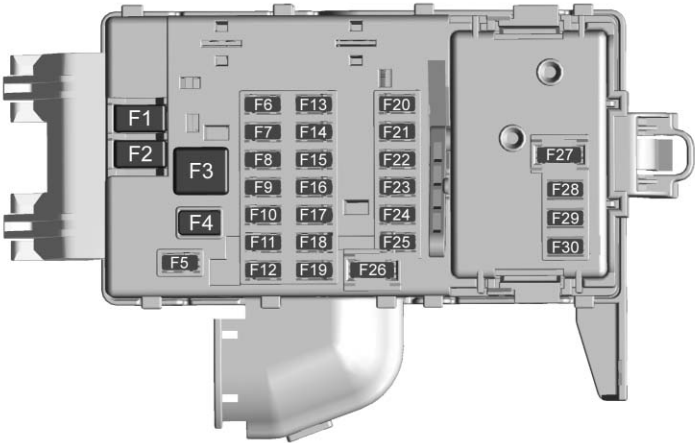
The storage compartment has a press to open latch. To access the fuses, open the compartment by pressing and releasing near the top center square.



Apply pressure to the two retaining tabs on the sides of the compartment, until the two retaining tabs clear the sides of the instrument panel. Allow the compartment to move downward, and out of the way.

To reinstall the compartment, reverse the steps.

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses and relays shown.



Fuses	Usage
F1	Power outlet
F2	Visor
F3	Front blower
F4	Body control module 8
F5	Power steering column

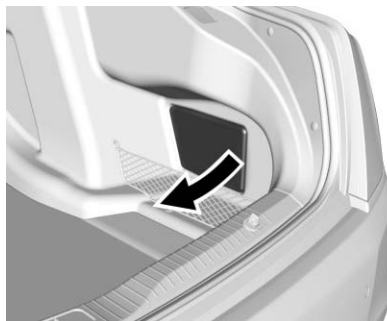
Fuses	Usage
F6	Column lock
F7	Glove box door
F8	Front heated seat module
F9	Sensing and diagnostic module
F10	Body control module 4/–

Fuses	Usage
F11	Body control module 3
F12	Data link connector
F13	—
F14	—
F15	Rear vision camera
F16	Display
F17	Heating, ventilation, and air conditioning control
F18	OnStar
F19	—
F20	—
F21	Traction power inverter 2
F22	Infotainment 2
F23	Central gateway module
F24	Infotainment 1
F25	Video processing module

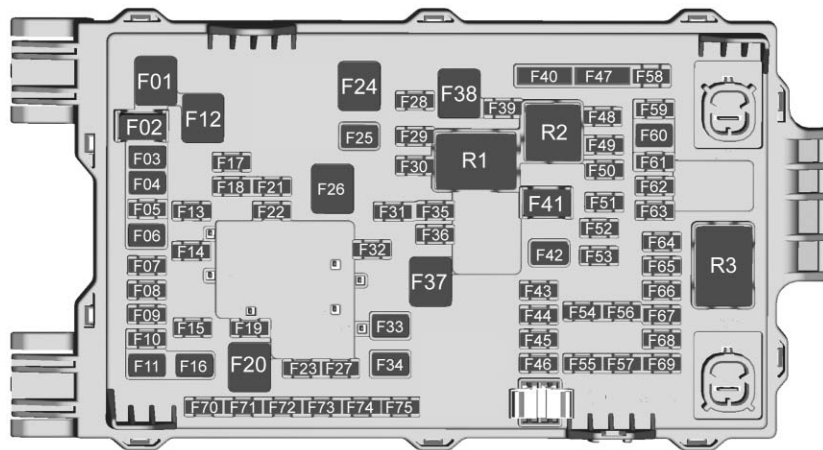
Fuses	Usage
F26	Steering wheel controls
F27	USB charge port
F28	Wireless charger
F29	—
F30	Speaker

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

Rear Compartment Fuse Block



The rear compartment fuse block is behind a cover on the passenger side of the rear compartment.



Fuses	Usage
F01	—
F02	Body control module 2 and 4
F03	Left rear external object calculating module
F04	Steering wheel display touch sensor

Fuses	Usage
F05	—
F06	—
F07	Left front and right rear short range radar sensor/Camera image processing module
F08	Driver memory seat module

www.puretire.com

Fuses	Usage
F09	Column friction device
F10	Left headlamp
F11	—
F12	—
F13	Left front subwoofer
F14	Rear blower
F15	Left window
F16	Canister vent
F17	Rear heated seat
F18	Rear subwoofer
F19	Damping control module
F20	—
F21	—
F22	—
F23	Left front motorized seat belt pretensioner
F24	Body control module 7
F25	Passive entry/Passive start

Fuses	Usage
F26	Rear closure latch
F27	Amplifier
F28	Rear defogger
F29	Ultrasonic park assist module
F30	Body control module 1
F31	Driver monitoring system
F32	Driver mirror switch
F33	Seat adjustment switch
F34	Left front memory seat
F35	Right rear memory seat
F36	Heated mirror
F37	—
F38	Transmission control module
F39	—
F40	—

Fuses	Usage
F41	—
F42	—
F43	Power trunk module
F44	Right front memory seat
F45	—
F46	Right window
F47	Engine control module battery
F48	Right front subwoofer
F49	Body control module 6
F50	Regulated voltage control battery
F51	DC AC inverter
F52	Fuel pump power module
F53	Rear seat auxiliary power outlet
F54	Left rear memory seat

Fuses	Usage
F56	Rear closure release switch/Liftgate module
F57	Rear left and rear center short range and long range radar sensor/Rt rear EOCM
F58	Radio
F59	—
F60	Memory bolster module
F61	—
F62	Ventilated seat
F63	Headliner
F64	Passenger memory seat module
F65	Right front short range radar sensor/Advance driver assist map
F66	Television tuner module
F67	—

Fuses	Usage
F68	—
F69	—
F70	Right front motorized seat belt pretensioner
F71	Rear heated seat module
F72	Sunroof
F73	Rear vision camera/ Inside rear view mirror/Air quality sensor
F74	Rear window sunshade
F75	Engine control module ignition
F76	Misc run crank/ Energy storage control module/ Camera
F77	Trunk auxiliary power outlet
F78	Rear HVAC display
79	—

Fuses	Usage
80	—
81	—
82	—
83	—
84	—
85	—
86	—
87	—

Relays	Usage
R1	Rear seat APO
R2	Fuel pump
R3	Run/Crank

Wheels and Tires

Tires

Every new GM vehicle has high-quality tires made by a leading tire manufacturer. See the warranty manual for information regarding the tire warranty and where to get service. For additional information refer to the tire manufacturer.



Warning

- Poorly maintained and improperly used tires are dangerous.
- Overloading the tires can cause overheating as a result of too much flexing. There could be a blowout and a serious crash. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 211.

[Continued]

Warning (Continued)

- Underinflated tires pose the same danger as overloaded tires. The resulting crash could cause serious injury. Check all tires frequently to maintain the recommended pressure. Tire pressure should be checked when the tires are cold.
- Overinflated tires are more likely to be cut, punctured, or broken by a sudden impact — such as when hitting a pothole. Keep tires at the recommended pressure.
- Worn or old tires can cause a crash. If the tread is badly worn, replace them.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Replace any tires that have been damaged by impacts with potholes, curbs, etc.
- Improperly repaired tires can cause a crash. Only the dealer or an authorized tire service center should repair, replace, dismount, and mount the tires.
- Do not spin the tires in excess of 56 km/h (35 mph) on slippery surfaces such as snow, mud, ice, etc. Excessive spinning may cause the tires to explode.

See *Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation* ⇨ 357 for inflation pressure adjustment for high-speed driving.

www.puretire.com

All-Season Tires

This vehicle may come with all-season tires. These tires are designed to provide good overall performance on most road surfaces and weather conditions. Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. Original equipment all-season tires can be identified by the last two characters of this TPC code, which will be "MS."

Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on snow or ice-covered roads is expected. All-season tires provide adequate performance for most winter driving conditions, but they may not offer the same level of traction or performance as winter tires on snow or ice-covered roads. See *Winter Tires* ⇨ 349.

Winter Tires

This vehicle was not originally equipped with winter tires. Winter tires are designed for increased traction on snow and ice-covered roads. Consider installing winter tires

on the vehicle if frequent driving on ice or snow covered roads is expected. See your dealer for details regarding winter tire availability and proper tire selection. Also, see *Buying New Tires* ⇨ 364.

With winter tires, there may be decreased dry road traction, increased road noise, and shorter tread life. After changing to winter tires, be alert for changes in vehicle handling and braking.

If using winter tires:

- Use tires of the same brand and tread type on all four wheel positions.
- Use only radial ply tires of the same size, load range, and speed rating as the original equipment tires.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, Y, and ZR speed rated tires. If winter tires with a lower speed rating are chosen, never exceed the tire's maximum speed capability.

Low-Profile Tires

If the vehicle has 245/45R19, 245/40R20, or 245/40ZR20 size tires, they are classified as low-profile tires.

Caution

Low-profile tires are more susceptible to damage from road hazards or curb impact than standard profile tires. Tire and/or wheel assembly damage can occur when coming into contact with road hazards like potholes, or sharp edged objects, or when sliding into a curb. The warranty does not cover this type of damage. Keep tires set to the correct inflation pressure and when possible, avoid contact with curbs, potholes, and other road hazards.

Summer Tires

This vehicle may come with high performance summer tires. These tires have a special tread and compound

www.puretire.com

that are optimized for maximum dry and wet road performance. This special tread and compound will have decreased performance in cold climates, and on ice and snow. It is recommended that winter tires be installed on the vehicle if frequent driving at temperatures below approximately 5 °C (40 °F) or on ice or snow covered roads is expected. See *Winter Tires* ⇨ 349.

Caution

High performance summer tires have rubber compounds that lose flexibility and may develop surface cracks in the tread area at temperatures below -7 °C (20 °F). Always store high performance summer tires indoors and at temperatures above -7 °C (20 °F) when not in use. If the tires have been subjected to -7 °C (20 °F) or less, let them warm up in a heated space to at least 5 °C (40 °F) for 24 hours or more before being installed or driving a vehicle on

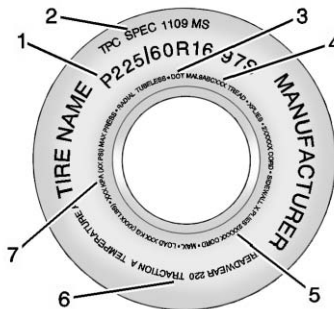
(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

which they are installed. Do not apply heat or blow heated air directly on the tires. Always inspect tires before use. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ 361.

Tire Sidewall Labeling

Useful information about a tire is molded into its sidewall. The examples show a typical passenger vehicle tire and a compact spare tire sidewall.



Passenger (P-Metric) Tire Example

(1) Tire Size : The tire size is a combination of letters and numbers used to define a particular tire's width, height, aspect ratio, construction type, and service description. See the "Tire Size" illustration later in this section.

(2) TPC Spec (Tire Performance Criteria Specification) : Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code

molded onto the sidewall. GM's TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety guidelines.

(3) DOT (Department of Transportation) : The Department of Transportation (DOT) code indicates that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

DOT Tire Date of Manufacture : The last four digits of the TIN indicate the tire manufactured date. The first two digits represent the week (01–52) and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2010 would have a four-digit DOT date of 0310.

(4) Tire Identification Number (TIN) : The letters and numbers following the DOT (Department of Transportation) code are the Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the manufacturer and plant code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is

molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.

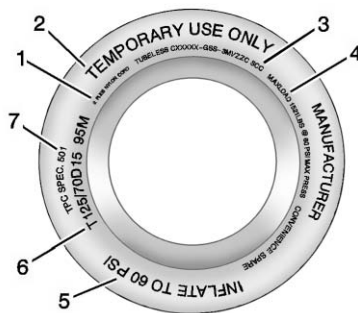
(5) Tire Ply Material : The type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

(6) Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG) :

Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires based on three performance factors: treadwear, traction, and temperature resistance. For more information see *Uniform Tire Quality Grading* ⇨ 365.

(7) Maximum Cold Inflation

Load Limit : Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load.



Compact Spare Tire Example

(1) Tire Ply Material : The type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

(2) Temporary Use Only : The compact spare tire or temporary use tire should not be driven at speeds over 80 km/h (50 mph). The compact spare tire is for emergency use when a regular road tire has lost air and gone flat. If the vehicle has a compact spare tire, see *Compact Spare Tire* ⇨ 381 and *If a Tire Goes Flat* ⇨ 368.

(3) Tire Identification Number (TIN) :

The letters and numbers following the DOT (Department of Transportation) code are the Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the manufacturer and plant code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.

(4) Maximum Cold Inflation

Load Limit : Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load.

(5) Tire Inflation : The temporary use tire or compact spare tire should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi). For more information on tire pressure and inflation see *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 356.

(6) Tire Size : A combination of letters and numbers define a tire's width, height, aspect ratio, construction type, and service description. The letter T as the

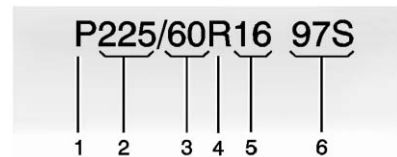
first character in the tire size means the tire is for temporary use only.

(7) TPC Spec (Tire Performance Criteria Specification) : Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. GM's TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety guidelines.

Tire Designations

Tire Size

The following is an example of a typical passenger vehicle tire size.



(1) Passenger (P-Metric) Tire : The United States version of a metric tire sizing system. The letter P as the first character in

the tire size means a passenger vehicle tire engineered to standards set by the U.S. Tire and Rim Association.

(2) Tire Width : The three-digit number indicates the tire section width in millimeters from sidewall to sidewall.

(3) Aspect Ratio : A two-digit number that indicates the tire height-to-width measurements. For example, if the tire size aspect ratio is 60, as shown in item 3 of the illustration, it would mean that the tire's sidewall is 60 percent as high as it is wide.

(4) Construction Code : A letter code is used to indicate the type of ply construction in the tire. The letter R means radial ply construction; the letter D means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter B means belted-bias ply construction.

(5) Rim Diameter : Diameter of the wheel in inches.

www.puretire.com

(6) Service Description : These characters represent the load index and speed rating of the tire. The load index represents the load carrying capacity a tire is certified to carry. The speed rating is the maximum speed a tire is certified to carry a load.

Tire Terminology and Definitions

Air Pressure : The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on each square inch of the tire. Air pressure is expressed in kPa (kilopascal) or psi (pounds per square inch).

Accessory Weight : The combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are automatic transmission, power windows, power seats, and air conditioning.

Aspect Ratio : The relationship of a tire's height to its width.

Belt : A rubber coated layer of cords between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

Bead : The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

Bias Ply Tire : A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Cold Tire Pressure : The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in kPa (kilopascal) or psi (pounds per square inch) before a tire has built up heat from driving. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 356.

Curb Weight : The weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant, but without passengers and cargo.

DOT Markings : A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand, and date of production.

GVWR : Gross Vehicle Weight Rating. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 211.

GAWR FRT : Gross Axle Weight Rating for the front axle. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 211.

GAWR RR : Gross Axle Weight Rating for the rear axle. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 211.

Intended Outboard Sidewall : The side of an asymmetrical tire that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

Kilopascal (kPa) : The metric unit for air pressure.

Light Truck (LT-Metric) Tire : A tire used on light duty trucks and some multipurpose passenger vehicles.

Load Index : An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.

Maximum Inflation Pressure : The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire can be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

Maximum Load Rating : The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.

Maximum Loaded Vehicle Weight : The sum of curb weight, accessory weight, vehicle capacity weight, and production options weight.

Normal Occupant Weight : The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 68 kg (150 lb). See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 211.

Occupant Distribution : Designated seating positions.

Outward Facing Sidewall : The side of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The side of the tire that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the other sidewall of the tire.

Passenger (P-Metric) Tire : A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

Recommended Inflation

Pressure : Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire

placard.

See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 356 and *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 211.

Radial Ply Tire : A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Rim : A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.

Sidewall : The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

Speed Rating : An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.

Traction : The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

Tread : The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear Indicators : Narrow bands, sometimes called wear bars, that show across the tread of

a tire when only 1.6 mm (1/16 in) of tread remains. See *When It Is Time for New Tires* ⇨ 363.

UTQGS (Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards) : A tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature, and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire. See *Uniform Tire Quality Grading* ⇨ 365.

Vehicle Capacity Weight : The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 68 kg (150 lb) plus the rated cargo load. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 211.

Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tire : Load on an individual tire due to curb weight, accessory weight, occupant weight, and cargo weight.

Vehicle Placard : A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the vehicle capacity weight and the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure. See "Tire and Loading Information Label" under *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 211.

Tire Pressure

Tires need the correct amount of air pressure to operate effectively.

Caution

Neither tire underinflation nor overinflation is good. Underinflated tires, or tires that do not have enough air, can result in:

- Tire overloading and overheating which could lead to a blowout.
- Premature or irregular wear.

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

- Poor handling.
- Reduced fuel economy.

Overinflated tires, or tires that have too much air, can result in:

- Unusual wear.
- Poor handling.
- Rough ride.
- Needless damage from road hazards.

The Tire and Loading Information label on the vehicle indicates the original equipment tires and the correct cold tire inflation pressures. The recommended pressure is the minimum air pressure needed to support the vehicle's maximum load carrying capacity. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 211.

How the vehicle is loaded affects vehicle handling and ride comfort. Never load the vehicle with more weight than it was designed to carry.

When to Check

Check the tires once a month or more. Do not forget the compact spare, if the vehicle has one. The cold compact spare tire pressure should be at 420 kPa (60 psi). See *Compact Spare Tire* ⇨ 381.

How to Check

Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tire pressure. Proper tire inflation cannot be determined by looking at the tire. Check the tire inflation pressure when the tires are cold, meaning the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or no more than 1.6 km (1 mi).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the

cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the inflation pressure is low, add air until the recommended pressure is reached. If the inflation pressure is high, press on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve to release air.

Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge.

Put the valve caps back on the valve stems to keep out dirt and moisture and prevent leaks. Use only valve caps designed for the vehicle by GM. TPMS sensors could be damaged and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation

Warning

Driving at high speeds, 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher, puts additional strain on tires. Sustained high-speed driving causes excessive heat buildup and can cause sudden tire failure. This could cause a crash, and you or others could be killed. Some high-speed rated tires require inflation pressure adjustment for high-speed operation. When speed limits and road conditions allow the vehicle to be driven at high speeds, make sure the tires are rated for high-speed operation, are in excellent condition, and are set to the correct cold tire inflation pressure for the vehicle load.

Gasoline only models with 235/50R18 97V or 245/45R19 98V size tires require inflation pressure adjustment when driving the vehicle

www.puretire.com

at speeds of 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher. Set the cold inflation pressure for all four tires to 270 kPa (39 psi).

Gasoline only models with 245/40R20 95W size tires require inflation pressure adjustment when driving the vehicle at speeds of 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher. Set the cold inflation pressure to 290 kPa (42 psi).

Gasoline only models with 245/40ZR20 95Y size tires require inflation pressure adjustment when driving the vehicle at speeds of 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher. Set the cold inflation pressure for the front tires to 240 kPa (35 psi) and the rear tires to 260 kPa (38 psi).

PLUG-IN models with 235/50R18 97V and 265/45R18 101V size tires require inflation pressure adjustment when driving the vehicle at speeds of 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher. Set the cold inflation pressure to 290 kPa (42 psi).

Return the tires to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure when high-speed driving has ended. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 211 and *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 356.

Tire Pressure Monitor System

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses radio and sensor technology to check tire pressure levels. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in your tires and transmit tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined

www.puretire.com

with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ 359.

See *Radio Frequency Statement* ⇨ 426.

Tire Pressure Monitor Operation

This vehicle may have a Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS). The TPMS is designed to warn the driver when a low tire pressure condition exists. TPMS sensors are mounted onto each tire and wheel assembly, excluding the spare tire and wheel assembly. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in the tires and transmit the tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.



When a low tire pressure condition is detected, the TPMS illuminates the low tire pressure warning light on the instrument cluster. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the recommended pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 211.

A message to check the pressure in a specific tire displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC). The low tire pressure warning light and the DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the tires are inflated to the correct inflation pressure. Using the DIC, tire pressure levels can be viewed. For additional information and details about the DIC operation and displays see *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 160.

The low tire pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This could be an early indicator that the air pressure is getting low and needs to be inflated to the proper pressure.

A Tire and Loading Information label, attached to your vehicle, shows the size of the original equipment tires and the correct inflation pressure for the tires when they are cold. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 211, for an example of the Tire and Loading Information label and its location. Also see *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 356.

The TPMS can warn about a low tire pressure condition but it does not replace normal tire maintenance. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ 361, *Tire Rotation* ⇨ 362 and *Tires* ⇨ 348.

Caution

Tire sealant materials are not all the same. A non-approved tire sealant could damage the TPMS sensors. TPMS sensor damage caused by using an incorrect tire sealant is not covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use only the GM approved tire sealant available through your dealer or included in the vehicle.

Factory-installed Tire Inflator Kits use a GM approved liquid tire sealant. Using non-approved tire sealants could damage the TPMS sensors. See *Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit* ⇨ 370 for information regarding the inflator kit materials and instructions.

TPMS Malfunction Light and Message

The TPMS will not function properly if one or more of the TPMS sensors are missing or inoperable. When the system detects a malfunction, the low tire pressure warning light flashes for about one minute and then stays on for the remainder of the ignition cycle. A DIC warning message also displays. The malfunction light and DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the problem is corrected. Some of the conditions that can cause these to come on are:

- One of the road tires has been replaced with the spare tire. The spare tire does not have a TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and DIC message should go off after the road tire is replaced and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See "TPMS Sensor Matching Process" later in this section.
- The TPMS sensor matching process was not done or not completed successfully after rotating the tires. The malfunction

light and the DIC message should go off after successfully completing the sensor matching process. See "TPMS Sensor Matching Process" later in this section.

- One or more TPMS sensors are missing or damaged. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off when the TPMS sensors are installed and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See your dealer for service.
- Replacement tires or wheels do not match the original equipment tires or wheels. Tires and wheels other than those recommended could prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. See *Buying New Tires* ⇨ 364.
- Operating electronic devices or being near facilities using radio wave frequencies similar to the TPMS could cause the TPMS sensors to malfunction.

If the TPMS is not functioning properly it cannot detect or signal a low tire pressure condition. See your

dealer for service if the TPMS malfunction light and DIC message comes on and stays on.

TPMS Sensor Matching Process

Each TPMS sensor has a unique identification code. The identification code needs to be matched to a new tire/wheel position after rotating the vehicle's tires or replacing one or more of the TPMS sensors. The TPMS sensor matching process should also be performed after replacing a spare tire with a road tire containing the TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off at the next ignition cycle. The sensors are matched to the tire/wheel positions, using a TPMS relearn tool, in the following order: driver side front tire, passenger side front tire, passenger side rear tire, and driver side rear. See your dealer for service or to purchase a relearn tool. A TPMS relearn tool can also be purchased. See Tire Pressure Monitor Sensor Activation Tool at www.gmtoolsandequipment.com or call 1-800-GM TOOLS (1-800-468-6657).

There are two minutes to match the first tire/wheel position, and five minutes overall to match all four tire/wheel positions. If it takes longer, the matching process stops and must be restarted.

The TPMS sensor matching process is:

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Place the vehicle in Service Mode. See *Ignition Positions* ⇨ 215.
3. Make sure the Tire Pressure info display option is turned on. The info displays on the DIC can be turned on and off through the Options menu. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 160.
4. Use the five-way DIC control on the right side of the steering wheel to scroll to the Tire Pressure screen under the DIC info page. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 160.
5. Press and hold SEL in the center of the five-way DIC control.

The horn sounds twice to signal the receiver is in relearn mode and the TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message displays on the DIC screen.

6. Start with the driver side front tire.
7. Place the relearn tool against the tire sidewall, near the valve stem. Then press the button to activate the TPMS sensor. A horn chirp confirms that the sensor identification code has been matched to this tire and wheel position.
8. Proceed to the passenger side front tire, and repeat Step 7.
9. Proceed to the passenger side rear tire, and repeat Step 7.
10. Proceed to the driver side rear tire, and repeat Step 7. The horn sounds two times to indicate the sensor identification code has been matched to the driver side rear tire, and the TPMS sensor matching process is no longer

active. The TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message on the DIC display screen goes off.

11. Turn the vehicle off.
12. Set all four tires to the recommended air pressure level as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label.

Tire Inspection

We recommend that the tires, including the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, be inspected for signs of wear or damage at least once a month.

Replace the tire if:

- The indicators at three or more places around the tire can be seen.
- There is cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber.
- The tread or sidewall is cracked, cut, or snagged deep enough to show cord or fabric.

- The tire has a bump, bulge, or split.
- The tire has a puncture, cut, or other damage that cannot be repaired well because of the size or location of the damage.

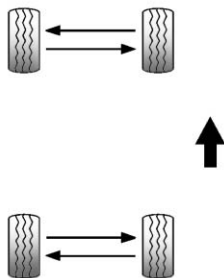
Tire Rotation

Tires should be rotated every 12 000 km/7,500 mi. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 399.

Tires are rotated to achieve a uniform wear for all tires. The first rotation is the most important.

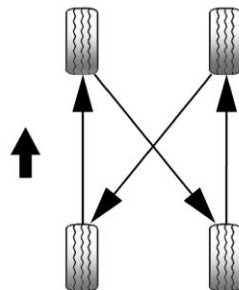
Anytime unusual wear is noticed, rotate the tires as soon as possible, check for proper tire inflation pressure, and check for damaged tires or wheels. If the unusual wear continues after the rotation, check the wheel alignment.

See *When It Is Time for New Tires* ⇨ 363 and *Wheel Replacement* ⇨ 367.



Use this rotation pattern if the vehicle has different size tires on the front and rear.

Different tire sizes should not be rotated front to rear.



Use this rotation pattern when rotating tires of the same size installed on all four wheel positions.

If the vehicle has a compact spare tire, do not include it in the tire rotation.

Adjust the front and rear tires to the recommended inflation pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label after the tires have been rotated.

See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 356 and *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 211.

Reset the Tire Pressure Monitor System. See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ 359.

Check that all wheel nuts are properly tightened. See “Wheel Nut Torque” under *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ 413.

Warning

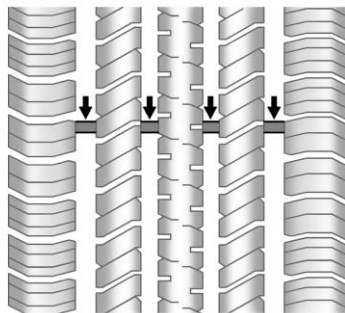
Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or a paper towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.

Lightly coat the center of the wheel hub with wheel bearing grease after a wheel change or tire rotation to prevent corrosion or rust build-up. Do not get grease

on the flat wheel mounting surface or on the wheel nuts or bolts.

When It Is Time for New Tires

Factors such as maintenance, temperatures, driving speeds, vehicle loading, and road conditions affect the wear rate of the tires.



Treadwear indicators are one way to tell when it is time for new tires. Treadwear indicators appear when the tires have only 1.6 mm (1/16 in) or

less of tread remaining. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ 361 and *Tire Rotation* ⇨ 362.

The rubber in tires ages over time. This also applies to the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, even if it is never used. Multiple factors including temperatures, loading conditions, and inflation pressure maintenance affect how fast aging takes place. GM recommends that tires, including the spare if equipped, be replaced after six years, regardless of tread wear. The tire manufacture date is the last four digits of the DOT Tire Identification Number (TIN) which is molded into one side of the tire sidewall. The first two digits represent the week (01–52) and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2010 would have a four-digit DOT date of 0310.

Vehicle Storage

Tires age when stored normally mounted on a parked vehicle. Park a vehicle that will be stored for at least a month in a cool, dry, clean area away from direct sunlight to slow

aging. This area should be free of grease, gasoline, or other substances that can deteriorate rubber.

Parking for an extended period can cause flat spots on the tires that may result in vibrations while driving. When storing a vehicle for at least a month, remove the tires or raise the vehicle to reduce the weight from the tires.

Buying New Tires

GM has developed and matched specific tires for the vehicle. The original equipment tires installed were designed to meet General Motors Tire Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec) system rating. When replacement tires are needed, GM strongly recommends buying tires with the same TPC Spec rating.

GM's exclusive TPC Spec system considers over a dozen critical specifications that impact the overall performance of the vehicle, including brake system

performance, ride and handling, traction control, and tire pressure monitoring performance. GM's TPC Spec number is molded onto the tire's sidewall near the tire size. If the tires have an all-season tread design, the TPC Spec number will be followed by MS for mud and snow. See *Tire Sidewall Labeling* ⇨ 351, for additional information.

GM recommends replacing worn tires in complete sets of four. Uniform tread depth on all tires will help to maintain the performance of the vehicle. Braking and handling performance may be adversely affected if all the tires are not replaced at the same time. If proper rotation and maintenance have been done, all four tires should wear out at about the same time. See *Tire Rotation* ⇨ 362 for information on proper tire rotation. However, if it

is necessary to replace only one axle set of worn tires, place the new tires on the rear axle.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, and ZR speed rated tires. Never exceed the winter tire's maximum speed capability when using winter tires with a lower speed rating.

Warning

Tires could explode during improper service. Attempting to mount or dismount a tire could cause injury or death. Only your dealer or authorized tire service center should mount or dismount the tires.

 Warning

Mixing tires of different sizes (other than those originally installed on the vehicle), brands, or types may cause loss of control of the vehicle, resulting in a crash or other vehicle damage. Use the correct size, brand, and type of tire on all four wheels.

 Warning

Using bias-ply tires on the vehicle may cause the wheel rim flanges to develop cracks after many miles of driving. A tire and/or wheel could fail suddenly and cause a crash. Use only radial-ply tires with the wheels on the vehicle.

If the vehicle tires must be replaced with a tire that does not have a TPC Spec number, make sure they are the same size, load

range, speed rating, and construction (radial) as the original tires.

Vehicles that have a tire pressure monitoring system could give an inaccurate low-pressure warning if non-TPC Spec rated tires are installed. See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ 359.

The Tire and Loading Information label indicates the original equipment tires on the vehicle. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 211.

Different Size Tires and Wheels

If wheels or tires are installed that are a different size than the original equipment wheels and tires, vehicle performance, including its braking, ride and handling characteristics, stability, and resistance to rollover may be affected. If the vehicle has electronic systems such as antilock brakes, rollover airbags, traction

control, electronic stability control, or All-Wheel Drive, the performance of these systems can also be affected.

 Warning

If different sized wheels are used, there may not be an acceptable level of performance and safety if tires not recommended for those wheels are selected. This increases the chance of a crash and serious injury. Only use GM specific wheel and tire systems developed for the vehicle, and have them properly installed by a GM certified technician.

See *Buying New Tires* ⇨ 364 and *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ 307.

Uniform Tire Quality Grading

The following information relates to the system developed by the United States National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), which grades tires by

treadwear, traction, and temperature performance. This applies only to vehicles sold in the United States. The grades are molded on the sidewalls of most passenger car tires. The Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG) system does not apply to deep tread, winter tires, compact spare tires, tires with nominal rim diameters of 10 to 12 inches (25 to 30 cm), or to some limited-production tires.

While the tires available on General Motors passenger cars and light trucks may vary with respect to these grades, they must also conform to federal safety requirements and additional General Motors Tire Performance Criteria (TPC) standards.

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

All Passenger Car Tires Must Conform to Federal Safety Requirements In Addition To These Grades.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1½) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance. Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature

can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance

The tires and wheels were aligned and balanced at the factory to provide the longest tire life and best overall performance. Adjustments to wheel alignment and tire balancing are not

necessary on a regular basis. Consider an alignment check if there is unusual tire wear or the vehicle is significantly pulling to one side or the other. Some slight pull to the left or right, depending on the crown of the road and/or other road surface variations such as troughs or ruts, is normal. If the vehicle is vibrating when driving on a smooth road, the tires and wheels may need to be rebalanced. See your dealer for proper diagnosis.

Wheel Replacement

Replace any wheel that is bent, cracked, or badly rusted or corroded. If wheel nuts keep coming loose, the wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts should be replaced. If the wheel leaks air, replace it. Some aluminum wheels can be repaired. See your dealer if any of these conditions exist.

Your dealer will know the kind of wheel that is needed.

Each new wheel should have the same load-carrying capacity, diameter, width, offset, and be mounted the same way as the one it replaces.

www.puretire.com

Replace wheels, wheel bolts, wheel nuts, or Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) sensors with new GM original equipment parts.

Warning

Using the wrong replacement wheels, wheel bolts, or wheel nuts can be dangerous. It could affect the braking and handling of the vehicle. Tires can lose air, and cause loss of control, causing a crash. Always use the correct wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts for replacement.

Caution

The wrong wheel can also cause problems with bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer or odometer calibration, headlamp aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tire or tire chain clearance to the body and chassis.

Used Replacement Wheels

Warning

Replacing a wheel with a used one is dangerous. How it has been used or how far it has been driven may be unknown. It could fail suddenly and cause a crash. When replacing wheels, use a new GM original equipment wheel.

Tire Chains

Warning

If the vehicle has 265/45R18 size tires on the rear axle, do not use tire chains. There is not enough clearance. Tire chains used on a vehicle without the proper amount of clearance can cause damage to the brakes, suspension, or other vehicle parts. The area damaged by the tire chains could cause loss of control and a crash. Use another type of traction device only if its

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

manufacturer recommends it for the vehicle's tire size combination and road conditions. Follow that manufacturer's instructions. To avoid vehicle damage, drive slow and readjust or remove the traction device if it contacts the vehicle. Do not spin the wheels. If traction devices are used, install them on the rear tires.

Caution

If the vehicle is equipped with a tire size other than 265/45R18 on the rear, use tire chains only where legal and only when necessary. Use low profile chains that add no more than 10 mm thickness to the tire tread and inner sidewall. Use chains that are the proper size for the tires. Install them on the tires of the rear axle. Do not use chains on the tires of the front axle. Tighten them as

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

tightly as possible with the ends securely fastened. Drive slowly and follow the chain manufacturer's instructions. If the chains contact the vehicle, stop and retighten them. If the contact continues, slow down until it stops. Driving too fast or spinning the wheels with chains on will damage the vehicle.

If a Tire Goes Flat

It is unusual for a tire to blow out while driving, especially if the tires are maintained properly. See *Tires* ⇨ 348. If air goes out of a tire, it is much more likely to leak out slowly. But if there is ever a blowout, here are a few tips about what to expect and what to do:

If a front tire fails, the flat tire creates a drag that pulls the vehicle toward that side. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and grip the steering wheel firmly. Steer to maintain lane position, and then gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.

A rear blowout, particularly on a curve, acts much like a skid and may require the same correction as used in a skid. Stop pressing the accelerator pedal and steer to straighten the vehicle. It may be very bumpy and noisy. Gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.

Warning

Driving on a flat tire will cause permanent damage to the tire. Re-inflating a tire after it has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat may cause a blowout and a serious crash. Never attempt to re-inflate a tire that has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat. Have your dealer or an authorized tire service center repair or replace the flat tire as soon as possible.

Warning

Lifting a vehicle and getting under it to do maintenance or repairs is dangerous without the appropriate safety equipment and training. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, it is designed only for changing a flat tire. If it is used for anything else, you or others could be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, only use it for changing a flat tire.

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place, well off the road, if possible. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See *Hazard Warning Flashers* ⇨ 184.

Warning

Changing a tire can be dangerous. The vehicle can slip off the jack and roll over or fall causing injury or

(Continued)

www.puretire.com

Warning (Continued)

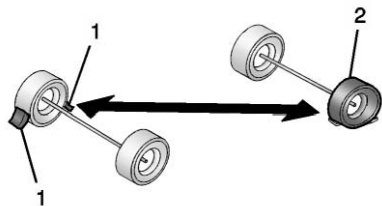
death. Find a level place to change the tire. To help prevent the vehicle from moving:

1. Set the parking brake firmly.
2. Put an automatic transmission in P (Park) or a manual transmission in 1 (First) or R (Reverse).
3. Turn off the engine and do not restart while the vehicle is raised.
4. Do not allow passengers to remain in the vehicle.
5. Place wheel blocks, if equipped, on both sides of the tire at the opposite corner of the tire being changed.

This vehicle may come with a jack and spare tire or a tire sealant and compressor kit. To use the jacking equipment to change a spare tire safely, follow the instructions below. Then see *Tire Changing* ⇨ 376. To use

the tire sealant and compressor kit, see *Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit* ⇨ 370.

When the vehicle has a flat tire (2), use the following example as a guide to assist you in the placement of wheel blocks (1), if equipped.



1. Wheel Block (If Equipped)
2. Flat Tire

The following information explains how to repair or change a tire.

Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit

⚠ Warning

Idling a vehicle in an enclosed area with poor ventilation is dangerous. Engine exhaust may enter the vehicle. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO) which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death. Never run the engine in an enclosed area that has no fresh air ventilation. For more information, see *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ 228.

⚠ Warning

Overinflating a tire could cause the tire to rupture and you or others could be injured. Be sure to read and follow the tire sealant and compressor kit instructions and inflate the tire to its recommended pressure. Do not exceed the recommended pressure.

⚠ Warning

Storing the tire sealant and compressor kit or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store the tire sealant and compressor kit in its original location.

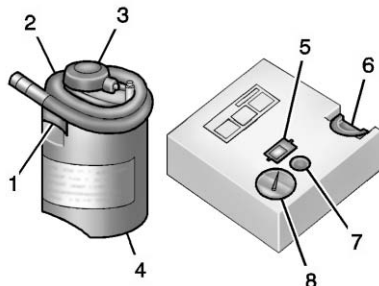
If this vehicle has a tire sealant and compressor kit, there may not be a spare tire or tire changing equipment, and on some vehicles there may not be a place to store a tire.

The tire sealant and compressor can be used to temporarily seal punctures up to 6 mm (0.25 in) in the tread area of the tire. It can also be used to inflate an underinflated tire.

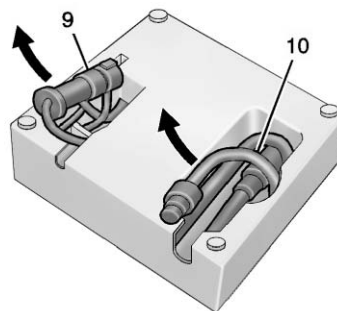
If the tire has been separated from the wheel, has damaged sidewalls, or has a large puncture, the tire is too severely damaged for the tire sealant and compressor kit to be effective. See *Roadside Service* ⇨ 421.

Read and follow all of the tire sealant and compressor kit instructions.

The kit includes:



1. Sealant Canister Inlet Valve
2. Sealant/Air Hose
3. Base of Sealant Canister
4. Tire Sealant Canister
5. On/Off Button
6. Slot on Top of Compressor
7. Pressure Deflation Button
8. Pressure Gauge



9. Power Plug
10. Air Only Hose

Tire Sealant

Read and follow the safe handling instructions on the label adhered to the tire sealant canister (4).

Check the tire sealant expiration date on the tire sealant canister. The tire sealant canister (4) should be replaced before its expiration date.

Replacement tire sealant canisters are available at your local dealer.

There is only enough sealant to seal one tire. After usage, the tire sealant canister must be replaced.

Using the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit to Temporarily Seal and Inflate a Punctured Tire

When using the tire sealant and compressor kit during cold temperatures, warm the kit in a heated environment for five minutes. This will help to inflate the tire faster.

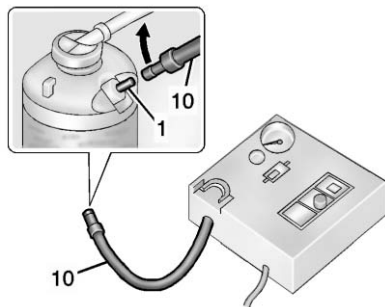
If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See *Hazard Warning Flashers* ⇨ 184.

See *If a Tire Goes Flat* ⇨ 368 for other important safety warnings.

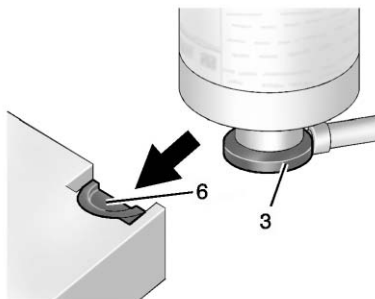
Do not remove any objects that have penetrated the tire.

1. Remove the tire sealant canister (4) and compressor from its storage location. See *Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit* ⇨ 376.
2. Remove the air only hose (10) and the power plug (9) from the bottom of the compressor.

3. Place the compressor on the ground near the flat tire.



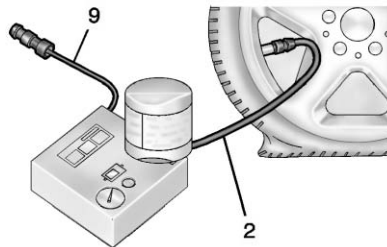
4. Attach the air only hose (10) to the sealant canister inlet valve (1) by turning it clockwise until tight.



5. Slide the base of the tire sealant canister (3) into the slot on the top of the compressor (6) to hold it upright.

Make sure the tire valve stem is positioned close to the ground so the hose will reach it.

6. Remove the valve stem cap from the flat tire by turning it counterclockwise.



7. Attach the sealant/air hose (2) to the tire valve stem by turning it clockwise until tight.
8. Plug the power plug (9) into the accessory power outlet in the vehicle. Unplug all items from other accessory power outlets. See *Power Outlets* ⇨ 123.

If the vehicle has an accessory power outlet, do not use the cigarette lighter.

If the vehicle only has a cigarette lighter, use the cigarette lighter.

Do not pinch the power plug cord in the door or window.

9. Start the vehicle. The vehicle must be running while using the air compressor.
10. Press the on/off button (5) to turn the tire sealant and compressor kit on.

The compressor will inject sealant and air into the tire.

The pressure gauge (8) will initially show a high pressure while the compressor pushes the sealant into the tire. Once the sealant is completely dispersed into the tire, the pressure will quickly drop and start to rise again as the tire inflates with air only.

11. Inflate the tire to the recommended inflation pressure using the pressure gauge (8). The recommended inflation pressure can be found on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 356.
- The pressure gauge (8) may read higher than the actual tire pressure while the compressor is on. Turn the compressor off to

get an accurate pressure reading. The compressor may be turned on/off until the correct pressure is reached.

Caution

If the recommended pressure cannot be reached after approximately 25 minutes, the vehicle should not be driven farther. The tire is too severely damaged and the tire sealant and compressor kit cannot inflate the tire. Remove the power plug from the accessory power outlet and unscrew the inflating hose from the tire valve. See *Roadside Service* ⇨ 421.

12. Press the on/off button (5) to turn the tire sealant and compressor kit off.
- The tire is not sealed and will continue to leak air until the vehicle is driven and the sealant is distributed in the tire. Therefore, Steps 13–21 must be done immediately after Step 12.

Be careful while handling the tire sealant and compressor kit as it could be warm after usage.

13. Unplug the power plug (9) from the accessory power outlet in the vehicle.
14. Turn the sealant/air hose (2) counterclockwise to remove it from the tire valve stem.
15. Replace the tire valve stem cap.
16. Remove the tire sealant canister (4) from the slot on top of the compressor (6).
17. Turn the air only hose (10) counterclockwise to remove it from the tire sealant canister inlet valve (1).
18. Turn the sealant/air hose (2) clockwise onto the sealant canister inlet valve (1) to prevent sealant leakage.
19. Return the air only hose (10) and power plug (9) back to their original storage location.



20. If the flat tire was able to inflate to the recommended inflation pressure, remove the maximum speed label from the sealant canister and place it in a highly visible location.

Do not exceed the speed on this label until the damaged tire is repaired or replaced.

21. Return the equipment to its original storage location in the vehicle.
22. Immediately drive the vehicle 8 km (5 mi) to distribute the sealant in the tire.
23. Stop at a safe location and check the tire pressure. Refer to Steps 1–10 under “Using the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit without Sealant to Inflate a Tire (Not Punctured).”

If the tire pressure has fallen more than 68 kPa (10 psi) below the recommended inflation pressure, stop driving the vehicle. The tire is too severely damaged and the tire sealant cannot seal the tire. See *Roadside Service* ⇨ 421.

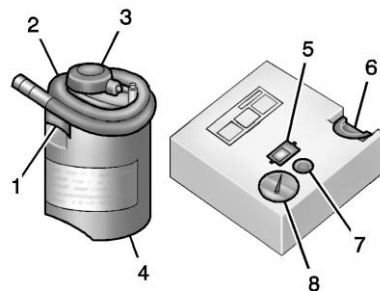
If the tire pressure has not dropped more than 68 kPa (10 psi) from the recommended inflation pressure, inflate the tire to the recommended inflation pressure.

24. Wipe off any sealant from the wheel, tire, or vehicle.
25. Dispose of the used tire sealant canister (4) at a local dealer or in accordance with local state codes and practices.
26. Replace it with a new canister available from your dealer.
27. After temporarily sealing a tire using the tire sealant and compressor kit, take the vehicle to an authorized dealer within

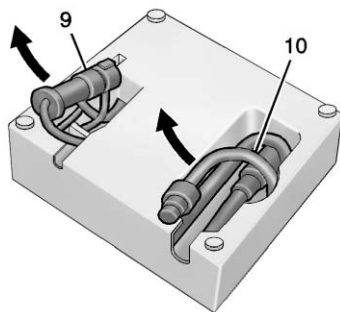
161 km (100 mi) of driving to have the tire repaired or replaced.

Using the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit without Sealant to Inflate a Tire (Not Punctured)

The kit includes:



1. Sealant Canister Inlet Valve
2. Sealant/Air Hose
3. Base of Sealant Canister
4. Tire Sealant Canister
5. On/Off Button
6. Slot on Top of Compressor
7. Pressure Deflation Button
8. Pressure Gauge



9. Power Plug

10. Air Only Hose

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See *Hazard Warning Flashers* ⇨ 184.

See *If a Tire Goes Flat* ⇨ 368 for other important safety warnings.

1. Remove the compressor from its storage location. See *Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit* ⇨ 376.
2. Remove the air only hose (10) and the power plug (9) from the bottom of the compressor.

3. Place the compressor on the ground near the flat tire.
Make sure the tire valve stem is positioned close to the ground so the hose will reach it.

4. Remove the valve stem cap from the flat tire by turning it counterclockwise.

5. Attach the air only hose (10) to the tire valve stem by turning it clockwise until tight.

6. Plug the power plug (9) into the accessory power outlet in the vehicle. Unplug all items from other accessory power outlets. See *Power Outlets* ⇨ 123.

If the vehicle has an accessory power outlet, do not use the cigarette lighter.

If the vehicle only has a cigarette lighter, use the cigarette lighter.

Do not pinch the power plug cord in the door or window.

7. Start the vehicle. The vehicle must be running while using the air compressor.

8. Press the on/off button (5) to turn the tire sealant and compressor kit on.

The compressor will inflate the tire with air only.

9. Inflate the tire to the recommended inflation pressure using the pressure gauge (8). The recommended inflation pressure can be found on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 356.

The pressure gauge (8) may read higher than the actual tire pressure while the compressor is on. Turn the compressor off to get an accurate pressure reading. The compressor may be turned on/off until the correct pressure is reached.

Caution

If the recommended pressure cannot be reached after approximately 25 minutes, the vehicle should not be driven farther.

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

The tire is too severely damaged and the tire sealant and compressor kit cannot inflate the tire. Remove the power plug from the accessory power outlet and unscrew the inflating hose from the tire valve. See *Roadside Service* ⇨ 421.

10. Press the on/off button (5) to turn the tire sealant and compressor kit off.
Be careful while handling the compressor as it could be warm after usage.
11. Unplug the power plug (9) from the accessory power outlet in the vehicle.
12. Turn the air only hose (10) counterclockwise to remove it from the tire valve stem.
13. Replace the tire valve stem cap.
14. Return the air only hose (10) and power plug (9) back to their original storage location.

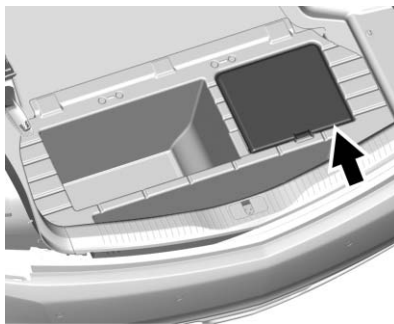
15. Return the equipment to its original storage location in the vehicle.

The tire sealant and compressor kit has accessory adapters located in a compartment on the bottom of its housing that can be used to inflate air mattresses, balls, etc.

Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit

To access the tire sealant and compressor kit:

1. Open the trunk.



2. Lift the cover.

www.puretire.com

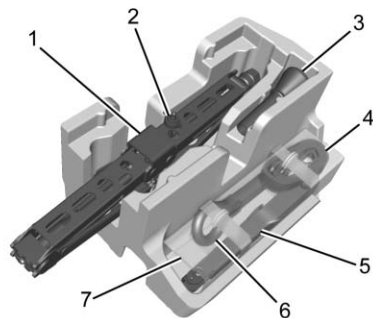
3. Remove the bag.
4. Remove the tire sealant and compressor kit from the bag.

To store the tire sealant and compressor kit, reverse the steps.

Tire Changing

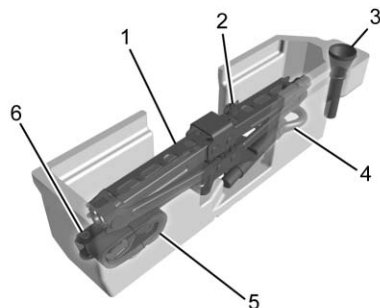
Removing the Spare Tire and Tools

The jack and tools will be stored in one of the following ways.



1. Jack
2. Retainer Nut
3. Fuel Funnel

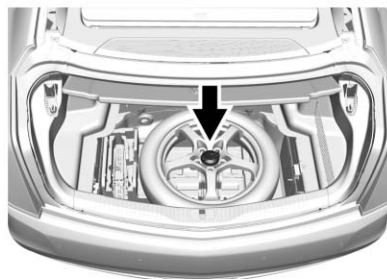
4. Strap
5. Wrench
6. Tow Hook (If Equipped)
7. Tool Bag



1. Jack
2. Retainer Nut
3. Fuel Funnel
4. Tow Hook (If Equipped)
5. Strap
6. Wrench

To access the spare tire and tools:

1. Open the trunk.
2. Lift the spare tire cover and attach the handle to the trunk edge.

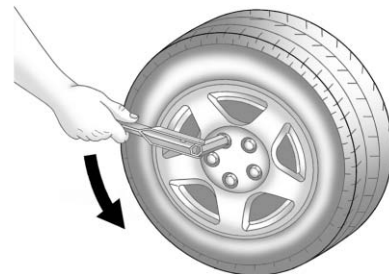


3. Turn the retainer nut counterclockwise and remove the spare tire. Place the spare tire next to the tire being changed.
4. Remove the jack and tools from their container and place them near the tire being changed.

Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the Spare Tire

1. Do a safety check before proceeding. See *If a Tire Goes Flat* ⇨ 368.
2. Turn the wheel wrench counterclockwise to loosen and remove the wheel nut caps.

www.puretire.com



3. Turn the wheel wrench counterclockwise to loosen all the wheel nuts, but do not remove them yet.
4. Place the jack near the flat tire.
5. Put the compact spare tire near you.

Warning

Getting under a vehicle when it is lifted on a jack is dangerous. If the vehicle slips off the jack, you could be badly injured or killed. Never get under a vehicle when it is supported only by a jack.

Warning

Raising the vehicle with the jack improperly positioned can damage the vehicle and even make the vehicle fall. To help avoid personal injury and vehicle damage, be sure to fit the jack lift head into the proper location before raising the vehicle.

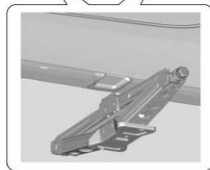
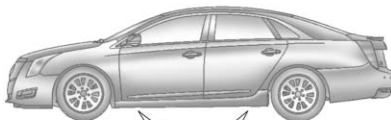
Warning

Lifting a vehicle and getting under it to do maintenance or repairs is dangerous without the appropriate safety equipment and training. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, it is designed only for changing a flat tire. If it is used for anything else, you or others could be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, only use it for changing a flat tire.

6. Place the hex tube end of the wrench over the hex head of the jack.
7. Place the jack under the vehicle.

Caution

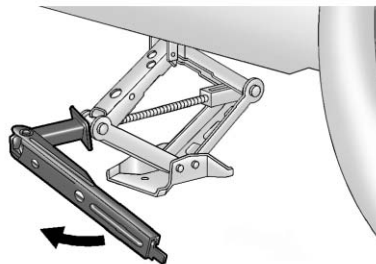
Make sure that the jack lift head is in the correct position or you may damage your vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty.



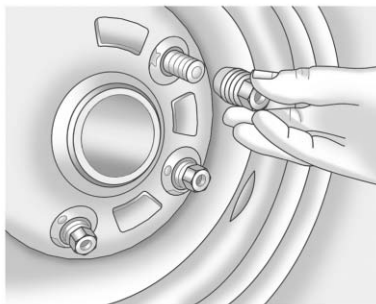
8. Position the jack lift head at the jack location nearest the flat tire within the depression of the jack

www.puretire.com

pads, as shown. The jack must not be used in any other position.



9. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack handle clockwise. Raise the vehicle far enough off the ground so there is enough room for the road tire to clear the ground.



10. Remove all of the wheel nuts.
11. Remove the flat tire.

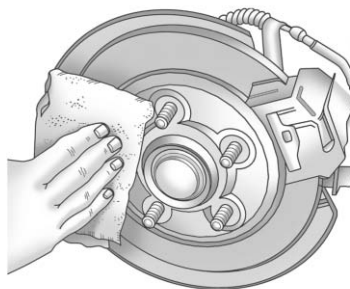
Warning

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or a paper towel

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.



12. Remove any rust or dirt from the wheel bolts, mounting surfaces, and spare wheel.
13. Place the compact spare tire on the wheel-mounting surface.

Warning

Never use oil or grease on bolts or nuts because the nuts might come loose. The vehicle's wheel could fall off, causing a crash.

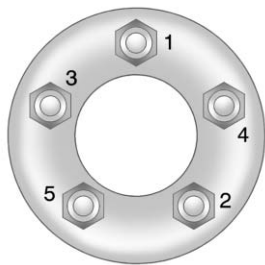
14. Reinstall the wheel nuts. Tighten each nut by hand until the wheel is held against the hub.
15. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.

Warning

Wheel nuts that are improperly or incorrectly tightened can cause the wheels to become loose or come off. The wheel nuts should be tightened with a torque wrench to the proper torque specification after replacing. Follow the torque specification supplied by the aftermarket manufacturer when using accessory locking wheel nuts. See *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ 413 for original equipment wheel nut torque specifications.

Caution

Improperly tightened wheel nuts can lead to brake pulsation and rotor damage. To avoid expensive brake repairs, evenly tighten the wheel nuts in the proper sequence and to the proper torque specification. See *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ 413 for the wheel nut torque specification.



16. Tighten the wheel nuts firmly in a crisscross sequence, as shown.

17. Lower the jack all the way and remove the jack from under the vehicle.
18. Tighten the wheel nuts firmly with the wheel wrench.

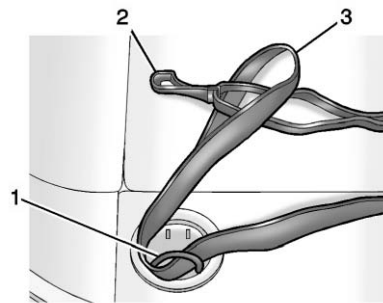
Storing a Flat or Spare Tire and Tools**Warning**

Storing a jack, a tire, or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store all these in the proper place.

To store the flat tire and tools:

1. Open the trunk.
2. Replace the jack and tools as they were, originally, stored in their container near the spare tire.
3. Replace the spare tire cover.
4. Place the tire, lying flat, in the rear storage compartment.

If there is a loop on the end of the strap used to secure the flat tire, go to Step 5. If there is not a loop, go to Step 8.



5. Route the loop end of the strap (3) through one of the cargo tie-downs (1) in the rear of the vehicle.
6. Route the hook (2) through the loop (3).
7. Pull the strap to tighten it around the cargo tie-down (1).



8. Route the hook end of the strap through the wheel.
9. Attach the hook to the cargo tie-down in the rear of the vehicle.
10. Tighten the strap.

The compact spare is for temporary use only. Replace the compact spare tire with a full-size tire as soon as you can.

Compact Spare Tire

Warning

Driving with more than one compact spare tire at a time could result in loss of braking and handling. This could lead to a crash and you or others could be injured. Use only one compact spare tire at a time.

If this vehicle has a compact spare tire, it was fully inflated when new; however, it can lose air over time. Check the inflation pressure regularly. It should be 420 kPa (60 psi).

Stop as soon as possible and check that the spare tire is correctly inflated after being installed on the vehicle. The compact spare tire is designed for temporary use only. The vehicle will perform differently with the spare tire installed and it is recommended that the vehicle speed be limited to 80 km/h (50 mph). To conserve the tread of the spare tire, have the

standard tire repaired or replaced as soon as convenient and return the spare tire to the storage area.

When using a compact spare tire, the AWD (if equipped), ABS, and Traction Control systems may engage until the spare tire is recognized by the vehicle, especially on slippery roads. Adjust driving to reduce possible wheel slip.

Caution

When the compact spare is installed, do not take the vehicle through an automatic car wash with guide rails. The compact spare can get caught on the rails which can damage the tire, wheel, and other parts of the vehicle.

Do not use the compact spare on other vehicles.

Do not mix the compact spare tire or wheel with other wheels or tires. They will not fit. Keep the spare tire and its wheel together.

Caution

Tire chains will not fit the compact spare. Using them can damage the vehicle and the chains. Do not use tire chains on the compact spare.

Jump Starting

Jump Starting - North America

For more information about the vehicle battery, see *Battery - North America* ⇨ 334.

If the battery has run down, try to use another vehicle and some jumper cables to start your vehicle. Be sure to use the following steps to do it safely.

Warning

WARNING: Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. **WASH HANDS AFTER HANDLING.** For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

www.puretire.com

See *California Proposition 65 Warning* ⇨ 306 and the back cover.

Warning

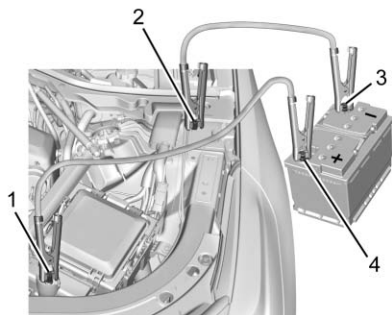
Batteries can hurt you. They can be dangerous because:

- They contain acid that can burn you.
- They contain gas that can explode or ignite.
- They contain enough electricity to burn you.

If you do not follow these steps exactly, some or all of these things can hurt you.

Caution

Ignoring these steps could result in costly damage to the vehicle that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Trying to start the vehicle by pushing or pulling it will not work, and it could damage the vehicle.



2.0L L4 Engine Shown, 3.0L V6 Engine and 3.6L V6 Engine Similar

1. Discharged Remote Battery Positive Terminal
2. Discharged Remote Battery Negative Ground Terminal
3. Good Battery Negative Terminal
4. Good Battery Positive Terminal

The jump start remote positive terminal (1) and the remote negative ground terminal (2) for the discharged battery are on the driver side of the vehicle.

The jump start negative terminal (3) and positive terminal (4) are on the battery of the vehicle providing the jump start.

The positive jump start connection for the discharged battery is under a red cover. Remove the cover to expose the terminal.

1. Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery with a negative ground system.

Caution

If the other vehicle does not have a 12-volt system with a negative ground, both vehicles can be damaged. Only use a vehicle that has a 12-volt system with a negative ground for jump starting.

2. Position the two vehicles so that they are not touching.
3. Set the parking brake firmly and put the shift lever in P (Park). See *Shifting Into Park* ⇨ 222.

Caution

If any accessories are left on or plugged in during the jump starting procedure, they could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Whenever possible, turn off or unplug all accessories on either vehicle when jump starting.

4. Turn the ignition off. Turn off all lights and accessories in both vehicles, except the hazard warning flashers if needed.



Warning

An electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can injure you. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

 Warning

Using a match near a battery can cause battery gas to explode. People have been hurt doing this, and some have been blinded. Use a flashlight if you need more light.

Battery fluid contains acid that can burn you. Do not get it on you. If you accidentally get it in your eyes or on your skin, flush the place with water and get medical help immediately.

 Warning

Fans or other moving engine parts can injure you badly. Keep your hands away from moving parts once the engine is running.

5. Connect one end of the red positive (+) cable to the remote positive (+) terminal on the discharged battery.

6. Connect the other end of the red positive (+) cable to the positive (+) terminal of the good battery.
7. Connect one end of the black negative (–) cable to the negative (–) terminal of the good battery.
8. Connect the other end of the black negative (–) cable to the remote negative (–) ground terminal on the driver side shock tower for the discharged battery.
9. Start the engine in the vehicle with the good battery and run the engine at idle speed for at least four minutes.
10. Try to start the vehicle that had the dead battery. If it will not start after a few tries, it probably needs service.

Caution

If the jumper cables are connected or removed in the wrong order, electrical shorting may occur and

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

damage the vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always connect and remove the jumper cables in the correct order, making sure that the cables do not touch each other or other metal.

Jumper Cable Removal

Reverse the sequence exactly when removing the jumper cables.

After starting the disabled vehicle and removing the jumper cables, allow it to idle for several minutes.

Towing the Vehicle

Caution

Incorrectly towing a disabled vehicle may cause damage. The damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Do not lash or hook to suspension components. Use the proper straps around the tires to secure the vehicle.

Use only a flatbed tow truck for towing a disabled vehicle. Never use a sling type lift or damage will occur. Use ramps to help reduce approach angles if necessary. A towed vehicle should have its drive wheels off the ground. Consult a professional towing service if the disabled vehicle must be towed.

If the vehicle is equipped with a tow eye, only use the tow eye to pull the vehicle onto a flatbed car carrier from a flat road surface. Do not use the tow eye to pull the vehicle from snow, mud, or sand.

Caution

Improper use of the tow eye can cause vehicle damage. Use caution and low speeds to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Front Attachment Point



Carefully open the cover in the fascia by using the small notch that conceals the tow eye socket.



Install the tow eye into the socket and turn it until it is fully tightened. When the tow eye is removed, reinstall the cover with the notch in the original position.

Rear Attachment Point



Carefully open the cover in the fascia by using the small notch that conceals the tow eye socket.



Install the tow eye into the socket and turn it until it is fully tightened. When the tow eye is removed, reinstall the cover with the notch in the original position.

Recreational Vehicle Towing

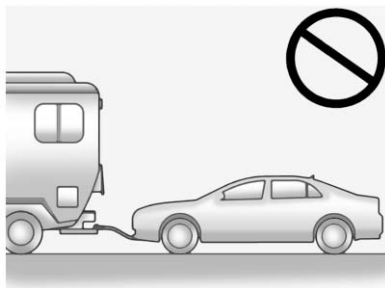
Recreational vehicle towing means towing the vehicle behind another vehicle such as a motor home. The two most common types of recreational vehicle towing are known as dinghy towing and dolly towing. Dinghy towing is towing the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground. Dolly towing is towing the vehicle

with two wheels on the ground and two wheels up on a device known as a dolly.

Here are some important things to consider before recreational vehicle towing:

- What is the towing capacity of the towing vehicle? Be sure to read the tow vehicle manufacturer's recommendations.
- What is the distance that will be traveled? Some vehicles have restrictions on how far and how long they can tow.
- Is the proper towing equipment going to be used? See your dealer or trailering professional for additional advice and equipment recommendations.
- Is the vehicle ready to be towed? Just as preparing the vehicle for a long trip, make sure the vehicle is prepared to be towed.

Dinghy Towing



Caution

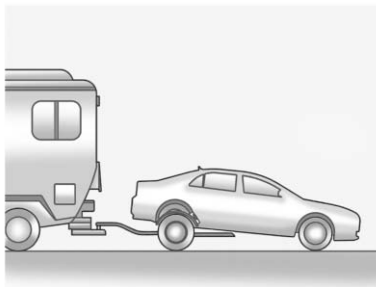
If the vehicle is towed with all four wheels on the ground, the drivetrain components could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not tow the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground.

The vehicle was not designed to be towed with all four wheels on the ground. If the vehicle must be towed, a dolly should be used. See the following information on dolly towing.

Caution

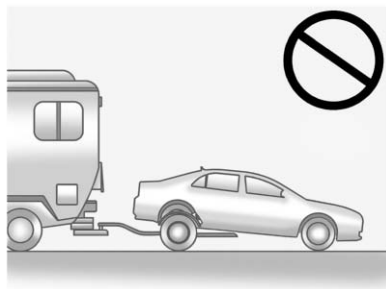
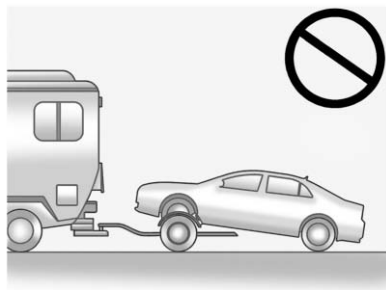
Use of a shield mounted in front of the vehicle grille could restrict airflow and cause damage to the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If using a shield, only use one that attaches to the towing vehicle.

Dolly Towing (Rear-Wheel Drive Vehicles)



To dolly tow a rear-wheel drive vehicle from the rear:

1. Attach the dolly to the tow vehicle following the dolly manufacturer instructions.
2. Put the rear wheels on the dolly.
3. Shift the transmission to P (Park).
4. Firmly set the parking brake.
5. Use an adequate clamping device designed for towing to ensure that the front wheels are locked into the straight-ahead position.
6. Secure the vehicle to the dolly following the manufacturer instructions.
7. Release the parking brake only after the vehicle being towed is firmly attached to the towing vehicle.
8. Turn the ignition off.

Dolly Towing (All-Wheel Drive Vehicles)

Vehicles with All-Wheel Drive cannot be dolly towed.

Appearance Care**Exterior Care****Locks**

Locks are lubricated at the factory. Use a de-icing agent only when absolutely necessary, and have the locks greased after using. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 408.

Washing the Vehicle

To preserve the vehicle's finish, wash it often and out of direct sunlight.

Caution

Do not use petroleum-based, acidic, or abrasive cleaning agents as they can damage the vehicle's paint, metal, or plastic parts. If damage occurs, it would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Approved cleaning products can be obtained from your dealer. Follow all manufacturer directions regarding

(Continued)

www.puretire.com

Caution (Continued)

correct product usage, necessary safety precautions, and appropriate disposal of any vehicle care product.

Caution

Avoid using high-pressure washes closer than 30 cm (12 in) to the surface of the vehicle. Use of power washers exceeding 8,274 kPa (1,200 psi) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Caution

Do not power wash any component under the hood that has this  symbol.

This could cause damage that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

If using an automatic car wash, follow the car wash instructions. The windshield wiper and rear window wiper, if equipped, must be off. Remove any accessories that may be damaged or interfere with the car wash equipment.

Rinse the vehicle well, before washing and after, to remove all cleaning agents completely. If they are allowed to dry on the surface, they could stain.

Dry the finish with a soft, clean chamois or an all-cotton towel to avoid surface scratches and water spotting.

Finish Care

Application of aftermarket clearcoat sealant/wax materials is not recommended. If painted surfaces are damaged, see your dealer to have the damage assessed and repaired. Foreign materials such as calcium chloride and other salts, ice melting agents, road oil and tar, tree sap, bird droppings, chemicals from industrial chimneys, etc., can damage the vehicle's finish if they remain on painted surfaces. Wash the vehicle as soon as possible. If necessary, use

non-abrasive cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces to remove foreign matter.

Occasional hand waxing or mild polishing should be done to remove residue from the paint finish. See your dealer for approved cleaning products.

Do not apply waxes or polishes to uncoated plastic, vinyl, rubber, decals, simulated wood, or flat paint as damage can occur.

Caution

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish may damage it. Use only non-abrasive waxes and polishes that are made for a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish on the vehicle.

To keep the paint finish looking new, keep the vehicle garaged or covered whenever possible.

www.puretire.com

Protecting Exterior Bright Metal Moldings

Caution

Failure to clean and protect the bright metal moldings can result in a hazy white finish or pitting. This damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

The bright metal moldings on the vehicle are aluminum, chrome, or stainless steel. To prevent damage, always follow these cleaning instructions:

- Be sure the molding is cool to the touch before applying any cleaning solution.
- Use only approved cleaning solutions for aluminum, chrome, or stainless steel. Some cleaners are highly acidic or contain alkaline substances and can damage the moldings.
- Always dilute a concentrated cleaner according to the manufacturer's instructions.

- Do not use cleaners that are not intended for automotive use.
- Use a nonabrasive wax on the vehicle after washing to protect and extend the molding finish.

Cleaning Exterior Lamps/Lenses, Emblems, Decals, and Stripes

Use only lukewarm or cold water, a soft cloth, and a car washing soap to clean exterior lamps, lenses, emblems, decals, and stripes. Follow instructions under "Washing the Vehicle" previously in this section.

Lamp covers are made of plastic, and some have a UV protective coating. Do not clean or wipe them when dry.

Do not use any of the following on lamp covers:

- Abrasive or caustic agents.
- Washer fluids and other cleaning agents in higher concentrations than suggested by the manufacturer.
- Solvents, alcohols, fuels, or other harsh cleaners.
- Ice scrapers or other hard items.

- Aftermarket appearance caps or covers while the lamps are illuminated, due to excessive heat generated.

Caution

Failure to clean lamps properly can cause damage to the lamp cover that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

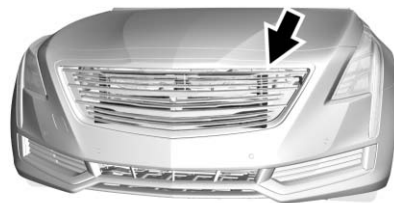
Caution

Using wax on low gloss black finish stripes can increase the gloss level and create a non-uniform finish. Clean low gloss stripes with soap and water only.

Air Intakes

Clear debris from the air intakes between the hood and windshield when washing the vehicle.

Shutter System



The vehicle may have a shutter system designed to help increase fuel economy. Keep the shutter system clean for proper operation.

Windshield and Wiper Blades

Clean the outside of the windshield with glass cleaner.

Clean rubber blades using a lint-free cloth or paper towel soaked with windshield washer fluid or a mild detergent. Wash the windshield thoroughly when cleaning the blades.

Bugs, road grime, sap, and a buildup of vehicle wash/wax treatments may cause wiper streaking.

Replace the wiper blades if they are worn or damaged. Damage can be caused by extreme dusty conditions, sand, salt, heat, sun, snow, and ice.

Weatherstrips

Apply Dielectric silicone grease on weatherstrips to make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Lubricate weatherstrips at least once a year. Hot, dry climates may require more frequent application. Black marks from rubber material on painted surfaces can be removed by rubbing with a clean cloth. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 408.

Tires

Use a stiff brush with tire cleaner to clean the tires.

Caution

Using petroleum-based tire dressing products on the vehicle may damage the paint finish and/or tires. When applying a tire dressing, always wipe off any overspray from all painted surfaces on the vehicle.

Wheels and Trim — Aluminum or Chrome

Use a soft, clean cloth with mild soap and water to clean the wheels. After rinsing thoroughly with clean water, dry with a soft, clean towel. A wax may then be applied.

Caution

Chrome wheels and other chrome trim may be damaged if the vehicle is not washed after driving on roads that have been sprayed with magnesium, calcium, or sodium chloride. These chlorides are used on roads for conditions such as ice and dust. Always wash the chrome with soap and water after exposure.

www.puretire.com

Caution

To avoid surface damage, do not use strong soaps, chemicals, abrasive polishes, cleaners, brushes, or cleaners that contain acid on aluminum or chrome-plated wheels. Use only approved cleaners. Also, never drive a vehicle with aluminum or chrome-plated wheels through an automatic car wash that uses silicone carbide tire cleaning brushes. Damage could occur and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Brake System

Visually inspect brake lines and hoses for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc. Inspect disc brake pads for wear and rotors for surface condition. Inspect brake linings/shoes for wear or cracks. Inspect all other brake parts.

Steering, Suspension, and Chassis Components

Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear at least once a year.

Inspect power steering for proper attachment, connections, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc.

Visually check constant velocity joint boots and axle seals for leaks.

Body Component Lubrication

Lubricate all key lock cylinders, hood hinges, liftgate hinges, and the steel fuel door hinges, unless the components are plastic. Applying silicone grease on weatherstrips with a clean cloth will make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak.

Underbody Maintenance

At least twice a year, spring and fall, use plain water to flush any corrosive materials from the underbody. Take care to thoroughly clean any areas where mud and other debris can collect.

Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.

Sheet Metal Damage

If the vehicle is damaged and requires sheet metal repair or replacement, make sure the body repair shop applies anti-corrosion material to parts repaired or replaced to restore corrosion protection.

Original manufacturer replacement parts will provide the corrosion protection while maintaining the vehicle warranty.

Finish Damage

Quickly repair minor chips and scratches with touch-up materials available from your dealer to avoid corrosion. Larger areas of finish damage can be corrected in your dealer's body and paint shop.

Chemical Paint Spotting

Airborne pollutants can fall upon and attack painted vehicle surfaces causing blotchy, ring-shaped discolorations, and small, irregular dark spots etched into the paint surface. See "Finish Care" previously in this section.

Interior Care

To prevent dirt particle abrasions, regularly clean the vehicle's interior. Immediately remove any soils. Newspapers or dark garments can transfer color to the vehicle's interior.

Use a soft bristle brush to remove dust from knobs and crevices on the instrument cluster. Using a mild soap solution, immediately remove hand lotions, sunscreen, and insect repellent from all interior surfaces or permanent damage may result.

Use cleaners specifically designed for the surfaces being cleaned to prevent permanent damage. Apply all cleaners directly to the cleaning cloth. Do not spray cleaners on any switches or controls. Remove cleaners quickly.

Before using cleaners, read and follow all safety instructions on the label. While cleaning the interior, open the doors and windows to get proper ventilation.

To prevent damage, do not clean the interior using the following cleaners or techniques:

- Never use a razor or any other sharp object to remove soil from any interior surface.
- Never use a brush with stiff bristles.
- Never rub any surface aggressively or with too much pressure.
- Do not use laundry detergents or dishwashing soaps with degreasers. For liquid cleaners, use approximately 20 drops per 3.8 L (1 gal) of water. A concentrated soap solution will create streaks and attract dirt. Do not use solutions that contain strong or caustic soap.
- Do not heavily saturate the upholstery when cleaning.
- Do not use solvents or cleaners containing solvents.

Interior Glass

To clean, use a terry cloth fabric dampened with water. Wipe droplets left behind with a clean dry cloth. If necessary, use a commercial glass cleaner after cleaning with plain water.

Caution

To prevent scratching, never use abrasive cleaners on automotive glass. Abrasive cleaners or aggressive cleaning may damage the rear window defogger.

Cleaning the windshield with water during the first three to six months of ownership will reduce tendency to fog.

Speaker Covers

Vacuum around a speaker cover gently, so that the speaker will not be damaged. Clean spots with water and mild soap.

Coated Moldings

Coated moldings should be cleaned.

- When lightly soiled, wipe with a sponge or soft, lint-free cloth dampened with water.
- When heavily soiled, use warm soapy water.

Fabric/Carpet/Suede

Start by vacuuming the surface using a soft brush attachment. If a rotating vacuum brush attachment is being used, only use it on the floor carpet. Before cleaning, gently remove as much of the soil as possible:

- Gently blot liquids with a paper towel. Continue blotting until no more soil can be removed.
- For solid soils, remove as much as possible prior to vacuuming.

To clean:

1. Saturate a clean, lint-free colorfast cloth with water. Microfiber cloth is recommended to prevent lint transfer to the fabric or carpet.
2. Remove excess moisture by gently wringing until water does not drip from the cleaning cloth.

3. Start on the outside edge of the soil and gently rub toward the center. Fold the cleaning cloth to a clean area frequently to prevent forcing the soil in to the fabric.
4. Continue gently rubbing the soiled area until there is no longer any color transfer from the soil to the cleaning cloth.
5. If the soil is not completely removed, use a mild soap solution followed only by plain water.

If the soil is not completely removed, it may be necessary to use a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. Test a small hidden area for colorfastness before using a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. If ring formation occurs, clean the entire fabric or carpet.

After cleaning, use a paper towel to blot excess moisture.

Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces and Vehicle Information and Radio Displays

Use a microfiber cloth on high gloss surfaces or vehicle displays. First, use a soft bristle brush to remove dirt that can scratch the surface. Then gently clean by rubbing with a microfiber cloth. Never use window cleaners or solvents. Periodically hand wash the microfiber cloth separately, using mild soap. Do not use bleach or fabric softener. Rinse thoroughly and air dry before next use.

Caution

Do not attach a device with a suction cup to the display. This may cause damage and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Instrument Panel, Leather, Vinyl, Other Plastic Surfaces, Low Gloss Paint Surfaces, and Natural Open Pore Wood Surfaces

Use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with water to remove dust and loose dirt. For a more thorough cleaning, use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with a mild soap solution.

Caution

Soaking or saturating leather, especially perforated leather, as well as other interior surfaces, may cause permanent damage. Wipe excess moisture from these surfaces after cleaning and allow them to dry naturally. Never use heat, steam, or spot removers. Do not use cleaners that contain silicone or wax-based products. Cleaners containing these solvents can permanently change the appearance and feel of leather or soft trim, and are not recommended.

Do not use cleaners that increase gloss, especially on the instrument panel. Reflected glare can decrease visibility through the windshield under certain conditions.

Caution

Use of air fresheners may cause permanent damage to plastics and painted surfaces. If an air freshener comes in contact with any plastic or painted surface in the vehicle, blot immediately and clean with a soft cloth dampened with a mild soap solution. Damage caused by air fresheners would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Cargo Cover and Convenience Net

Wash with warm water and mild detergent. Do not use chlorine bleach. Rinse with cold water, and then dry completely.

Care of Seat Belts

Keep belts clean and dry.

Warning

Do not bleach or dye seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

Floor Mats

Warning

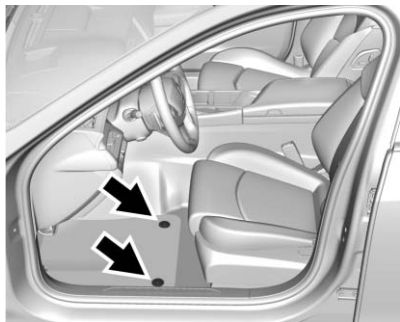
If a floor mat is the wrong size or is not properly installed, it can interfere with the pedals. Interference with the pedals can cause unintended acceleration and/or increased stopping distance which can cause a crash and injury. Make sure the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

Use the following guidelines for proper floor mat usage.

- The original equipment floor mats were designed for your vehicle. If the floor mats need replacing, it is recommended that GM certified floor mats be purchased. Non-GM floor mats may not fit properly and may interfere with the pedals. Always check that the floor mats do not interfere with the pedals.
- Do not use a floor mat if the vehicle is not equipped with a floor mat retainer on the driver side floor.
- Use the floor mat with the correct side up. Do not turn it over.
- Do not place anything on top of the driver side floor mat.
- Use only a single floor mat on the driver side.
- Do not place one floor mat on top of another.

The driver side floor mat is held in place by two button-type retainers.

Removing and Replacing the Floor Mats



1. Pull up on the rear of the floor mat to unlock the retainers and remove.
2. Reinstall by lining up the floor mat retainer openings over the carpet retainers and snap into position.
3. Make sure the floor mat is properly secured in place. Verify the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

Service and Maintenance

General Information

General Information 397

Cadillac Premium Care Maintenance

Cadillac Premium Care Maintenance 399

Maintenance Schedule

Maintenance Schedule 399

Special Application Services

Special Application Services 404

Additional Maintenance and Care

Additional Maintenance and Care 405

Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts

Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 408
Maintenance Replacement Parts 409

Maintenance Records

Maintenance Records 411

General Information

Your vehicle is an important investment. This section describes the required maintenance for the vehicle. Follow this schedule to help protect against major repair expenses resulting from neglect or inadequate maintenance. It may also help to maintain the value of the vehicle if it is sold. It is the responsibility of the owner to have all required maintenance performed.

Your dealer has trained technicians who can perform required maintenance using genuine replacement parts. They have up-to-date tools and equipment for fast and accurate diagnostics. Many dealers have extended evening and Saturday hours, courtesy transportation, and online scheduling to assist with service needs.

Your dealer recognizes the importance of providing competitively priced maintenance and repair services. With trained technicians, the dealer is the place for routine maintenance such as oil changes and tire rotations and

additional maintenance items like tires, brakes, batteries, and wiper blades.

Caution

Damage caused by improper maintenance can lead to costly repairs and may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Maintenance intervals, checks, inspections, recommended fluids, and lubricants are important to keep the vehicle in good working condition.

Do not have chemical flushes that are not approved by GM performed on the vehicle. The use of flushes, solvents, cleaners, or lubricants that are not approved by GM could damage the vehicle, requiring expensive repairs that are not covered by the vehicle warranty.

The Tire Rotation and Required Services are the responsibility of the vehicle owner. It is recommended to have your dealer perform these services every 12 000 km/7,500 mi. Proper vehicle maintenance helps to

keep the vehicle in good working condition, improves fuel economy, and reduces vehicle emissions.

Because of the way people use vehicles, maintenance needs vary. There may need to be more frequent checks and services. The Additional Required Services - Normal are for vehicles that:

- Carry passengers and cargo within recommended limits on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 211.
- Are driven on reasonable road surfaces within legal driving limits.
- Use the recommended fuel. See *Fuel* ⇨ 294.

Refer to the information in the Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Normal chart.

The Additional Required Services - Severe are for vehicles that are:

- Mainly driven in heavy city traffic in hot weather
- Mainly driven in hilly or mountainous terrain
- Frequently towing a trailer

- Used for high speed or competitive driving
- Used for taxi, police, or delivery service

Refer to the information in the Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Severe chart.



Warning

Performing maintenance work can be dangerous and can cause serious injury. Perform maintenance work only if the required information, proper tools, and equipment are available. If they are not, see your dealer to have a trained technician do the work. See *Doing Your Own Service Work* ⇨ 307.

Cadillac Premium Care Maintenance

This vehicle comes with Cadillac Premium Care Maintenance. It is a maintenance program that covers select services, when scheduled in accordance with the owner's manual, including:

- Oil changes based on the vehicle's oil life monitor system.
- Tire rotation every 12 000 km (7,500 mi).
- Passenger compartment air filter replacement.
- Multi-point vehicle inspection (MPVI) performed by a qualified technician.

Cadillac requires that all Cadillac Premium Care Maintenance services be performed by a Cadillac authorized service dealer.

Maintenance Schedule

Owner Checks and Services

At Each Fuel Stop

- Check the engine oil level. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ 316.

Once a Month

- Check the tire inflation pressures. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 356.
- Inspect the tires for wear. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ 361.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ 331.

Engine Oil Change

When the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message displays, have the engine oil and filter changed within the next 1 000 km/600 mi. If driven under the best conditions, the engine oil life system may not indicate the need for vehicle service for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and the oil life system must be reset. Your trained dealer technician can perform this work. If the engine oil life system

is reset accidentally, service the vehicle within 5 000 km/3,000 mi since the last service. Reset the oil life system when the oil is changed. See *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ 318.

Tire Rotation and Required Services Every 12 000 km/7,500 mi

Rotate the tires, if recommended for the vehicle, and perform the following services. See *Tire Rotation* ⇨ 362.

- Check engine oil level and oil life percentage. If needed, change engine oil and filter, and reset oil life system. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ 316 and *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ 318.
- Check engine coolant level. See *Cooling System (Gasoline Only)* ⇨ 322 or *Cooling System (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 325.
- Check windshield washer fluid level. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ 331.

- Visually inspect windshield wiper blades for wear, cracking, or contamination. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ 388. Replace worn or damaged wiper blades. See *Wiper Blade Replacement* ⇨ 337.
 - Check tire inflation pressures. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 356.
 - Inspect tire wear. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ 361.
 - Visually check for fluid leaks.
 - Inspect engine air cleaner filter. See *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter* ⇨ 320.
 - Inspect brake system. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ 388.
 - Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ 388.
- Check restraint system components. See *Safety System Check* ⇨ 83.
 - Visually inspect fuel system for damage or leaks.
 - Visually inspect exhaust system and nearby heat shields for loose or damaged parts.
 - Lubricate body components. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ 388.
 - Check starter switch. See *Starter Switch Check* ⇨ 336.
 - Check automatic transmission shift lock control function. See *Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control Function Check* ⇨ 336.
 - Check parking brake and automatic transmission park mechanism. See *Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check* ⇨ 336.
- Check accelerator pedal for damage, high effort, or binding. Replace if needed.
 - Visually inspect gas strut for signs of wear, cracks, or other damage. Check the hold open ability of the strut. If the hold open ability is low, service the gas strut. See *Gas Strut(s)* ⇨ 338.
 - Inspect sunroof track and seal, if equipped. See *Sunroof* ⇨ 62.

Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Normal	12 000 km/7,500 mi	24 000 km/15,000 mi	36 000 km/22,500 mi	48 000 km/30,000 mi	60 000 km/37,500 mi	72 000 km/45,000 mi	84 000 km/52,500 mi	96 000 km/60,000 mi	108 000 km/67,500 mi	120 000 km/75,000 mi	132 000 km/82,500 mi	144 000 km/90,000 mi	156 000 km/97,500 mi	168 000 km/105,000 mi	180 000 km/112,500 mi	192 000 km/120,000 mi	204 000 km/127,500 mi	216 000 km/135,000 mi	228 000 km/142,500 mi	240 000 km/150,000 mi
Rotate tires, if recommended for the vehicle, and perform Required Services. Check engine oil level and oil life percentage. Change engine oil and filter, if needed. (1)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Replace passenger compartment air filter. (2)			✓			✓			✓			✓			✓			✓		
Inspect evaporative control system. (3)						✓						✓						✓		
Replace engine air cleaner filter. (4)						✓						✓						✓		
Replace spark plugs. Inspect spark plug wires. (2.0L and 3.0L Twin Turbo Engines)								✓								✓				
Replace spark plugs. Inspect spark plug wires. (3.6L Engine Only)													✓							
Drain and fill engine cooling system and Power Electronics cooling system. (5)																				✓
Change transfer case fluid, if equipped with AWD. (6)													✓							
Change rear axle fluid.																				✓
Visually inspect accessory drive belts. (7)																				✓
Replace brake fluid. (8)																				

**Footnotes — Maintenance Schedule
Additional Required Services -
Normal**

(1) Vehicles with different size front and rear tires do not have tire rotation. See *Tire Rotation* ⇨ 362.

(2) Or every two years, whichever comes first. More frequent passenger compartment air filter replacement may be needed if driving in areas with heavy traffic, poor air quality, high dust levels, or environmental allergens. Passenger compartment air filter replacement may also be needed if there is reduced airflow, window fogging, or odors. Your GM dealer can help determine when to replace the filter.

(3) Visually check all fuel and vapor lines and hoses for proper attachment, connection, routing, and condition.

(4) Or every four years, whichever comes first. If driving in dusty conditions, inspect the filter at each oil change or more often as needed.

(5) Or every five years, whichever comes first.

See *Cooling System (Gasoline Only)* ⇨ 322 or *Cooling System (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 325.

(6) Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the transfer case fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.

(7) Or every 10 years, whichever comes first. Inspect for fraying, excessive cracking, or damage; replace, if needed.

(8) Replace brake fluid every five years for DOT 3 fluid or every three years for DOT 4 fluid. See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ 333.

Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Severe	12 000 km/7,500 mi	24 000 km/15,000 mi	36 000 km/22,500 mi	48 000 km/30,000 mi	60 000 km/37,500 mi	72 000 km/45,000 mi	84 000 km/52,500 mi	96 000 km/60,000 mi	108 000 km/67,500 mi	120 000 km/75,000 mi	132 000 km/82,500 mi	144 000 km/90,000 mi	156 000 km/97,500 mi	168 000 km/105,000 mi	180 000 km/112,500 mi	192 000 km/120,000 mi	204 000 km/127,500 mi	216 000 km/135,000 mi	228 000 km/142,500 mi	240 000 km/150,000 mi
Rotate tires, if recommended for the vehicle, and perform Required Services. Check engine oil level and oil life percentage. Change engine oil and filter, if needed. (1)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Replace passenger compartment air filter. (2)			✓			✓			✓			✓			✓			✓		
Inspect evaporative control system. (3)						✓						✓						✓		
Replace engine air cleaner filter. (4)						✓						✓						✓		
Replace spark plugs. Inspect spark plug wires. (2.0L and 3.0L Twin Turbo Engines)								✓							✓					
Replace spark plugs. Inspect spark plug wires. (3.6L Engine Only)													✓							
Change automatic transmission fluid and filter.						✓						✓						✓		
Change transfer case fluid, if equipped with AWD. (5)						✓						✓						✓		
Change rear axle fluid.						✓						✓						✓		
Change front axle fluid, if equipped with AWD.						✓						✓						✓		
Drain and fill engine cooling system and Power Electronics cooling system. (6)																				✓
Visually inspect accessory drive belts. (7)																				✓
Replace brake fluid. (8)																				

**Footnotes — Maintenance Schedule
Additional Required Services -
Severe**

(1) Vehicles with different size front and rear tires do not have tire rotation. See *Tire Rotation* ⇨ 362.

(2) Or every two years, whichever comes first. More frequent passenger compartment air filter replacement may be needed if driving in areas with heavy traffic, poor air quality, high dust levels, or environmental allergens. Passenger compartment air filter replacement may also be needed if there is reduced airflow, window fogging, or odors. Your GM dealer can help determine when to replace the filter.

(3) Visually check all fuel and vapor lines and hoses for proper attachment, connection, routing, and condition.

(4) Or every four years, whichever comes first. If driving in dusty conditions, inspect the filter at each oil change or more often as needed.

(5) Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can

overcome the seals and contaminate the transfer case fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.

(6) Or every five years, whichever comes first.
See *Cooling System (Gasoline Only)* ⇨ 322 or *Cooling System (PLUG-IN Only)* ⇨ 325.

(7) Or every 10 years, whichever comes first. Inspect for fraying, excessive cracking, or damage; replace, if needed.

(8) Replace brake fluid every five years for DOT 3 fluid or every three years for DOT 4 fluid. See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ 333.

Special Application Services

- Severe Commercial Use Vehicles Only: Lubricate chassis components every oil change.
- Have underbody flushing service performed. See "Underbody Maintenance" in *Exterior Care* ⇨ 388.

Additional Maintenance and Care

Your vehicle is an important investment and caring for it properly may help to avoid future costly repairs. To maintain vehicle performance, additional maintenance services may be required.

It is recommended that your dealer perform these services — their trained dealer technicians know your vehicle best. Your dealer can also perform a thorough assessment with a multi-point inspection to recommend when your vehicle may need attention.

The following list is intended to explain the services and conditions to look for that may indicate services are required.

Battery

The 12-volt battery supplies power to start the engine and operate any additional electrical accessories.

- To avoid break-down or failure to start the vehicle, maintain a battery with full cranking power.

- Trained dealer technicians have the diagnostic equipment to test the battery and ensure that the connections and cables are corrosion-free.

Belts

- Belts may need replacing if they squeak or show signs of cracking or splitting.
- Trained dealer technicians have access to tools and equipment to inspect the belts and recommend adjustment or replacement when necessary.

Brakes

Brakes stop the vehicle and are crucial to safe driving.

- Signs of brake wear may include chirping, grinding, or squealing noises, or difficulty stopping.
- Trained dealer technicians have access to tools and equipment to inspect the brakes and recommend quality parts engineered for the vehicle.

www.puretire.com

Fluids

Proper fluid levels and approved fluids protect the vehicle's systems and components. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 408 for GM approved fluids.

- Engine oil and windshield washer fluid levels should be checked at every fuel fill.
- Instrument cluster lights may come on to indicate that fluids may be low and need to be filled.

Hoses

Hoses transport fluids and should be regularly inspected to ensure that there are no cracks or leaks. With a multi-point inspection, your dealer can inspect the hoses and advise if replacement is needed.

Lamps

Properly working headlamps, taillamps, and brake lamps are important to see and be seen on the road.

- Signs that the headlamps need attention include dimming, failure to light, cracking, or damage. The

brake lamps need to be checked periodically to ensure that they light when braking.

- With a multi-point inspection, your dealer can check the lamps and note any concerns.

Shocks and Struts

Shocks and struts help aid in control for a smoother ride.

- Signs of wear may include steering wheel vibration, bounce/sway while braking, longer stopping distance, or uneven tire wear.
- As part of the multi-point inspection, trained dealer technicians can visually inspect the shocks and struts for signs of leaking, blown seals, or damage, and can advise when service is needed.

Tires

Tires need to be properly inflated, rotated, and balanced. Maintaining the tires can save money and fuel, and can reduce the risk of tire failure.

- Signs that the tires need to be replaced include three or more visible treadwear indicators; cord or fabric showing through the rubber; cracks or cuts in the tread or sidewall; or a bulge or split in the tire.
- Trained dealer technicians can inspect and recommend the right tires. Your dealer can also provide tire/wheel balancing services to ensure smooth vehicle operation at all speeds. Your dealer sells and services name brand tires.

Vehicle Care

To help keep the vehicle looking like new, vehicle care products are available from your dealer. For information on how to clean and protect the vehicle's interior and exterior, see *Interior Care* ⇨ 392 and *Exterior Care* ⇨ 388.

Wheel Alignment

Wheel alignment is critical for ensuring that the tires deliver optimal wear and performance.

- Signs that the alignment may need to be adjusted include pulling, improper vehicle handling, or unusual tire wear.
- Your dealer has the required equipment to ensure proper wheel alignment.

Windshield

For safety, appearance, and the best viewing, keep the windshield clean and clear.

- Signs of damage include scratches, cracks, and chips.
- Trained dealer technicians can inspect the windshield and recommend proper replacement if needed.

Wiper Blades

Wiper blades need to be cleaned and kept in good condition to provide a clear view.

- Signs of wear include streaking, skipping across the windshield, and worn or split rubber.
- Trained dealer technicians can check the wiper blades and replace them when needed.

Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts

Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

Usage	Fluid/Lubricant
Automatic Transmission	DEXRON-HP Automatic Transmission Fluid (GM Part No. 19331925, in Canada 19300537).
Engine Coolant (Gasoline Only Vehicles)	50/50 mixture of clean drinkable water and use only DEX-COOL Coolant.
Engine Coolant, High Voltage Battery, and Power Electronics Cooling System (PLUG-IN Only Vehicles)	Use Only Premix DEX-COOL Coolant (GM Part No. 12378390, in Canada 10953456). See <i>Cooling System (Gasoline Only)</i> ⇨ 322 or <i>Cooling System (PLUG-IN Only)</i> ⇨ 325.
Engine Oil	Engine oil meeting the dexos1 specification of the proper SAE viscosity grade. ACDelco dexos1 full synthetic is recommended. See <i>Engine Oil</i> ⇨ 316.
Hood Latch Assembly, Pivots, Spring Anchor, and Release Pawl	Lubriplate Lubricant Aerosol (GM Part No. 89021668, in Canada 89021674) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI #2, Category LB or GC-LB.
Hydraulic Brake System (Gasoline Only)	DOT 3 Hydraulic Brake Fluid (GM Part No. 19353126, in Canada 19299819).
Hydraulic Brake System (PLUG-IN Only)	DOT 4 Hydraulic Brake Fluid (GM Part No. 19299570, in Canada 19299571).
Key Lock Cylinders, Hood and Door Hinges	Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube (GM Part No. 12346241, in Canada 10953474).
Rear Axle	SAE 75W-90 Synthetic Axle Lubricant (GM Part No. 88863089, in Canada 88863090).
Rear Axle/Front Axle (All-Wheel Drive)	SAE 75W-90 Synthetic Axle Lubricant (GM Part No. 88863089, in Canada 88863090).

Usage	Fluid/Lubricant
Transfer Case (All-Wheel Drive)	Transfer Case Fluid (GM Part No. 19331044, in Canada 19331045).
Weatherstrip Conditioning	Weatherstrip Lubricant (GM Part No. 3634770, in Canada 10953518) or Dielectric Silicone Grease (GM Part No. 12345579, in Canada 10953481).
Windshield Washer	Automotive windshield washer fluid that meets regional freeze protection requirements.

Maintenance Replacement Parts

Replacement parts identified below by name, part number, or specification can be obtained from your dealer.

Part	GM Part Number	ACDelco Part Number
Engine Air Cleaner/Filter		
2.0L L4 Engine	23418368	A3219C
3.0L V6 Engine (Driver Side)	23441383	A3207C
3.0L V6 Engine (Passenger Side)	23450879	A3206C
3.6L V6 Engine	23458700	A3204C
Engine Oil Filter		
2.0L L4 Engine	12640445	PF64
3.0L V6 Engine	19330000	PF63E
3.6L V6 Engine	19330000	PF63E

Part	GM Part Number	ACDelco Part Number
Passenger Compartment Air Filter		
Particulate	13508023	CF185
Carbon	13356914	CF184
Spark Plugs		
2.0L L4 Engine	12647827	41-125
3.0L V6 Engine	12650283	41-131
3.6L V6 Engine	12646780	41-130
Wiper Blades		
Driver Side – 60 cm (23.62 in)	23368186	—
Passenger Side – 45 cm (17.72 in)	23353587	—

Maintenance Records

After the scheduled services are performed, record the date, odometer reading, who performed the service, and the type of services performed in the boxes provided. Retain all maintenance receipts.

Date	Odometer Reading	Serviced By	Maintenance Stamp	Services Performed

Technical Data

Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)	412
Service Parts Identification Label	412

Vehicle Data

Capacities and Specifications	413
Engine Drive Belt Routing	415

Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)



This legal identifier is in the front corner of the instrument panel, on the driver side of the vehicle. It can be seen through the windshield from outside. The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) also appears on the Vehicle Certification and Service Parts labels and certificates of title and registration.

Engine Identification

The eighth character in the VIN is the engine code. This code identifies the vehicle's engine, specifications, and replacement parts. See “Engine Specifications” under *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ 413 for the vehicle's engine code.

www.puretire.com

Service Parts Identification Label

There may be a label on the inside of the trunk that contains the following information:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Model designation
- Paint information
- Production options and special equipment

If there is no label, there is a barcode on the certification label on the center (B) pillar to scan for this same information.

Vehicle Data

Capacities and Specifications

The following approximate capacities are given in metric and English conversions. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 408 for more information.

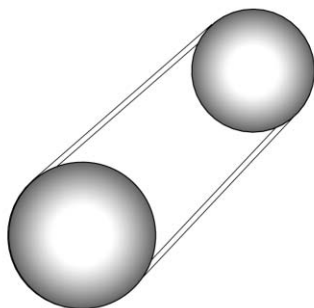
Application	Capacities	
	Metric	English
Air Conditioning Refrigerant	For the air conditioning system refrigerant type and charge amount, see the refrigerant label under the hood. See your dealer for more information.	
Brake Fluid	0.4 L	0.4 qt
Cooling System – Engine		
2.0L L4 Engine	8.6 L	9.1 qt
2.0L L4 Engine with Rear A/C	10.3 L	10.9 qt
2.0L L4 PLUG-IN Engine	9.8 L	10.4 qt
2.0L L4 PLUG-IN Engine – Power Electronics	4.0 L	4.2 qt
2.0L L4 PLUG-IN Engine – RESS	3.1 L	3.3 qt
3.0L V6 Engine	10.6 L	11.2 qt
3.0L V6 Engine with Rear A/C	12.3 L	13.0 qt
3.0L V6 Engine with Rear A/C and Auxiliary Radiator	13.2 L	13.9 qt
3.0L V6 Engine with Auxiliary Radiator	11.5 L	12.2 qt

Application	Capacities	
	Metric	English
3.0L V6 Engine Intercoolers	3.2 L	3.4 qt
3.6L V6 Engine	9.8 L	10.4 qt
3.6L V6 Engine with Rear A/C	11.4 L	12.0 qt
Engine Oil with Filter		
2.0L L4 Engine	4.7 L	5.0 qt
3.0L V6 Engine	5.7 L	6.0 qt
3.6L V6 Engine	5.7 L	6.0 qt
Front Axle	0.5 L	0.53 qt
Rear Axle	0.5 L	0.53 qt
Rear Axle - PLUG-IN	1.1 L	1.16 qt
Fuel Tank		
Gasoline Only	72.7 L	19.2 gal
PLUG-IN	59.0 L	15.6 gal
Transfer Case – AWD	0.8 L	0.85 qt
Wheel Nut Torque	150 N•m	110 lb ft
All capacities are approximate. When adding, be sure to fill to the approximate level, as recommended in this manual. Recheck fluid level after filling.		

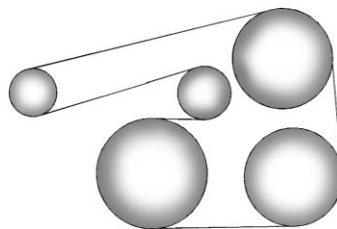
Engine Specifications

Engine	VIN Code	Transmission	Spark Plug Gap
2.0L L4 Engine	X	Automatic	0.75–0.90 mm (0.030–0.035 in)
3.0L V6 Engine	6	Automatic	0.65–0.75 mm (0.026–0.030 in)
3.6L V6 Engine	S	Automatic	0.80–0.90 mm (0.031–0.035 in)

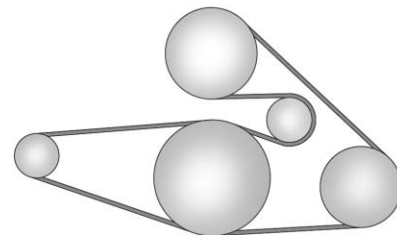
Engine Drive Belt Routing



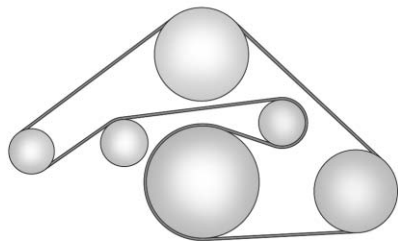
2.0L L4 Engine (PLUG-IN)



2.0L L4 Engine (Gasoline Only)



3.0L V6 Engine



3.6L V6 Engine

Customer Information

Customer Information

Customer Satisfaction Procedure	417
Customer Assistance Offices	419
Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users	419
Online Owner Center	420
GM Mobility Reimbursement Program	420
Roadside Service	421
Scheduling Service Appointments	422
Courtesy Transportation Program	423
Collision Damage Repair	424
Service Publications Ordering Information	426
Radio Frequency Statement	426

Reporting Safety Defects

Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government	427
Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government	427
Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors	428

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy	428
Event Data Recorders	428
OnStar	429
Infotainment System	429

Customer Information

Customer Satisfaction Procedure

Your satisfaction and goodwill are important to your dealer and to Cadillac. Normally, any concerns with the sales transaction or the operation of the vehicle will be resolved by your dealer's sales or service departments. Sometimes, however, despite the best intentions of all concerned, misunderstandings can occur. If your concern has not been resolved to your satisfaction, the following steps should be taken:

STEP ONE : Discuss your concern with a member of dealership management. Normally, concerns can be quickly resolved at that level. If the matter has already been reviewed with the sales, service or parts manager, contact the owner of your dealership or the general manager.

STEP TWO : If after contacting a member of dealership management, it appears your concern cannot be resolved by your dealership without

further help, in the U.S., call the Cadillac Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-458-8006. In Canada, call the Canadian Cadillac Customer Care Centre at 1-888-446-2000.

We encourage you to call the toll-free number in order to give your inquiry prompt attention. Have the following information available to give the Customer Assistance representative:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). This is available from the vehicle registration or title, or the plate at the top left of the instrument panel and visible through the windshield.
- Dealership name and location.
- Vehicle delivery date and present mileage.

When contacting Cadillac, remember that your concern will likely be resolved at a dealer's facility. That is why we suggest following Step One first.

STEP THREE — U.S. Owners : Both General Motors and your dealer are committed to making sure you are completely satisfied with the new

vehicle. However, if you continue to remain unsatisfied after following the procedure outlined in Steps One and Two, you can file with the Better Business Bureau (BBB) Auto Line Program to enforce your rights.

The BBB Auto Line Program is an out-of-court program administered by the Council of Better Business Bureaus to settle automotive disputes regarding vehicle repairs or the interpretation of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Although you may be required to resort to this informal dispute resolution program prior to filing a court action, use of the program is free of charge and your case will generally be heard within 40 days. If you do not agree with the decision given in your case, you may reject it and proceed with any other venue for relief available to you.

You may contact the BBB Auto Line Program using the toll-free telephone number or write them at the following address:

BBB Auto Line Program
Council of Better Business Bureaus,
Inc.

3033 Wilson Boulevard
Suite 600
Arlington, VA 22201

Telephone: 1-800-955-5100
[http://www.bbb.org/council/
programs-services/
dispute-handling-and-resolution/
bbb-auto-line](http://www.bbb.org/council/programs-services/dispute-handling-and-resolution/bbb-auto-line)

This program is available in all 50 states and the District of Columbia. Eligibility is limited by vehicle age, mileage, and other factors. General Motors reserves the right to change eligibility limitations and/or discontinue its participation in this program.

STEP THREE — Canadian Owners :

In the event that you do not feel your concerns have been addressed after following the procedure outlined in Steps One and Two, General Motors of Canada Company wants you to be aware of its participation in a no-charge mediation/arbitration program. General Motors of Canada Company has committed to binding

arbitration of owner disputes involving factory-related vehicle service claims. The program provides for the review of the facts involved by an impartial third party arbiter, and may include an informal hearing before the arbiter. The program is designed so that the entire dispute settlement process, from the time you file your complaint to the final decision, should be completed in about 70 days. We believe our impartial program offers advantages over courts in most jurisdictions because it is informal, quick, and free of charge.

For further information concerning eligibility in the Canadian Motor Vehicle Arbitration Plan (CAMVAP), call toll-free 1-800-207-0685, or call the Cadillac Customer Care Centre, 1-888-446-2000, or write to:

General Motors Cadillac Customer Care Centre

General Motors of Canada Company
Mail Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

The inquiry should be accompanied by the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

Customer Assistance Offices

Cadillac encourages customers to call the toll-free number for assistance. However, if a customer wishes to write or e-mail Cadillac, the letter should be addressed to:

United States and Puerto Rico

Cadillac Customer Assistance Center
Cadillac Motor Car Division
P.O. Box 33169
Detroit, MI 48232-5169
www.Cadillac.com

1-800-458-8006
1-800-833-2622 (For Text Telephone devices (TTYs))
Roadside Service: 1-800-224-1400

From U.S. Virgin Islands:
1-800-496-9994

Canada

General Motors of Canada Company
Cadillac Customer Care Centre, Mail
Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7
www.gm.ca

1-888-446-2000 (English/French)
Cadillac Roadside Service:
1-800-882-1112

Overseas

Contact the local General Motors Business Unit.

Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users

To assist customers who are deaf, hard of hearing, or speech-impaired and who use Text Telephones (TTYs), Cadillac has TTY equipment available at its Customer Assistance Center. Any TTY user can communicate with Cadillac by dialing: 1-800-833-2622. TTY users in Canada can dial 1-800-263-3830.

Online Owner Center

Online Owner Experience (U.S.) my.cadillac.com

The Cadillac online owner experience allows interaction with Cadillac and keeps important vehicle-specific information in one place.

Membership Benefits

 : Download owner's manuals and view vehicle-specific how-to videos.

 : View maintenance schedules, alerts, and OnStar onboard vehicle diagnostic information. Schedule service appointments.

 : View printable dealer-recorded service records and self-recorded service records.

 : Select a dealer and view locations, maps, phone numbers, and hours.

 : Track your vehicle's warranty information.

 : View active recalls or search by Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). See *Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)* ➔ 412.

 : View GM Card, SiriusXM Satellite radio (if equipped), and OnStar account information.

 : Chat with online help representatives.

See my.cadillac.com to register your vehicle.

Cadillac Owner Centre (Canada) cadillacowner.ca

Visit the Cadillac Owner Centre:

- Chat live with online help representatives.
- Locate owner resources such as lease-end, financing, and warranty information.
- Retrieve favorite articles, quizzes, tips, and multimedia galleries organized into the Featured Articles and Auto Care Sections.
- Download owner's manuals.
- Find Cadillac-recommended maintenance services.

www.puretire.com

GM Mobility Reimbursement Program

GENERAL MOTORS MOBILITY



This program is available to qualified applicants for cost reimbursement, up to certain limits, of eligible aftermarket adaptive equipment required for the vehicle, such as hand controls or a wheelchair/scooter lift for the vehicle.

To learn about the GM Mobility program, see www.gmmobility.com or call the GM Mobility Assistance Center at 1-800-323-9935. Text Telephone (TTY) users, call 1-800-833-9935.

General Motors of Canada also has a Mobility program. See www.gm.ca or call 1-800-GM-DRIVE (800-463-7483) for details. TTY users call 1-800-263-3830.

Roadside Service

U.S.: 1-800-224-1400.

Canada: 1-800-882-1112.

Text Telephone (TTY) Users (U.S. Only): 1-888-889-2438.

Service is available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

Calling for Service

When calling Roadside Service, have the following information ready:

- Your name, home address, and home telephone number
- Telephone number of your location
- Location of the vehicle
- Model, year, color, and license plate number of the vehicle
- Odometer reading, Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), and delivery date of the vehicle
- Description of the problem

Coverage

Services are provided for the duration of the vehicle's powertrain warranty.

In the U.S., anyone driving the vehicle is covered. In Canada, a person driving the vehicle without permission from the owner is not covered.

Roadside Service is not a part of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. General Motors North America and Cadillac reserve the right to make any changes or discontinue the Roadside Service program at any time without notification.

General Motors North America and Cadillac reserve the right to limit services or payment to an owner or driver if they decide the claims are made too often, or the same type of claim is made many times.

Cadillac Owner Privileges™

- **Emergency Fuel Delivery:** Delivery of enough fuel for the vehicle to get to the nearest service station.
- **Lock-Out Service:** Service to unlock the vehicle if you are locked out. A remote unlock may be available if you have OnStar.

For security reasons, the driver must present identification before this service is given.

- **Emergency Tow from a Public Road or Highway:** Tow to the nearest Cadillac dealer for warranty service, or if the vehicle was in a crash and cannot be driven. Assistance is not given when the vehicle is stuck in the sand, mud, or snow.
- **Flat Tire Change:** Service to change a flat tire with a spare tire. The spare tire, if equipped, must be in good condition and properly inflated. It is your responsibility for the repair or replacement of the tire if it is not covered by the warranty.
- **Battery Jump Start:** Service to jump start a dead battery.
- **Trip Interruption Benefits and Service:** If your trip is interrupted due to a warranty failure, incidental expenses may be reimbursed during the Powertrain warranty period. Items considered

are hotel, meals, and rental car or a vehicle being delivered back to the customer, up to 500 miles.

Cadillac Technician Roadside Service (U.S. Only)

Cadillac's exceptional Roadside Service is more than an auto club or towing service. It provides every Cadillac owner in the United States with the advantage of contacting a Cadillac advisor and, where available, a Cadillac trained dealer technician who can provide on-site service.

A dealer technician will travel to your location within a 30-mile radius of a participating Cadillac dealership. If beyond this radius, we will arrange to have your car towed to the nearest Cadillac dealership. Each technician travels with a specially equipped service vehicle complete with the necessary Cadillac parts and tools required to handle most roadside repairs.

Services Not Included in Roadside Service

- Impound towing caused by violation of any laws

- Legal fines
- Mounting, dismounting, or changing of snow tires, chains, or other traction devices

Service is not provided if a vehicle is in an area that is not accessible to the service vehicle or is not a regularly traveled or maintained public road, which includes ice and winter roads. Off-road use is not covered.

Services Specific to Canadian-Purchased Vehicles

- **Fuel delivery:** Reimbursement is up to 7 liters. Diesel fuel delivery may be restricted. Propane and other fuels are not provided through this service.
- **Lock-Out Service:** Vehicle registration is required.
- **Trip Interruption Benefits and Service:** Pre-authorization, original detailed receipts, and a copy of the repair orders are required. Once authorization has been received, the Roadside Service advisor will help you make arrangements and explain how to receive payment. Items considered are: hotel, meals,

and rental car or a vehicle being delivered back to the customer, up to 800 km.

- **Alternative Service:** If assistance cannot be provided right away, the Roadside Service advisor may give you permission to get local emergency road service. You will receive payment, up to \$100, after sending the original receipt to Roadside Service. Mechanical failures may be covered, however any cost for parts and labor for repairs not covered by the warranty are the owner responsibility.

Scheduling Service Appointments

When the vehicle requires warranty service, contact your dealer and request an appointment. By scheduling a service appointment and advising the service consultant of your transportation needs, your dealer can help minimize your inconvenience.

If the vehicle cannot be scheduled into the service department immediately, keep driving it until it can be scheduled for service, unless, of course, the problem is safety related. If it is, please call your dealership, let them know this, and ask for instructions.

If your dealer requests you to bring the vehicle for service, you are urged to do so as early in the work day as possible to allow for same-day repair.

Courtesy Transportation Program

To enhance your ownership experience, we and our participating dealers are proud to offer Courtesy Transportation, a customer support program for vehicles with the Bumper-to-Bumper (Base Warranty Coverage period in Canada), extended powertrain, and/or PLUG-IN-specific warranties in both the U.S. and Canada.

Several Courtesy Transportation options are available to assist in reducing inconvenience when warranty repairs are required.

Courtesy Transportation is not a part of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. A separate booklet entitled "Limited Warranty and Owner Assistance Information" furnished with each new vehicle provides detailed warranty coverage information.

Transportation Options

Warranty service can generally be completed while you wait. However, if you are unable to do so, your dealer may offer the following transportation options:

Shuttle Service

This includes one-way or round-trip shuttle service within reasonable time and distance parameters of your dealer's area.

Public Transportation or Fuel Reimbursement

If overnight warranty repairs are needed, and public transportation is used, the expense must be supported by original receipts and within the maximum amount allowed by GM for shuttle service. If U.S. customers arrange their own transportation,

www.puretire.com

limited reimbursement for reasonable fuel expenses may be available. Claim amounts should reflect actual costs and be supported by original receipts. See your dealer for information.

Courtesy Rental Vehicle

For an overnight warranty repair, the dealer may provide an available courtesy rental vehicle or provide for reimbursement of a rental vehicle. Reimbursement is limited and must be supported by original receipts as well as a signed and completed rental agreement and meet state/provincial, local, and rental vehicle provider requirements. Requirements vary and may include minimum age requirements, insurance coverage, credit card, etc. Additional fees such as fuel usage charges, taxes, levies, usage fees, excessive mileage, or rental usage beyond the completion of the repair are also your responsibility.

It may not be possible to provide a like vehicle as a courtesy rental.

Additional Program Information

All program options, such as shuttle service, may not be available at every dealer. Contact your dealer for specific availability.

General Motors reserves the right to unilaterally modify, change, or discontinue Courtesy Transportation at any time and to resolve all questions of claim eligibility pursuant to the terms and conditions described herein at its sole discretion.

Collision Damage Repair

If the vehicle is involved in a collision and it is damaged, have the damage repaired by a qualified technician using the proper equipment and quality replacement parts. Poorly performed collision repairs diminish the vehicle resale value, and safety performance can be compromised in subsequent collisions.

Collision Parts

Genuine GM Collision parts are new parts made with the same materials and construction methods as the parts

with which the vehicle was originally built. Genuine GM Collision parts are the best choice to ensure that the vehicle's designed appearance, durability, and safety are preserved. The use of Genuine GM parts can help maintain the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Recycled original equipment parts may also be used for repair. These parts are typically removed from vehicles that were total losses in prior crashes. In most cases, the parts being recycled are from undamaged sections of the vehicle. A recycled original equipment GM part may be an acceptable choice to maintain the vehicle's originally designed appearance and safety performance; however, the history of these parts is not known. Such parts are not covered by the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty, and any related failures are not covered by that warranty.

Aftermarket collision parts are also available. These are made by companies other than GM and may not have been tested for the vehicle. As a result, these parts may fit poorly, exhibit premature durability/corrosion

problems, and may not perform properly in subsequent collisions. Aftermarket parts are not covered by the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty, and any vehicle failure related to such parts is not covered by that warranty.

Repair Facility

GM also recommends that you choose a collision repair facility that meets your needs before you ever need collision repairs. Your dealer may have a collision repair center with GM-trained technicians and state-of-the-art equipment, or be able to recommend a collision repair center that has GM-trained technicians and comparable equipment.

Insuring the Vehicle

Protect your investment in the GM vehicle with comprehensive and collision insurance coverage. There are significant differences in the quality of coverage afforded by various insurance policy terms. Many insurance policies provide reduced protection to the GM vehicle by limiting compensation for damage

repairs by using aftermarket collision parts. Some insurance companies will not specify aftermarket collision parts. When purchasing insurance, we recommend that you ensure that the vehicle will be repaired with GM original equipment collision parts. If such insurance coverage is not available from your current insurance carrier, consider switching to another insurance carrier.

If the vehicle is leased, the leasing company may require you to have insurance that ensures repairs with Genuine GM Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) parts or Genuine Manufacturer replacement parts. Read the lease carefully, as you may be charged at the end of the lease for poor quality repairs.

If a Crash Occurs

If there has been an injury, call emergency services for help. Do not leave the scene of a crash until all matters have been taken care of. Move the vehicle only if its position puts you in danger, or you are instructed to move it by a police officer.

Give only the necessary information to police and other parties involved in the crash.

For emergency towing see *Roadside Service* ⇨ 421.

Gather the following information:

- Driver name, address, and telephone number
- Driver license number
- Owner name, address, and telephone number
- Vehicle license plate number
- Vehicle make, model, and model year
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Insurance company and policy number
- General description of the damage to the other vehicle

Choose a reputable repair facility that uses quality replacement parts. See “Collision Parts” earlier in this section.

If the airbag has inflated, see *What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?* ⇨ 89.

Managing the Vehicle Damage Repair Process

In the event that the vehicle requires damage repairs, GM recommends that you take an active role in its repair. If you have a pre-determined repair facility of choice, take the vehicle there, or have it towed there. Specify to the facility that any required replacement collision parts be original equipment parts, either new Genuine GM parts or recycled original GM parts. Remember, recycled parts will not be covered by the GM vehicle warranty.

Insurance pays the bill for the repair, but you must live with the repair. Depending on your policy limits, your insurance company may initially value the repair using aftermarket parts. Discuss this with the repair professional, and insist on Genuine GM parts. Remember, if the vehicle is leased, you may be obligated to have

the vehicle repaired with Genuine GM parts, even if your insurance coverage does not pay the full cost.

If another party's insurance company is paying for the repairs, you are not obligated to accept a repair valuation based on that insurance company's collision policy repair limits, as you have no contractual limits with that company. In such cases, you can have control of the repair and parts choices as long as the cost stays within reasonable limits.

Service Publications Ordering Information

Service Manuals

Service Manuals have the diagnosis and repair information on the engines, transmission, axle, suspension, brakes, electrical, steering, body, etc.

Owner Information

Owner publications are written specifically for owners and intended to provide basic operational

information about the vehicle. The Owner's Manual includes the Maintenance Schedule for all models.

In-Portfolio: Includes a Portfolio, Owner's Manual, and Warranty Manual.

RETAIL SELL PRICE: \$35.00 – \$40.00 (U.S.) plus handling and shipping fees.

Without Pouch: Owner's Manual only.

RETAIL SELL PRICE:
\$25.00 (U.S.) plus handling and shipping fees.

Current and Past Models

Service and Owner publications are available for many current and past model year GM vehicles.

ORDER TOLL FREE: 1-800-551-4123
Monday – Friday 8:00 AM – 6:00 PM
Eastern Time

For Credit Card Orders Only
(VISA-MasterCard-Discover), see Helm,
Inc. at: www.helminc.com.

Or write to:

Helm, Incorporated
Attention: Customer Service
47911 Halyard Drive
Plymouth, MI 48170

Prices are subject to change without notice and without incurring obligation. Allow ample time for delivery.

All listed prices are quoted in U.S. funds. Make checks payable in U.S. funds.

Radio Frequency Statement

This vehicle has systems that operate on a radio frequency that complies with Part 15/Part 18 of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development (ISED) Canada's RSP-100 / license-exempt RSS's / ICES-001.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. The device may not cause harmful interference.

2. The device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications to any of these systems by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.

Reporting Safety Defects

Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying General Motors.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or General Motors.

www.puretire.com

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to:

Administrator, NHTSA
1200 New Jersey Avenue, S.E.
Washington, D.C. 20590

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from <http://www.safercar.gov>.

Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government

If you live in Canada, and you believe that the vehicle has a safety defect, notify Transport Canada immediately, and notify General Motors of Canada Company. Call Transport Canada at 1-800-333-0510; go to:

www.tc.gc.ca/recalls (English)

www.tc.gc.ca/rappels (French)

or write to:

Transport Canada
Motor Vehicle Safety Directorate
Defect Investigations and Recalls
Division
80 Noel Street
Gatineau, QC J8Z 0A1

Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors

In addition to notifying NHTSA (or Transport Canada) in a situation like this, notify General Motors.

Call 1-800-458-8006, or write:

Cadillac Customer Assistance Center
Cadillac Motor Car Division
P.O. Box 33169
Detroit, MI 48232-5169

In Canada, call 1-888-446-2000,
or write:

Canadian Cadillac Customer Care
Centre, Mail Code: CA1-163-005
General Motors of Canada Company
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

The vehicle has a number of computers that record information about the vehicle's performance and how it is driven. For example, the vehicle uses computer modules to monitor and control engine and transmission performance, to monitor the conditions for airbag deployment and deploy them in a crash, and, if equipped, to provide antilock braking to help the driver control the vehicle. These modules may store data to help the dealer technician service the vehicle. Some modules may also store data about how the vehicle is operated, such as rate of fuel consumption or average speed. These modules may retain personal preferences, such as radio presets, seat positions, and temperature settings.

Event Data Recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like

www.puretire.com

situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

Note

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name,

gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

GM will not access these data or share it with others except: with the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, with the consent of the lessee; in response to an official request by police or similar government office; as part of GM's defense of litigation through the discovery process; or, as required by law. Data that GM collects or receives may also be used for GM research needs or may be made available to others for research purposes, where a need is shown and the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner.

OnStar

If the vehicle is equipped with OnStar and has an active service plan, additional data may be collected through the OnStar system. This includes information about the vehicle's operation; collisions involving the vehicle; the use of the vehicle and its features; and, in certain situations, the location and approximate GPS speed of the vehicle. Refer to the OnStar Terms and Conditions and Privacy Statement on the OnStar website.

See *OnStar Additional Information*
⇒ 436.

Infotainment System

If the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system as part of the infotainment system, use of the system may result in the storage of destinations, addresses, telephone numbers, and other trip information. See the infotainment manual for information on stored data and for deletion instructions.

OnStar

OnStar Overview

OnStar Overview 430

OnStar Services

Emergency 431
 Security 432
 Navigation 432
 Connections 433
 Diagnostics 435

OnStar Additional Information

OnStar Additional
 Information 436

OnStar Overview



 Voice Command Button



 Blue OnStar Button



 Red Emergency Button

This vehicle may be equipped with a comprehensive, in-vehicle system that can connect to an OnStar Advisor for Emergency, Security, Navigation, Connections, and Diagnostics Services. OnStar services may require a paid service plan and data plan. OnStar requires the vehicle battery and electrical system, cellular service, and GPS satellite signals to be available and operating. OnStar acts as a link to existing emergency service providers. OnStar may collect information about you and your vehicle, including location information. See OnStar User Terms, Privacy Statement, and Software Terms for more details
www.puretire.com

including system limitations at www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

The OnStar system status light is next to the OnStar buttons. If the status light is:

- Solid Green: System is ready.
- Flashing Green: On a call.
- Red: Indicates a problem.
- Off: System is active. Press  twice to speak with an OnStar Advisor.

Press  or call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) to speak to an Advisor.

Functionality of the Voice Command button may vary by vehicle and region.

Press  to:

- Open the OnStar app on the infotainment display. See the infotainment manual for information on how to use the OnStar app.

Or

- Make a call, end a call, or answer an incoming call.
- Give OnStar Hands-Free Calling voice commands.
- Give OnStar Turn-by-Turn Navigation voice commands.
- Obtain and customize the Wi-Fi hotspot name or SSID and password, if equipped.

Press  to connect to an Advisor to:

- Verify account information or update contact information.
- Get driving directions.
- Receive a Diagnostic check of the vehicle's key operating systems.
- Receive Roadside Assistance.
- Manage Wi-Fi Settings, if equipped.

Press  to get a priority connection to an OnStar Advisor available 24/7 to:

- Get help for an emergency.
- Be a Good Samaritan or respond to an AMBER Alert.
- Get assistance in severe weather or other crisis situations and find evacuation routes.

OnStar Services

Emergency

Emergency Services require an active, OnStar service plan (excludes Basic Plan). With Automatic Crash Response, built-in sensors can automatically alert a specially trained OnStar Advisor who is immediately connected in to the vehicle to help.

Press  for a priority connection to an OnStar Advisor who can contact emergency service providers, direct them to your exact location, and relay important information.

With OnStar Crisis Assist, specially trained Advisors are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, to provide a central point of contact, assistance, and information during a crisis.

With Roadside Assistance, Advisors can locate a nearby service provider to help with a flat tire, a battery jump, or an empty gas tank.

Security

If equipped, OnStar provides these services:

- With Stolen Vehicle Assistance, OnStar Advisors can use GPS to pinpoint the vehicle and help authorities quickly recover it.
- With Remote Ignition Block, if equipped, OnStar can block the engine from being restarted.
- With Stolen Vehicle Slowdown, if equipped, OnStar can work with law enforcement to gradually slow the vehicle down.

Theft Alarm Notification

If equipped, if the doors are locked and the vehicle alarm sounds, a notification by text, e-mail, or phone call will be sent. If the vehicle is stolen, an OnStar Advisor can work with authorities to recover the vehicle.

Navigation

OnStar navigation requires a specific OnStar service plan.

Press  to receive Turn-by-Turn directions or have them sent to the vehicle's navigation screen, if equipped.

Turn-by-Turn Navigation

1. Press  to connect to an Advisor.
2. Request directions to be downloaded to the vehicle.
3. Follow the voice-guided commands.

Using Voice Commands During a Planned Route

Functionality of the Voice Command button may vary by vehicle and region. For some vehicles, press  to open the OnStar app on the infotainment display. For other vehicles press  as follows.

Cancel Route

1. Press . System responds: "OnStar ready," then a tone.

2. Say "Cancel route." System responds: "Do you want to cancel directions?"
3. Say "Yes." System responds: "OK, request completed, thank you, goodbye."

Route Preview

1. Press . System responds: "OnStar ready," then a tone.
2. Say "Route preview." System responds with the next three maneuvers.

Repeat

1. Press . System responds: "OnStar ready," then a tone.
2. Say "Repeat." System responds with the last direction given, then responds with "OnStar ready," then a tone.

Get My Destination

1. Press . System responds: "OnStar ready," then a tone.

2. Say "Get my destination." System responds with the address and distance to the destination, then responds with "OnStar ready," then a tone.

Send Destination to Vehicle

Directions can be sent to the vehicle's navigation screen, if equipped.

Press , then ask the Advisor to download directions to the vehicle's navigation system, if equipped. After the call ends, the navigation screen will provide prompts to begin driving directions. Routes that are sent to the navigation screen can only be canceled through the navigation system.

See www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

Connections

The following OnStar services help with staying connected.

For coverage maps, see www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

Ensuring Security

- Change the default passwords for the Wi-Fi hotspot and myCadillac mobile app. Make these passwords different from each other and use a combination of letters, numbers, and symbols to increase the security.
- Change the default name of the SSID (Service Set Identifier). This is your network's name that is visible to other wireless devices. Choose a unique name and avoid family names or vehicle descriptions.

OnStar Wi-Fi Hotspot (If Equipped)

The vehicle may have a built-in Wi-Fi hotspot that provides access to the Internet and web content at 4G LTE speed. Up to seven mobile devices can be connected. A data plan is required. Use the in-vehicle controls only when it is safe to do so.

1. To retrieve Wi-Fi hotspot information, press  to open the OnStar app on the infotainment display, then select

Wi-Fi Hotspot. On some vehicles, touch Wi-Fi or Wi-Fi Settings on the screen.

2. The Wi-Fi settings will display the Wi-Fi hotspot name (SSID), password, and on some vehicles, the connection type (no Internet connection, 3G, 4G, 4G LTE), and signal quality (poor, good, excellent).
3. To change the SSID or password, press  or call 1-888-4ONSTAR to connect with an Advisor. On some vehicles, the SSID and password can be changed in the Wi-Fi Hotspot menu.

After initial set-up, your vehicle's Wi-Fi hotspot will connect automatically to your mobile devices. Manage data usage by turning Wi-Fi on or off on your mobile device, by using the myCadillac mobile app, or by contacting an OnStar Advisor. On some vehicles, Wi-Fi can also be managed from the Wi-Fi Hotspot menu.

MyCadillac Mobile App (If Available)

Download the myCadillac mobile app to compatible Apple and Android smartphones. Cadillac users can access the following services from a smartphone:

- Remotely start/stop the vehicle, if factory-equipped.
- Lock/unlock doors, if equipped with automatic locks.
- Activate the horn and lamps.
- Check the vehicle's fuel level, oil life, or tire pressure, if factory-equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitor System.
- Send destinations to the vehicle.
- Locate the vehicle on a map (U.S. market only).
- Turn the vehicle's Wi-Fi hotspot on/off, manage settings, and monitor data consumption, if equipped.
- Locate a dealer and schedule service.
- Request roadside assistance.

- Set a parking reminder with pin drop, take a photo, make a note, and set a timer.
- Connect with Cadillac on social media.

For myCadillac mobile app information and compatibility, see www.my.cadillac.com.

An active OnStar service, compatible device, factory-installed remote start, and power locks are required. Data rates apply. See www.onstar.com for details and system limitations.

Remote Services

Contact an OnStar Advisor to unlock the doors or sound the horn and flash the lamps.

OnStar AtYourService

OnStar Advisors can provide offers from restaurants and retailers on your route, help locate hotels, or book a room. These services vary by market.

OnStar Hands-Free Calling

Make and receive calls with the built-in wireless calling service, which requires available minutes.

www.puretire.com

Functionality of the Voice Command button may vary by vehicle and region. For some vehicles, press  to open the OnStar app on the infotainment display, then select Hands-Free calling. For other vehicles press  as follows.

Make a Call

1. Press . System responds: "OnStar ready."
2. Say "Call." System responds: "Call. Please say the name or number to call."
3. Say the entire number without pausing, including a "1" and the area code. System responds: "OK, calling."

Calling 911 Emergency

1. Press . System responds: "OnStar ready."
2. Say "Call." System responds: "Call. Please say the name or number to call."
3. Say "911" without pausing. System responds: "911."

4. Say "Call." System responds: "OK, dialing 911."

Retrieve My Number

1. Press . System responds: "OnStar ready."
2. Say "My number." System responds: "Your OnStar Hands-Free Calling number is," then says the number.

End a Call

Press . System responds: "Call ended."

Verify Minutes and Expiration

Press  and say "Minutes" then "Verify" to check how many minutes remain and their expiration date.

Diagnostics

By monitoring and reporting on the vehicle's key systems, OnStar Advanced Diagnostics provides a way to keep up on maintenance. Capabilities vary by model. See www.onstar.com for details and system limitations. Message and data

rates may apply. Advanced Diagnostics requires an active OnStar paid service plan, e-mail address on file, and enrollment in Advanced Diagnostics.

Includes:

- Diagnostic Alerts: Set preferences to receive real-time e-mails, texts, or monthly reports of the vehicle's health. Or press  to have an Advisor initiate a remote diagnostic report.
- Proactive Alerts: Receive a real-time e-mail or text message regarding potential issues with key vehicle components, such as the battery, fuel system, or starter system. Alerts for potential issues appear on the infotainment display. Proactive Alerts are designed to help predict specific types of issues based on information collected from the vehicle. Other factors may affect vehicle performance. Not all issues will deliver alerts. In some cases, a dealer service check may be required to confirm the accuracy of the alerts.

www.puretire.com

- Dealer Maintenance Notification: Have the vehicle notify your preferred dealer when it is time for maintenance. Your dealer will then contact you to set up an appointment.

To begin, press  to speak to an Advisor, or see www.onstar.com.

OnStar Additional Information

OnStar Smart Driver

OnStar Smart Driver provides information about driving behavior to help maximize overall vehicle performance, reduce wear and tear, and enhance fuel efficiency. An Insurance Discounts Eligibility feature is also offered within OnStar Smart Driver. See www.onstar.com for details regarding vehicle eligibility and system limitations.

OnStar, General Motors, and their affiliates are not insurance providers. Obtain insurance only from licensed insurance providers.

In-Vehicle Audio Messages

Audio messages may play important information at the following times:

- Prior to vehicle purchase. Press  to set up an account.
- With the OnStar Basic Plan, every 60 days.

- After change in ownership and at 90 days.

Transferring Service

Press  to request account transfer eligibility information. The Advisor can cancel or change account information.

Selling/Transferring the Vehicle

Call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) immediately to terminate your OnStar services if the vehicle is disposed of, sold, transferred, or if the lease ends.

Reactivation for Subsequent Owners

Press  and follow the prompts to speak to an Advisor as soon as possible. The Advisor will update vehicle records and explain OnStar service options.

How OnStar Service Works

Automatic Crash Response, Emergency Services, Crisis Assist, Stolen Vehicle Assistance, Advanced Vehicle Diagnostics, Remote Services, Roadside Assistance, Turn-by-Turn

www.puretire.com

Navigation, and Hands-Free Calling are available on most vehicles. Not all OnStar services are available everywhere or on all vehicles. For more information, a full description of OnStar services, system limitations, and OnStar User Terms, Privacy Statement, and Software Terms:

- Call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827).
- See www.onstar.com (U.S.).
- See www.onstar.ca (Canada).
- Call TTY 1-877-248-2080.
- Press  to speak with an Advisor.

OnStar services cannot work unless the vehicle is in a place where OnStar has an agreement with a wireless service provider for service in that area. The wireless service provider must also have coverage, network capacity, reception, and technology compatible with OnStar services. Service involving location information about the vehicle cannot work unless GPS signals are available, unobstructed, and compatible with the OnStar hardware. OnStar services may not work if the OnStar equipment

is not properly installed or it has not been properly maintained. If equipment or software is added, connected, or modified, OnStar services may not work. Other problems beyond the control of OnStar — such as hills, tall buildings, tunnels, weather, electrical system design and architecture of the vehicle, damage to the vehicle in a crash, or wireless phone network congestion or jamming — may prevent service.

See *Radio Frequency Statement* ⇨ 426.

Services for People with Disabilities

Advisors provide services to help with physical disabilities and medical conditions.

Press  to help:

- Locate a gas station with an attendant to pump gas.
- Find a hotel, restaurant, etc., that meets accessibility needs.
- Provide directions to the closest hospital or pharmacy in urgent situations.

TTY Users

OnStar has the ability to communicate to deaf, hard-of-hearing, or speech-impaired customers while in the vehicle. The available dealer-installed TTY system can provide in-vehicle access to all OnStar services, except Virtual Advisor and OnStar Turn-by-Turn Navigation.

OnStar Personal Identification Number (PIN)

A PIN is needed to access some OnStar services. The PIN will need to be changed the first time when speaking with an Advisor. To change the OnStar PIN, contact an OnStar Advisor by pressing  or calling 1-888-4ONSTAR.

Warranty

OnStar equipment may be warranted as part of the vehicle warranty.

Languages

The vehicle can be programmed to respond in multiple languages.

Press  and ask for an Advisor.

Advisors are available in English, Spanish, and French. Available languages may vary by country.

Potential Issues

OnStar cannot perform Remote Door Unlock or Stolen Vehicle Assistance after the vehicle has been off continuously for 10 days without an ignition cycle. If the vehicle has not been started for 10 days, OnStar can contact Roadside Assistance or a locksmith to help gain access to the vehicle.

Global Positioning System (GPS)

- Obstruction of the GPS can occur in a large city with tall buildings; in parking garages; around airports; in tunnels and underpasses; or in an area with very dense trees. If GPS signals are not available, the OnStar system should still operate to call OnStar. However, OnStar could have difficulty identifying the exact location.

- In emergency situations, OnStar can use the last stored GPS location to send to emergency responders.

A temporary loss of GPS can cause loss of the ability to send a Turn-by-Turn Navigation route. The Advisor may give a verbal route or may ask for a call back after the vehicle is driven into an open area.

Cellular and GPS Antennas

Cellular reception is required for OnStar to send remote signals to the vehicle. Do not place items over or near the antenna to prevent blocking cellular and GPS signal reception.

Unable to Connect to OnStar Message

If there is limited cellular coverage or the cellular network has reached maximum capacity, this message may come on. Press  to try the call again or try again after driving a few miles into another cellular area.

Vehicle and Power Issues

OnStar services require a vehicle electrical system, wireless service, and GPS satellite technologies to be available and operating for features to function properly. These systems may not operate if the battery is discharged or disconnected.

Add-on Electrical Equipment

The OnStar system is integrated into the electrical architecture of the vehicle. Do not add any electrical equipment. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇨ 303. Added electrical equipment may interfere with the operation of the OnStar system and cause it to not operate.

Vehicle Software Updates

OnStar or GM may remotely deliver software updates or changes to the vehicle without further notice or consent. These updates or changes may enhance or maintain safety, security, or the operation of the vehicle or the vehicle systems. Software updates or changes may affect or erase data or settings that are stored in the vehicle, such as

OnStar Hands-Free Calling name tags, saved navigation destinations, or pre-set radio stations. Neither OnStar nor GM is responsible for any affected or erased data or settings. These updates or changes may also collect personal information. Such collection is described in the OnStar privacy statement or separately disclosed at the time of installation. These updates or changes may also cause a system to automatically communicate with GM servers to collect information about vehicle system status, identify whether updates or changes are available, or deliver updates or changes. An active OnStar agreement constitutes consent to these software updates or changes and agreement that either OnStar or GM may remotely deliver them to the vehicle.

Privacy

The complete OnStar Privacy Statement may be found at www.onstar.com (U.S.), or www.onstar.ca (Canada). We recommend that you review it. If you have any questions, call

1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) or press  to speak with an Advisor. Users of wireless communications are cautioned that the privacy of any information sent via wireless cellular communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept or access transmissions and private communications without consent.

OnStar - Software Acknowledgements

Certain OnStar components include libcurl and unzip software and other third party software. Below are the notices and licenses associated with libcurl and unzip and for other third party software please see <http://opensource.lge.com/index>

www.onstar.com/us/en/

libcurl:

COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE

Copyright (c) 1996 - 2010, Daniel Stenberg, <daniel@haxx.se>.

All rights reserved.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS," WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other

dealings in this Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.

unzip:

This is version 2005-Feb-10 of the Info-ZIP copyright and license. The definitive version of this document should be available at <ftp://ftp.info-zip.org/pub/infozip/license.html> indefinitely.

Copyright (c) 1990-2005 Info-ZIP. All rights reserved.

For the purposes of this copyright and license, "Info-ZIP" is defined as the following set of individuals:

Mark Adler, John Bush, Karl Davis, Harald Denker, Jean-Michel Dubois, Jean-loup Gailly, Hunter Goatley, Ed Gordon, Ian Gorman, Chris Herborth, Dirk Haase, Greg Hartwig, Robert Heath, Jonathan Hudson, Paul Kienitz, David Kirschbaum, Johnny Lee, Onno van der Linden, Igor Mandrichenko, Steve P. Miller, Sergio Monesi, Keith Owens, George Petrov, Greg Roelofs, Kai Uwe Rommel, Steve Salisbury, Dave Smith, Steven M. Schweda,

Christian Spieler, Cosmin Truta, Antoine Verheijen, Paul von Behren, Rich Wales, Mike White.

This software is provided “as is,” without warranty of any kind, express or implied. In no event shall Info-ZIP or its contributors be held liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, special or consequential damages arising out of the use of or inability to use this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions.
2. Redistributions in binary form (compiled executables) must reproduce the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions in documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution. The sole exception

to this condition is redistribution of a standard UnZipSFX binary (including SFXWiz) as part of a self-extracting archive; that is permitted without inclusion of this license, as long as the normal SFX banner has not been removed from the binary or disabled.

3. Altered versions—including, but not limited to, ports to new operating systems, existing ports with new graphical interfaces, and dynamic, shared, or static library versions—must be plainly marked as such and must not be misrepresented as being the original source. Such altered versions also must not be misrepresented as being Info-ZIP releases—including, but not limited to, labeling of the altered versions with the names “Info-ZIP” (or any variation thereof, including, but not limited to, different capitalizations), “Pocket UnZip,” “WiZ” or “MacZip” without the explicit permission of Info-ZIP. Such altered versions are further
- www.puretire.com

prohibited from misrepresentative use of the Zip-Bugs or Info-ZIP e-mail addresses or of the Info-ZIP URL(s).

4. Info-ZIP retains the right to use the names “Info-ZIP,” “Zip,” “UnZip,” “UnZipSFX,” “WiZ,” “Pocket UnZip,” “Pocket Zip,” and “MacZip” for its own source and binary releases.

Index

A

Accessories and Modifications	307
Accessory Power	222
Adaptive Cruise Control	243
Add-On Electrical Equipment	303
Additional Information	
OnStar	436
Additional Maintenance	
and Care	405
Adjustments	
Lumbar, Front Seats	67
Lumbar, Rear Seats	76
Thigh Support	68
Air Cleaner/Filter, Engine	320
Air Conditioning	190, 195
Air Filter, Passenger	
Compartment	202
Air Vents	201
Airbag System	
Check	96
How Does an Airbag Restrain?	89
Passenger Sensing System	91
What Makes an Airbag Inflate?	89
What Will You See after an	
Airbag Inflates?	89
When Should an Airbag	
Inflate?	88
Where Are the Airbags?	86

www.puretire.com

Airbags

Adding Equipment to the	
Vehicle	95
Passenger Status Indicator	140
Readiness Light	139
Servicing Airbag-Equipped	
Vehicles	95
System Check	85
Alarm	
Vehicle Security	52
Alert	
Lane Change	275
Side Blind Zone (SBZA)	275
All-Season Tires	349
All-Wheel Drive	232, 335
Antilock Brake System (ABS)	232
Warning Light	144
Appearance Care	
Exterior	388
Interior	392
Armrest Storage	116
Ashtrays	126
Assistance Systems for Driving	266
Assistance Systems for Parking	
and Backing	260
Automatic	
Climate Control System	190, 195
Dimming Mirrors	56

Automatic (cont'd)	
Door Locks	46
Forward Braking	269
Headlamp System	183
Transmission	229
Transmission Fluid	319
Vehicle Hold Light	145
Automatic Transmission	
Manual Mode	231
Shift Lock Control Function	
Check	336
Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH)	235

B

Battery	134
Exterior Lighting Battery	
Saver	188
Load Management	187
Power Protection	188
Battery - North America	334, 382
Battery Gauge	
High Voltage	134
Blade Replacement, Wiper	337
Brake	
Parking, Electric	233
System Warning Light	143
Brakes	332
Antilock	232
Assist	234

Brakes (cont'd)	
Fluid	333
Regenerative Braking	235
Braking	205, 206
Automatic Forward	269
Braking System	
Front Pedestrian (FPB)	270
Break-In, New Vehicle	214
Bulb Replacement	
Headlamp Aiming	339
Headlamps	339
Buying New Tires	364

C

Cadillac Premium Care	
Maintenance	399
Calibration	122
California	
Fuel Requirements	295
Perchlorate Materials	
Requirements	306
California Proposition	
65 Warning	306, 334, 382
Canadian Vehicle Owners	2
Capacities and Specifications	413
Carbon Monoxide	
Engine Exhaust	228
Trunk	47
Winter Driving	209

Cargo	
Tie-Downs	117
Caution, Danger, and Warning	2
Center Console Storage	116
Chains, Tire	368
Charge Cord	287
Charging	
Delay Override	282
Electrical Requirements	293
Plug-In	281
Programmable	150
Utility Interruption	293
Wireless	124
Charging Status Screens	283
Charging System Light	141
Check	
Engine Light (Malfunction Indicator)	141
Child Restraints	
Infants and Young Children	98
Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children	103
Older Children	96
Securing	109, 111
Systems	100
Cigarette Lighter	125
Circuit Breakers	340

Cleaning	
Exterior Care	388
Interior Care	392
Climate Control Systems	
Automatic	190, 195
Clock	122
Cluster, Instrument	127, 130
Collision Damage Repair	424
Compact Spare Tire	381
Compartments	
Storage	115
Compass	122
Compressor Kit, Tire Sealant	370
Connections	
OnStar	433
Control	
Traction and Electronic	
Stability	237
Control of a Vehicle	205
Convenience Net	117
Convex Mirrors	55
Coolant	
Engine Temperature Gauge	137
Engine Temperature Warning	
Light	147
Cooling	190, 195
Cooling System	322, 325
Cornering Lamps	185

Courtesy Lamps	185
Courtesy Transportation	
Program	423
Cruise Control	240
Light	149
Cruise Control, Adaptive	243
Cruise Control, Super	251
Customer Assistance	419
Offices	419
Text Telephone (TTY) Users	419
Customer Information	
Service Publications Ordering	
Information	426
Customer Satisfaction	
Procedure	417

D

Damage Repair, Collision	424
Danger, Warning, and Caution	2
Data Collection	
Infotainment System	429
OnStar	429
Data Recorders, Event	428
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	183
Defensive Driving	205
Delayed Charging Override	282
Delayed Locking	45
Diagnostics	
OnStar	435

Distracted Driving	204
Dome Lamps	185
Door	
Ajar Light	150
Delayed Locking	45
Locks	43
Power Locks	45
Rear Seat Pass-Through	77
Drive Belt Routing, Engine	415
Drive Systems	
All-Wheel Drive	232, 335
Driver Assistance Systems	260
Driver Information	
Center (DIC)	160
Driver Mode Control	239
Driver Mode Control Light	147
Driver Selected Operating	
Modes	224
Driving	
Assistance Systems	266
Characteristics and	
Towing Tips	299
Defensive	205
Drunk	205
For Better Fuel Economy	31
Hill and Mountain Roads	209
If the Vehicle is Stuck	211
Loss of Control	207

Driving (cont'd)	
Off-Road Recovery	207
Vehicle Load Limits	211
Wet Roads	208
Winter	209
Driving for Better Energy	
Efficiency	32
E	
Electric Parking Brake	233
Electric Parking Brake Light	144
Electrical Equipment, Add-On	303
Electrical Requirements for	
Battery Charging	293
Electrical System	
Engine Compartment Fuse	
Block	340
Fuses and Circuit Breakers	340
Instrument Panel Fuse Block	343
Overload	339
Rear Compartment Fuse	
Block	345
Emergency	
OnStar	431
Energy Efficiency	
Driving	32
Energy Information	159
Engine	
Air Cleaner/Filter	320

Engine (cont'd)	
Check Light (Malfunction	
Indicator)	141
Compartment Overview	309
Coolant Temperature Gauge	137
Coolant Temperature	
Warning Light	147
Cooling System	322, 325
Drive Belt Routing	415
Exhaust	228
Heater	221
Oil Life System	318
Oil Pressure Gauge	136
Oil Pressure Light	148
Overheating	330
Power Messages	167
Running While Parked	228
Starting	216, 219
Engine Unavailable	
Out of Fuel	225
Entry Lighting	186
Equipment, Towing	302
Event Data Recorders	428
Exit Lighting	187
Extended Parking	224
Extender, Seat Belt	83
Exterior Lamp Controls	181

Exterior Lamps Off Reminder	183
Exterior Lighting Battery Saver	188

F

Features	
Memory	13
Filter,	
Engine Air Cleaner	320
Flash-to-Pass	183
Flashers, Hazard Warning	184
Flat Tire	368
Changing	376
Floor Mats	395
Fluid	
Automatic Transmission	319
Brakes	333
Washer	331
Folding Mirrors	56
Forward Automatic Braking	269
Forward Collision Alert (FCA)	
System	267
Frequency Statement	
Radio	426
Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB)	
System	270
Front Seats	
Heated and Ventilated	72
Fuel	294
Additives	295

Fuel (cont'd)	
Economy Driving	31
Filling a Portable Fuel Container	298
Filling the Tank	296
Foreign Countries	295
Gauge	135
Low Fuel Warning Light	148
Requirements, California	295
Fuses	
Engine Compartment Fuse Block	340
Fuses and Circuit Breakers	340
Instrument Panel Fuse Block	343
Rear Compartment Fuse Block	345
G	
Garage Door Opener	177
Programming	177
Gas Strut(s)	338
Gauges	
Battery	134
Engine Coolant Temperature	137
Engine Oil Pressure	136
Fuel	135
Odometer	134
Power Indicator	136
Speedometer	134

Gauges (cont'd)	
Tachometer	134
Trip Odometer	134
Voltmeter	138
Warning Lights and Indicators	126
General Information	
Service and Maintenance	397
Towing	299
Vehicle Care	306
Glove Box	115
GM Mobility Reimbursement Program	420
H	
Hazard Warning Flashers	184
Head Restraints	65
Head-up Display	163
Headlamps	
Aiming	339
Automatic	183
Bulb Replacement	339
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	183
Flash-to-Pass	183
High-Beam On Light	149
High/Low Beam Changer	183
Lamps On Reminder	149

Heated Steering Wheel	119
Heated and Ventilated Front Seats	72
Heated and Ventilated Rear Seats	76
Heated Mirrors	56
Heater	
Engine	221
Heating	190, 195
High Voltage Battery Gauge	134
High-Beam On Light	149
High-Speed Operation	357
Hill and Mountain Roads	209
Hill Start Assist (HSA)	235
Hood	308
Horn	120
How to Wear Seat Belts Properly ...	79
HVAC	190, 195
I	
Ignition Positions	215
Immobilizer	54
Indicator	
Pedestrian Ahead	145
Vehicle Ahead	145
Infants and Young Children, Restraints	98

Information

Energy	159
Infotainment	189
Infotainment System	429
Instrument Cluster	127, 130
Instrument Panel	
Storage Area	115
Instrument Panel Overview	6
Interior Rearview Mirrors	57
Introduction	2

J

Jump Starting - North America	382

K

Keyless Entry	
Remote (RKE) System	35
Keys	34

L

Labeling, Tire Sidewall	351
Lamps	
Cornering	185
Courtesy	185
Daytime Running (DRL)	183
Dome	185
Exterior Controls	181
Exterior Lamps Off Reminder	183
Exterior Lighting Battery	
Saver	188

Lamps (cont'd)

Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine)	141
On Reminder	149
Reading	186
Lane Change Alert (LCA)	275
Lane Departure	
Warning (LDW)	277
Lane Keep Assist (LKA)	277
Lane Keep Assist Light	145
Lap-Shoulder Belt	80
LATCH System	
Replacing Parts after a Crash	109
LATCH, Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children	103
LED Lighting	339
Lighter, Cigarette	125
Lighting	
Entry	186
Exit	187
Illumination Control	185
LED	339
Lights	
Airbag Readiness	139
Antilock Brake System (ABS)	
Warning	144
Automatic Vehicle Hold	145
Brake System Warning	143

Lights (cont'd)

Charging System	141
Check Engine (Malfunction Indicator)	141
Cruise Control	149
Door Ajar	150
Driver Mode Control	147
Electric Parking Brake	144
Engine Coolant Temperature	
Warning	147
Engine Oil Pressure	148
Flash-to-Pass	183
High-Beam On	149
High/Low Beam Changer	183
Lane Keep Assist	145
Low Fuel Warning	148
Seat Belt Reminders	139
Security	148
Service Electric Parking Brake ...	144
Service Vehicle Soon	143
StabiliTrak OFF	146
Tire Pressure	147
Traction Control System	
(TCS)/StabiliTrak	146
Traction Off	146
Vehicle Ready	149
Locks	
Automatic Door	46

Locks (cont'd)	
Delayed Locking	45
Door	43
Lockout Protection	46
Power Door	45
Safety	46
Loss of Control	207
Low Fuel Warning Light	148
Low-Profile Tires	350
Lower Anchors and Tethers for	
Children (LATCH System)	103
Lumbar Adjustment	67, 76
Front Seats	67
Rear Seats	76

M

Maintenance	
Records	411
Maintenance and Care	
Additional	405
Maintenance Modes	226
Maintenance Schedule	399
Recommended Fluids and	
Lubricants	408
Malfunction Indicator Lamp	141
Manual Mode	231
Massage	74
Memory Features	13
Memory Seats	69

Messages	
Engine Power	167
Vehicle	167
Vehicle Speed	167
Mirror	
Rear Camera	57
Mirrors	
Automatic Dimming	56
Automatic Dimming Rearview	57
Convex	55
Folding	56
Heated	56
Power	55
Tilt in Reverse	56
Mirrors, Interior Rearview	57
Mode	239
Driver Control	239
Modes	
Driver Selected	224
Maintenance	226
Monitor System, Tire Pressure	358

N

Navigation	
OnStar	432
Net, Convenience	117
New Vehicle Break-In	214
Night Vision System	273

O

Odometer	134
Trip	134
Off-Road	
Recovery	207
Oil	
Engine	316
Engine Oil Life System	318
Engine Oil Pressure Gauge	136
Pressure Light	148
Older Children, Restraints	96
Online Owner Center	420
OnStar	429
OnStar Additional Information	436
OnStar Connections	433
OnStar Diagnostics	435
OnStar Emergency	431
OnStar Navigation	432
OnStar Overview	430
OnStar Security	432
Ordering	
Service Publications	426
Out of Fuel/Engine Unavailable	225
Outlets	
Power	123
Overheating, Engine	330

P**Park**

- Shifting Into 222
- Shifting Out of 223

Parking**Brake and P (Park)**

- Mechanism Check 336
- Extended 224
- Over Things That Burn 223

Parking Assist 260**Parking or Backing**

- Assistance Systems 260

Passenger Airbag Status

- Indicator 140

Passenger Compartment Air

- Filter 202

Passenger Sensing System 91**Pedestrian Ahead Indicator 145****Perchlorate Materials**

- Requirements, California 306

Personalization

- Vehicle 168

Plug-In Charging 281**Power**

- Door Locks 45
- Flows 150
- Indicator Gauge 136
- Mirrors 55

Power (cont'd)

- Outlets 123
- Protection, Battery 188
- Retained Accessory (RAP) 222
- Seat Adjustment 67
- Windows 59

Pregnancy, Using Seat Belts 83**Premium Care Maintenance**

- Cadillac 399

Privacy

- Vehicle Data Recording 428

Program

- Courtesy Transportation 423

Programmable Charging 150**Proposition**

- 65 Warning, California 306, 334, 382

R**Radio Frequency Statement 426****Reading Lamps 186****Ready Indicator 149****Rear Camera Mirror 57****Rear Seat Pass-Through Door 77****Rear Seats 74**

- Heated and Ventilated 76

Rear Storage 116**Rear Vision Camera (RVC) 260****Rear Window Sunshade 61****Rearview Mirrors**

- Automatic Dimming 57

Reclining Seatbacks 69**Recommended Fluids and**

- Lubricants 408

Recorder

- Video 279

Records

- Maintenance 411

Recreational Vehicle Towing 386**Regenerative Braking 235****Reimbursement Program, GM**

- Mobility 420

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)

- System 35

Remote Vehicle Start 42**Replacement Parts**

- Airbags 96

- Maintenance 409

Replacing Airbag System 96**Replacing LATCH System Parts**

- after a Crash 109

Replacing Seat Belt System

- Parts after a Crash 84

Reporting Safety Defects

- Canadian Government 427

- General Motors 428

- U.S. Government 427

Requirements	
Electrical Battery Charging	293
Restraints	
Where to Put	102
Retained Accessory	
Power (RAP)	222
Reverse Tilt Mirrors	56
Roads	
Driving, Wet	208
Roadside Service	421
Roof	
Sunroof	62
Rotation, Tires	362
Routing, Engine Drive Belt	415
Running the Vehicle While	
Parked	228

S

Safety Defects Reporting	
Canadian Government	427
General Motors	428
U.S. Government	427
Safety Locks	46
Safety System Check	83
Scheduling Appointments	422
Sealant Kit, Tire	370
Seat Belts	78
Care	83
Extender	83

Seat Belts (cont'd)	
How to Wear Seat Belts	
Properly	79
Lap-Shoulder Belt	80
Reminders	139
Replacing after a Crash	84
Use During Pregnancy	83
Seats	
Head Restraints	65
Heated and Ventilated Front	72
Heated and Ventilated, Rear	76
Lumbar Adjustment, Front	67
Lumbar Adjustment, Rear	76
Memory	69
Power Adjustment, Front	67
Rear	74
Reclining Seatbacks	69
Securing Child Restraints	109, 111
Security	
Light	148
OnStar	432
Vehicle	52
Vehicle Alarm	52
Service	202
Accessories and	
Modifications	307
Doing Your Own Work	307
Maintenance Records	411

www.puretire.com

Service (cont'd)	
Maintenance, General	
Information	397
Parts Identification Label	412
Publications Ordering	
Information	426
Scheduling Appointments	422
Vehicle Soon Light	143
Service Electric Parking Brake	
Light	144
Services	
Special Application	404
Servicing the Airbag	95
Shift Lock Control Function	
Check, Automatic	
Transmission	336
Shifting	
Into Park	222
Out of Park	223
Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)	275
Signals, Turn and Lane-Change	184
Spare Tire	
Compact	381
Special Application Services	404
Specifications and Capacities	413
Speedometer	134
StabiliTrak	
OFF Light	146

Start Assist, Hill	235
Start Vehicle, Remote	42
Starter Switch Check	336
Starting the Engine	216, 219
Status Screens	
Charging	283
Steering	206
Heated Wheel	119
Wheel Adjustment	119
Wheel Controls	119
Storage	
Rear	116
Storage Areas	
Armrest	116
Center Console	116
Convenience Net	117
Glove Box	115
Instrument Panel	115
Storage Compartments	115
Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit	376
Struts	
Gas	338
Stuck Vehicle	211
Summer Tires	350
Sun Visors	61
Sunroof	62

Sunshade	
Rear Window	61
Super Cruise	251
Symbols	3
System	
Forward Collision Alert (FCA) ...	267
Infotainment	189, 429
Night Vision	273
Systems	
Driver Assistance	260

T

Tachometer	134
Text Telephone (TTY) Users	419
Theft-Deterrent Systems	54
Immobilizer	54
Thigh Support Adjustment	68
Time	122
Tires	348
All-Season	349
Buying New Tires	364
Chains	368
Changing	376
Compact Spare	381
Designations	353
Different Size	365
If a Tire Goes Flat	368
Inspection	361
Low Profile	350

Tires (cont'd)	
Pressure	356, 357
Pressure Light	147
Pressure Monitor Operation	359
Pressure Monitor System	358
Rotation	362
Sealant and Compressor Kit	370
Sealant and Compressor Kit, Storing	376
Sidewall Labeling	351
Terminology and Definitions ...	353
Uniform Tire Quality Grading ...	365
Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance	367
Wheel Replacement	367
When It Is Time for New Tires	363
Winter	349
Towing	
Driving Characteristics	299
Equipment	302
General Information	299
Recreational Vehicle	386
Trailer	301
Vehicle	385
Traction	
Control System (TCS)/ StabiliTrak Light	146

Traction (cont'd)	
Off Light	146
Traction Control/Electronic	
Stability Control	237
Trailer	
Towing	301
Transmission	
Automatic	229
Fluid, Automatic	319
Transportation Program,	
Courtesy	423
Trip Odometer	134
Trunk	47
Turn and Lane-Change Signals	184
U	
Uniform Tire Quality Grading	365
Universal Remote System	177
Operation	179
Programming	177
Using This Manual	2
Utility Interruption of Charging ...	293
V	
Vehicle	
Alarm System	52
Automatic Hold Light	145
Canadian Owners	2
Control	205

Vehicle (cont'd)	
Identification Number (VIN)	412
Load Limits	211
Messages	167
Personalization	168
Remote Start	42
Security	52
Service Soon Light	143
Speed Messages	167
Towing	385
Vehicle Ahead Indicator	145
Vehicle Care	
Storing the Tire Sealant and	
Compressor Kit	376
Tire Pressure	356
Vehicle Data Recording and	
Privacy	428
Vehicle Hold	
Automatic	235
Vehicle Hold (AVH)	
Automatic	235
Vehicle Ready Light	149
Ventilation, Air	201
Video Recorder	279
Visors	61
Voltmeter Gauge	138

W

Warning	
Brake System Light	143
Caution and Danger	2
Lane Departure (LDW)	277
Warning Lights, Gauges, and	
Indicators	126
Warnings	
Hazard Flashers	184
Washer Fluid	331
Wheels	
Alignment and Tire Balance	367
Different Size	365
Replacement	367
When It Is Time for New Tires	363
Where to Put the Restraint	102
Wi-Fi	433
Windows	59
Power	59
Windshield	
Replacement	337
Wiper/Washer	120
Winter	
Driving	209
Winter Tires	349
Wiper Blade Replacement	337
Wireless Charging	124



WARNING

Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-road vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.



U.S. Only



84423351 C



www.puretire.com